

Getting Started

Using This Guide
Using XC2's Knowledgebase
How to Grant a Utility Employee Web Access

Start Using XC2

How to Login How to Create New User Accounts Adding your Organization's Information Adding Your Organization's Logo Adding Your Organization's Letterhead

Main Screen

What is the Main Screen?
Main Screen Overview
Where are you?
Setting the Main Screen as the default when XC2 starts up
Resizing and Moving Main Screen
Auto Adjust and Auto Maximize
Facility vs Assembly
What do you do if the Main Screen closes?
Sorting and Creating Subsets

> Kiosk

How to use XC2's Kiosk Saved Searches Quick Lookups Exports Reports List View



Favorite Tasks

Using Favorite Tasks Customize Favorite Tasks Lookup Resource

User Options

Changing Color Themes and Fonts
Quick Search Setup
How to Change Other's Login Password
How To Change Your Own Password
User Avatar Feature

Searching

Quick Search From Main Screen EZ Search From Search Menu Multi-Field Search Power Searches 1 Field Power Searches - Date Range Saved Searches Advanced Search Options

> Facility Records

Intro - What is a Facility?
Facility Screen Overview
How To Create A New Facility Record
How To Edit Existing Facility Records
Facility Address - Mail To - Options
Adding Pictures To A Facility Record



> Assembly Records

Intro What is an Assembly Record?
Assembly Screen Overview
How To Create a New Assembly Record From Main Screen
How To Create A New Assembly Record From A Facility Record
How to Edit Existing Assembly Record
Adding Pictures To An Assembly Record
Automatically Keep Your Backflow Models List Updated

> Tester Company Records

Test Company Screen Overview
 Adding a New Test Company Record
 Editing Existing Test Company Record
 How to Inactivate a Testing Company Record
 How to Change a Company Type

> Tester Records

Tester Entry Screen Overview
Adding New Tester Records From Main Screen
Adding New Tester Record From Test Company Record
What If A Tester Works For More Than One Test Company
Adding Pictures To Tester Record
How to Inactivate Tester Records
How to move Tester History
Update Tester Certification
View Test History
Tester Analytics



Test Kits

Test Kit Screen Overview
Adding New Test Kit From Main Screen
Adding New Test Kit From Tester Record
How to Add a New Test Kit Model
How to Update Test Kit Certification information

Entering Tests

Enter Tests From Main Screen
Enter Test From Facility - Quick Test Entry
Entering Tests From Assembly Record
Importing Scanned Images During Test Entry
Enter Tests Pass or Fail Only

Letters/Notices

Creating Letters - The Letter Editor
Creating Letters - Merge Fields
Response Due vs Test Due Dates
Automatic Notice Setup
Sending Notices Manually
Using Automatic Notices

> BFP History

Parts of the BFP History Lists Searching BFP History Adding Entry Method to your BFP History List How to View Modification History



Surveys In XC2

Survey Setup Options
Survey Screen
Entering Surveys
Detailed Survey Items
When A Survey Is Complete
Scanning Images Into A Survey Record
Adding Pictures To Your Survey

> Reports

Export Current List
Overdue Test Reports
Overdue Notice Reports
Program Analytics
Year End Compliance Reports

> XC2 Picts

Enable XC2 Picts In My User Preferences
Document Storage Options
Display 1 Image or Multiple
Image Warning/Maximum Sizes
Open Image to Full Screen

Work Orders

Work Order Overview Auto Generated Work Orders Manually Created Work Orders Creating Work Order Types



More Printing Options

Printing Labels and Envelopes
Printing Blank Test Forms
Test Forms With Info From Assembly List
Test Forms With Info From Facility List
Print Last Test Report From Assembly List
Print Last Test Report From Facility List
Print Current Active Certified Tester List
Print Blank Survey Forms

Lookup/Resource List

Lookup/Resource List Overview
Adding BFP Hazard Types
Adding Backflow Models
Adding Backflow Sizes
Adding Backflow Manufacturers
Adding Test Kit Models
BoilerPlates

Choice List Manager

Choice List Manager Overview
Free Form Entry vs Pull Down List
Equipment Status
Facility Status
Map Page
Personnel/Tester Status
Service Types
Test Kit Manufacturers



> Special Operations

Modification History/Special Operations Logs Deduperator Assign an Inspector To Groups Of Facilities



XC2 User Manual Getting Started

- Using This Guide
- ➤ Using XC2's Knowledgebase
- ➤ How to Grant a Utility Employee Web Access

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Use This Guide Online

KB Asset ID: 3625

This page describes how to use this manual For Use Online

Finding the Guide Online

This guide can be found online at the following address

http://xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=3500

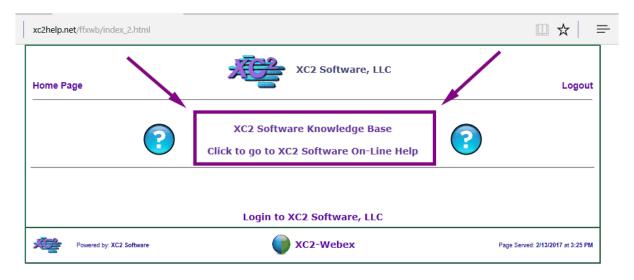
You may also perform a search for the guide.

1) Go to our knowlagebase

xc2help.net

2) Click the link to access our search page

XC2help.net

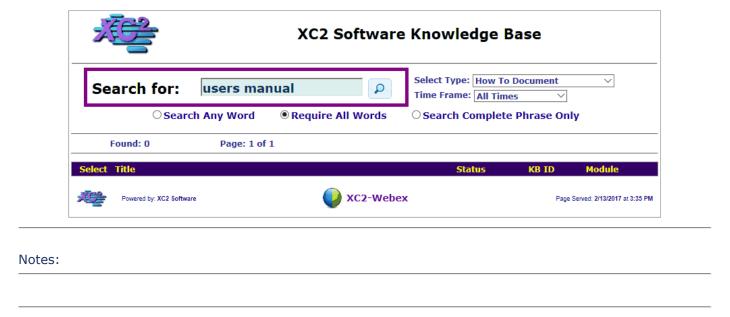


Notes:		

--- Page 1 of 9 ---

Search

Perform a search for Users Manual



--- Page 2 of 9 ---

Notes:

Select the Users Manual

		_/		
Search for:		elect Type: How To I me Frame: All Time		~
Found: 1 Page: 1 of 1	-			
Select Title		Status	KB ID	Module
XC2 BFP Users Manual		FEATURE	3500	BFP
12/21/2016 Build: Type: How To Docum This is our official users manual	ent			
Powered by: XC2 Software	XC2-Webex		Page	Served: 2/13/2017 at 3:41 PM

--- Page 3 of 9 ---

Notes:

Online Guide

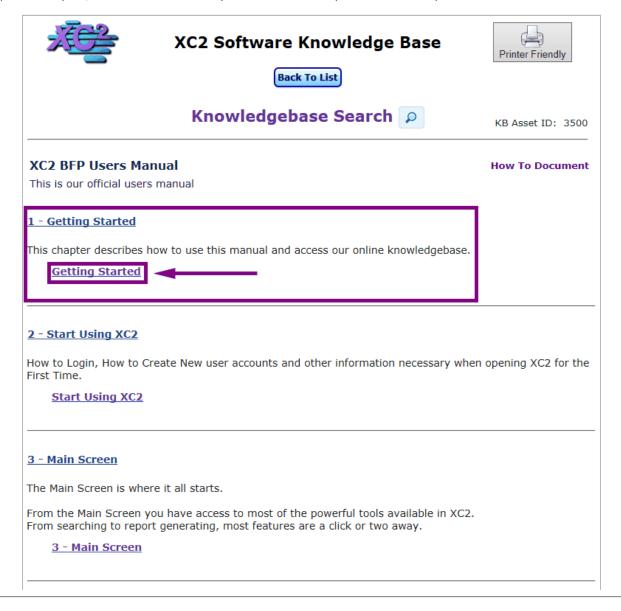
XC2 Software Knowledge Base	Printer Friendly
Back To List	
Knowledgebase Search 🔎	KB Asset ID: 3500
XC2 BFP Users Manual This is our official users manual	How To Document
1 - Getting Started	
This chapter describes how to use this manual and access our online knowledgebase. Getting Started	
2 - Start Using XC2 How to Login, How to Create New user accounts and other information necessary when First Time. Start Using XC2	opening XC2 for the
3 - Main Screen The Main Screen is where it all starts.	
From the Main Screen you have access to most of the powerful tools available in XC2. From searching to report generating, most features are a click or two away. 3 - Main Screen	

--- Page 4 of 9 ---

Chapters

This Guide is divided into chapters.

To open a chapter, Click the link directly below the description of the chapter.



Notes:

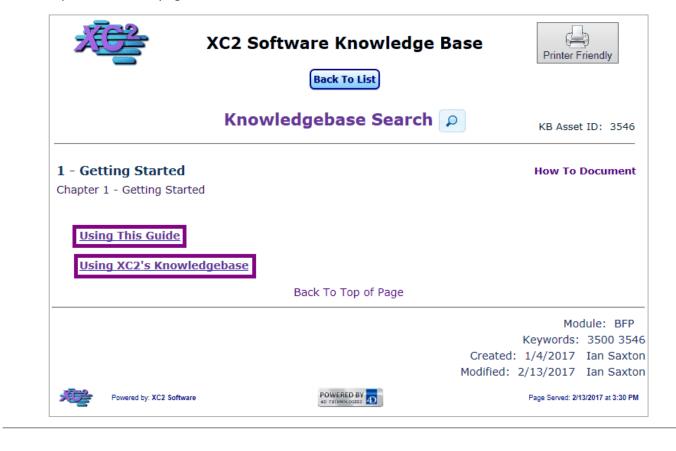
--- Page 5 of 9 ---

Notes:

Chapter Topics

Each Chapter will have its own topics.

Click a topic to view the page



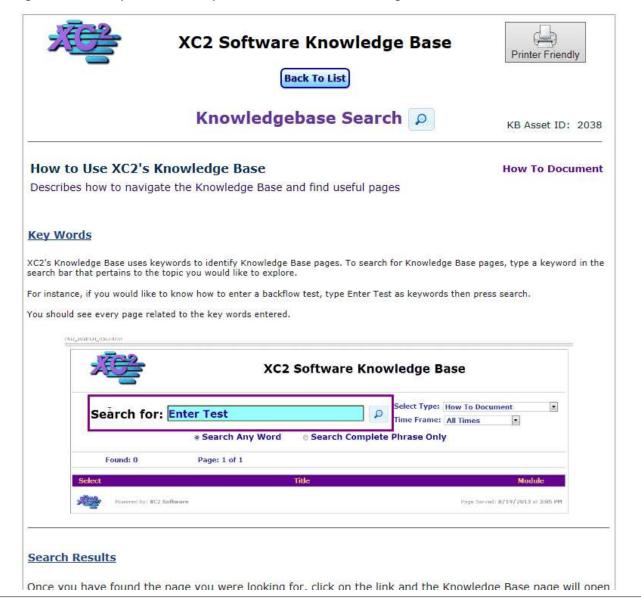
6 of 9 2/20/2017 9:35 AM

--- Page 6 of 9 ---

Topic Page

Each Topic will have its own Web Page

Each Page has a description of the Topic with Screenshots directing "how to"

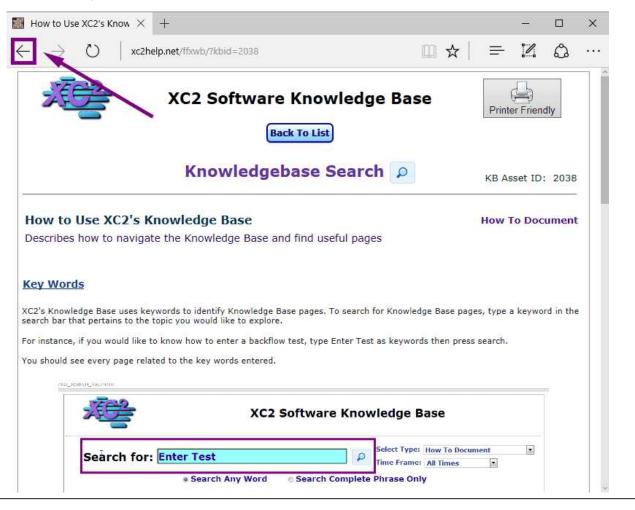


Notes:

--- Page 7 of 9 ---

Getting Back to the Table of Contents

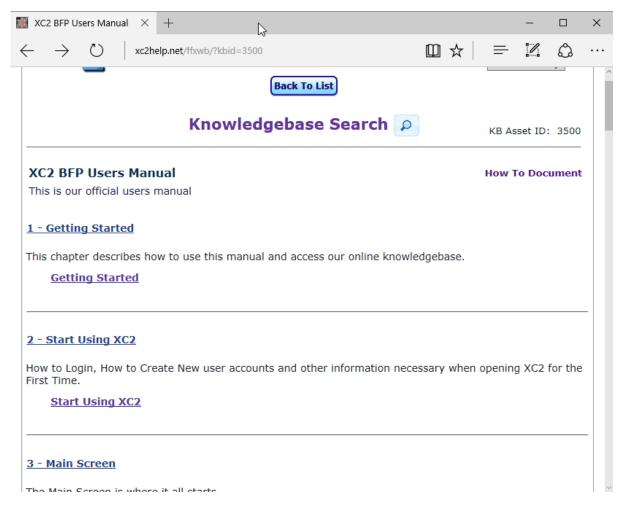
In your web browser, click the back button Twice



Notes:

--- Page 8 of 9 ---

You will be taked back to the table of contenets



Notes:

--- Page 9 of 9 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Use XC2's Knowledge Base

KB Asset ID: 2038

Describes how to navigate the Knowledge Base and find useful pages

Key Words

XC2's Knowledge Base uses keywords to identify Knowledge Base pages. To search for Knowledge Base pages, type a keyword in the search bar that pertains to the topic you would like to explore.

For instance, if you would like to know how to enter a backflow test, type Enter Test as keywords then press search.

You should see every page related to the key words entered.

	XC2	Software Knowledge Base
Search for:	Enter Test	Select Type: How To Document Time Frame: All Times
	Search Any Word	© Search Complete Phrase Only
Found: 0	Page: 1 of 1	
ect		Title Module
CCL		

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Search Results

Once you have found the page you were looking for, click on the link and the Knowledge Base page will open

Search for:		2	Select Type: H		cument
	Search Any Word	Search Comple	te Phrase Only		
Found: 1	Page: 1 of 1				
ect	1	Title			Modul
How To Enter a	Backflow Test - Main Scr	een	КВ І	D: 20	BFP
4/24/2012 Puil	d: Type: How To Docume	ent			
/ 4/24/2013 Buil					
	ou how to enter tests using XC2's	Test Entry Screen			
	ou how to enter tests using XC2's	Test Entry Screen			

Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Return to the search screen

When you are done looking at the Knowledge Base page, click Knowledge Base Search to return back to the search menu.



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



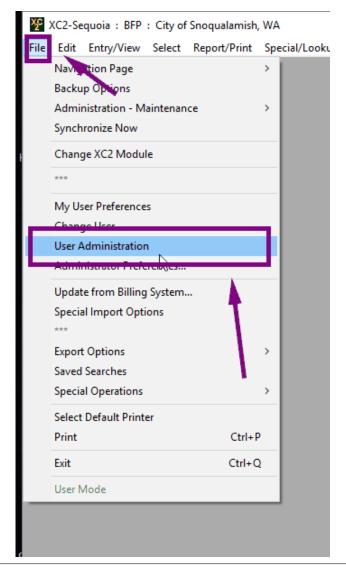
How To Grant a Utility Employee Web Access

KB Asset ID: 3626

This page describes how to give a current utility employee web access.

Go To User Administration

Go up to the file menu and select User Administration



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

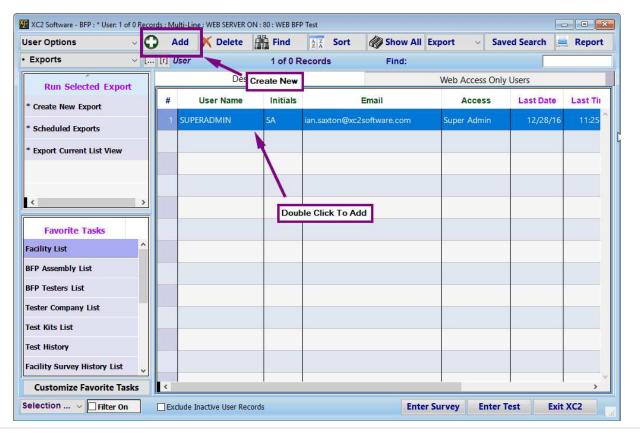
Create New or Edit Current

You can create a new account or you can edit a current existing account

Click New to Create a New account

or

Double Click a current account to add this feature



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Grant Access to Web

Click this box to grant Web access to the user

Home Page	Buttons		Email/PDF Prefs	BF	P Screen Sets	Web	Access	Access_His	tory	
User Info	Startup P	refs	User Task Access R	ights	XC2 Module A	ccess	Table Access Rights List View		List View F	Prefs
lser Administ	ration/Pass	words	Required (*)		C	efault XC	2Module	BFP	User ID:	00-0100014
	On Name (*)	(No Sp	aces or Puncuation)	Initia	ls/Code (*) SA		Designer		Password w Password via	(New York College)
	Jser Full Name Access Leve	IAN S	AXTON Admin	10 1000	ster - Online Test E	ntry			ssword History nail Signature	
		(555)	xton@xc2software.co 555-5555	m 			Pa	ssword Expirat	ion Date	ractors:
	Department			~	Avatar/Picture	9			b Access Setur	
Company Na Company I Tester/Pers	D: onnel Name:	ICABO	DDS BACKFLOW 2 0000005 AXTON	1-1	N STAFF	OT USE ONLY:	D FOR BACE ☐ Allow Acc	CESS via ODBC (I	1111111	CTORS
Tester/Pers	onnel ID:		Personnel Record Company Record			ervant - (S. Salatatatatata	ms Background	taff Web Entry	a .
				_						

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---



XC2 Users Manual Start Using XC2

- **▶** How To Login to XC2
- **➤ How To Create New Users**
- > Adding Your Organization Information
- > Adding Your Organization Logo and Letterhead

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How To Log Into XC2

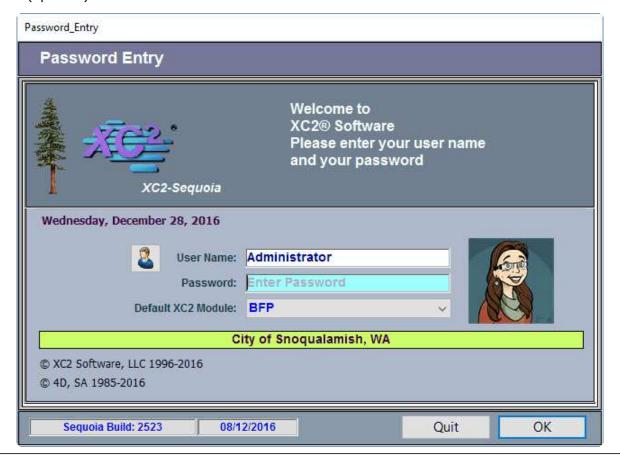
KB Asset ID: 3512

User login

The Login Screen

The login Screen consists of several pieces of information that depending on logon requirents, are required to be filled out.

User Name (required) Password (optional)



Notes:			

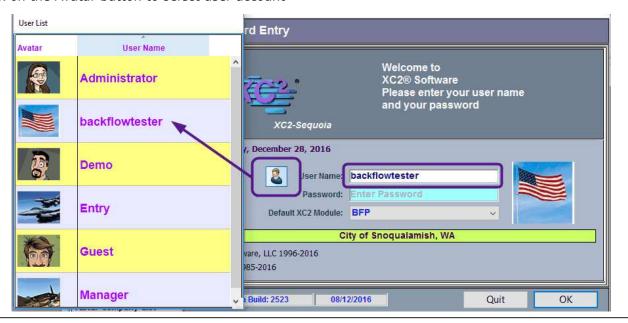
--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Notes:

Entering User or Account Name

There are a couple options when entering the user name

- Type in users name
- Click on the Avatar button to select user account

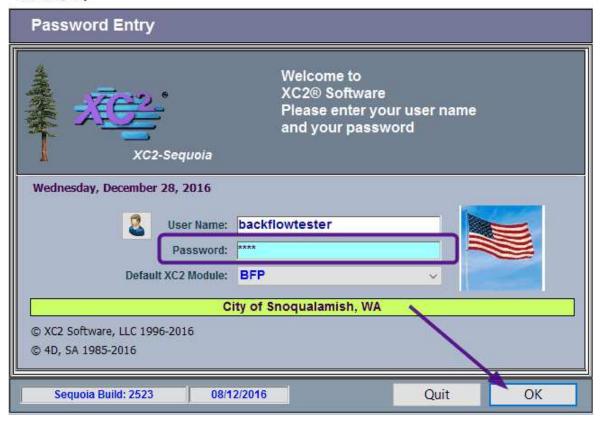


--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Enter User Password (if required)

Click OK

Password_Entry



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 3 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Create a new User Account or Change Existing User's Information

KB Asset ID: 33

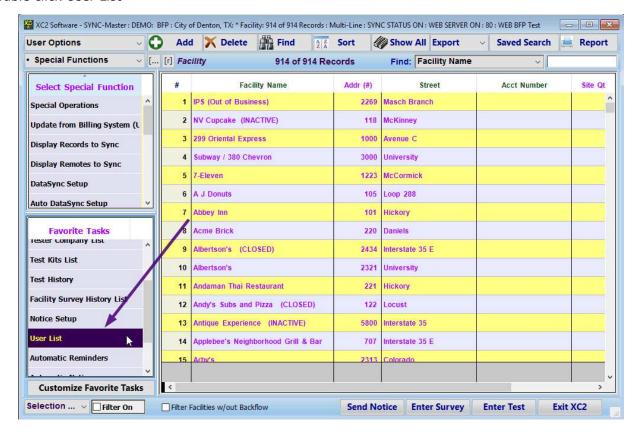
This Page Describes How to setup a New User Account or Make Changes to an Existing Account

User Administration

Note: You need to be logged in with Super Administrator access level to make changes in this area. If you do not have Super Administrator access, you will not be able to create or edit User Accounts.

To create or change a user account, you need to access User Administration

- Scroll through Favorite Tasks list
- Double click User List



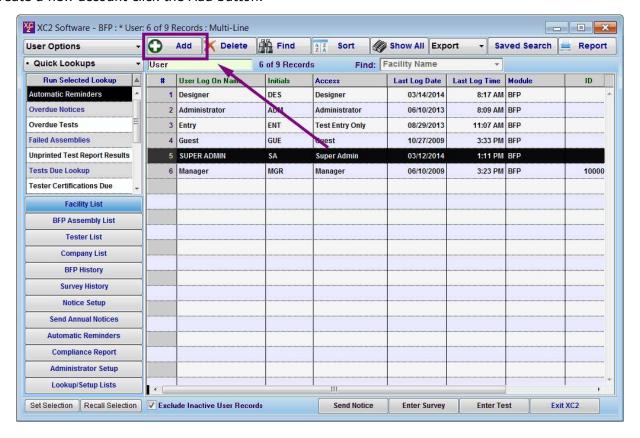
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

User Accounts

Notes:

To create a new account click the Add button.



1101031		

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

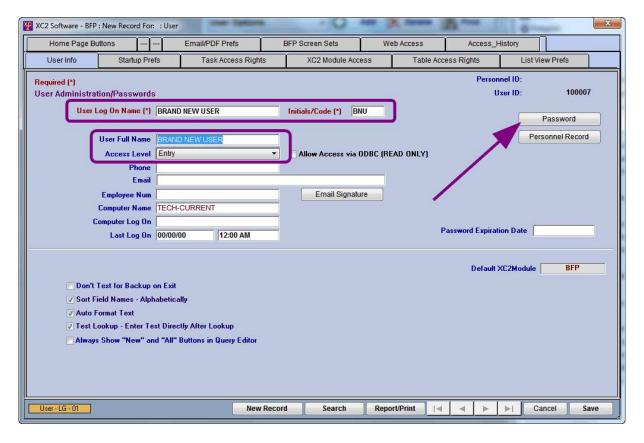
Personalize The Account

Enter the information for:

- User Login Name
- Access Level

If you would like to set the login password yourself

• Click the password Button on the top right corner

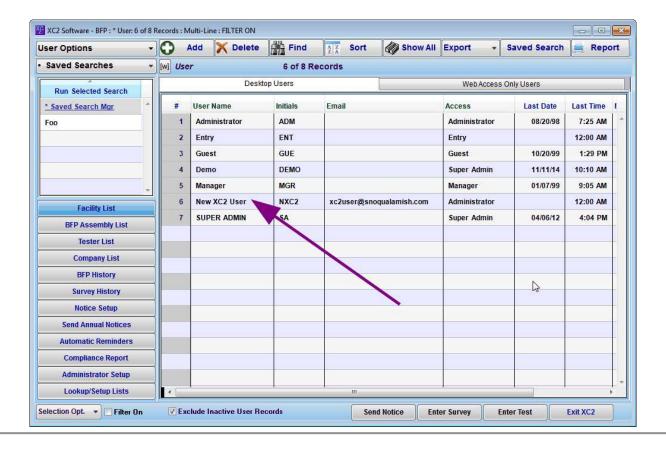


Notes:

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

New User

After you save the record, a new User will appear in the list.



N	lotes	i
1 4	10103	E

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Make Changes to the Account

If at any point you would like to make changes to an Account, double click on a record you would like to change, then edit the field you would like to change.

2 XC2 Software - BFP : New XC2 User : NXC2 : Administrator : 6 of 7 Selected								
Home Page Buttons -	Email/PDF Prefs	BFP Screen S	ets	WebAccess	Access_Hist	tory		
User Info Startup Pr	refs User Task Acces	s Rights XC2	Module Access	Table Acces	s Rights	List View Pre	fs	
User Administration/Passwo	rds Required (*)	Company ID:	00-0000000	Personnel ID:	00-0000000	User ID:	00-0100007	
User Log On Name (*)	New XC2 User	Initials/Code	[*] NXC2			Password		
User Full Name	New XC2 User				Send New	Password via E	mail	
And the contract of the contra	Administrator				Em	nail Signature		
Phone	Kanada				Pers	sonnel Record		
Email	xc2user@snoqualamish.com			Pa	assword Expiration	on Date		
Allow Access via ODBC (READ ONLY) (Utility Staff. Not "Testing Contractors / Web Entry Only" Users) Allow To Enter BFP Test Results via Web					For Web Access by Contractors: Click Here: Web Access Setup			
Computer Log On Last Log On Dont Test fo	TECH-CURRENT 00/00/00 12:00 AM r Backup on Exit ames - Alphabetically		S	CE. L. D. G				
▼ Test Lookup - Enter Test Directly After Lookup			Serv	- Client - Performs B ant Client - Backgrou at Machine Name	in in the second	(s, e.g Email		
User.02_LG.1 00-0	000005 N	ew Search	Print	H	► H	Cancel	Save	

Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





Your Business Information

KB Asset ID: 2613

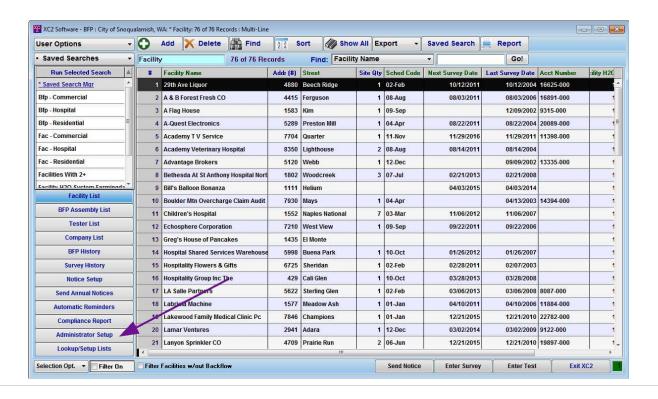
This is the area in XC2 to fill in much of your business information.

Once entered here, the information will also be available to insert into your letters by the use of a merge field.

Administrators Setup

From the main screen,

Click Administrators Setup



N	0+00	i
I۷	otes	

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

Adding Your Organizational Information

Once the main organization page opens, enter the information for your company.

Administrator Preferences									×
Table Names/Dflts	Custom Fields	List Column Setup	Update	e from CIS Setup	В	IFP Test Import	Universa	l Defaults	
Business Info	Default Activity Cod	les Data Ent	ry Prefs	Activity En	itry	System IDs	Ţ	est Criteria	
XC2® Licensed To:		.,	City of Sno	oqualamish, W	A		Γ	BFP	
	Program Na	me Backflow Prevention	n Program						
	Supervisor Na	me Robert Mum		Title Cross C	Connectio	n Control Super			
	Supervisor Certfication	n #							
	Supervisor Certification I	nfo							
	Default City/ST/	Zip Snoqualamish		Wa 98	3215				
	Area Co	ode 206 Use Def	ault City/ST/	Zip for New Add	lress Entr	ies			
	Pho	one (206) 555-1213		FAX (2	06) 555-2	121			
	Cou	nty Snoqualamish	S	ales Tax Pct	8.300%	6			
		Mailing Address (In		ization Name)					
		City of Snoqualamis 1345 Washougal Bly Snoqualamish, WA	1.						
	Default Return Em	nail			(Use: User Email			
	Internal Program Em	nail				Use: Program Em	ail (Left)		
	No Reply En	ail							
XC2 Registratio	Logo/Letter F		x Builder	QuickSearch	Setup	Organizatio	PWSID on Type:	VP - Water Purv	e v
DataSynch Setu	DataSynch F	refs List Box	Demo					Index Reb	Execute
Remote DB ID:	i i						Ca	incel D	one

Notes:				

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2





How to enter your organizations logo and or Letterhead into XC2 FOG

KB Asset ID: 2859

This page describes how to enter your organizations logo and or letterhead into XC2 FOG

Administrators Setup

You can enter your Organizations Logo in Administrators Setup

Click Administrators Setup on the main page

Note: You need super administrator access to make changes in this area

Jser Options	0 4	Add X Delete	Find	A Z Z A	Sort	Show All	Export	•	Saved	Search 崖	Report
Special Functions	FOO	G Generator	98 of 10	3 Recor	ds	Find: Fa	cility Name			7	
Select Special Function	Intercept	tors and Traps Collect	ion On-Site Se	ptic							
Special Operations	#	Facility No	ame	Addr (#)	Street	Generat	or Type	Size	Туре	Next Inspection	on Last I
Update from Billing Syster	1	Golden Pantry		3192	Orchard	Bakery		15	HGI	12/10/0	3
Execute Code	2	New China		9162	Interlache	Full Service	Doctaurant	10	HGI	10/09/0	
Execute External Formula		New China		5102	interiacine	run service	Restaurant		noi	10/05/0	*
Execute Ext Form for Sele	3	Uncle Roman's Rib	House	4145	Mohawk	Full Service	Restaurant	500	HGI	09/18/0	4
Administrator Preferences _	4	Papa John's Usa		3188	Creekside	Fast Food		1000	GGI	11/18/0	4
Facility List	5	Riverside Healthcan	e Center	5100	Sunset	Rehab Cente	er	30	HGI	08/22/0	4
FOG Generator List				2000				5250	(Sales IV	201720-013	
Inspectors/Personnel	6	Riverside Healthcan	e Center	5100	Sunset	Rehab Cente	er	500	GGI	08/22/0	4
Waste Haulers	7	Riverside Healthcar	e Center	5100	Sunset	Rehab Cente	er	1000	GGI	08/22/0	4
Vehicle List	8	Newton Early Childh	nood Center	4142	Picardy	School		1500	GGI	04/16/0	7
Pump Out History Inspection History	9	Sharp Middle School	N.	6866	Rossmore	School		30	HGI	01/07/0	4
Notice Setup				2.535		15.0.00000.		NAME OF THE OWNER OWNER OF THE OWNER OWNE	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	5000000	00
Automatic Reminders	10	Little Angels Day C	are	8151	Woodridge	Day Care Ce	enter	1000	GGI	07/30/0	4
Invoices	K	Chick-N-Run		30	Broadway	Fast Food		1000	GGI	11/17/0	4
Administrator Setup	12	Newton CO Rec De	pt		Sarin	School		1000	GGI	09/28/0	3
Lookup/Setup Lists	*			1 1	1.	Į.				ľ	- ×
election Filter On	□ Exc	lude Inactive FOG Ge	novatov Bosov	de	Send No	-4:	Inspection *	- Cudan	Pumpou	t* Exit X	

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Buisness Info Tab

Under Business Info

Click Logo/Letter Prefs

Administrator Preferences							_X-
Table Names/Dflts	Custom Fields	List Column Setup	Update fr	om CIS Setup	Uni	iversal Defaults	
Business Info	Default Activity Co	des Data E	entry Prefs	Activity Entry		System IDs	
XC2® Licensed To:		City	of Snoqualamis	ı, WA			GREASE TRAP
ii.	Program Name	FOG Program	10.	46			
	Organization	WP - Water Purveyor	PWS I	D: [
	Supervisor Name	Sue Atkinson	Tit	le 📗			
Sup	ervisor Certfication #						
Superv	sor Certification Info		5200	14.71			
	Default City/ST/Zip						
	Area Code		City/ST/Zip for Ne				
	1700 1000	(209) 555-1212		(209) 555-3333			
	County		Sales Tax Po				
		Mailing Address (Inclu City of Snoqualamish Water Department 1345 Washougal Blvd. Smoqualamish, WA 9821		ille)			
	Default Return Email					Use: User En	nail
In	ternal Program Email					O Use: Program	m Email (Left)
	No Reply Email						
		<i>_</i>					
XC2 Registrati	on Logo/L	etter Prefs S	tartup Index Builder	Quick	«SearchSetup	Ir	ndex Rebuild
DataSynch Set	tup DataS	ynch Prefs	List Box Demo	Te	erminology		Execute
Remote DB	ID:						Cancel Done

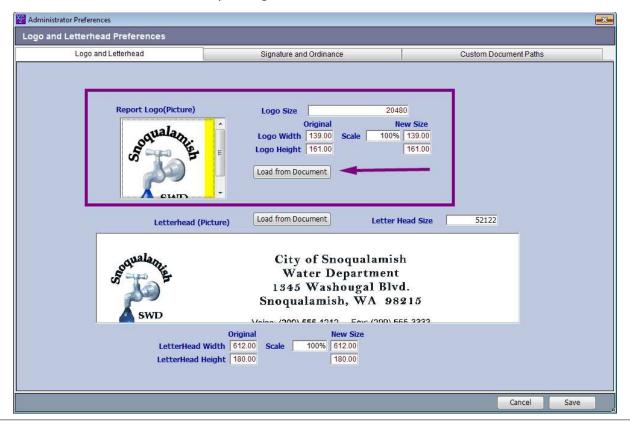
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Logo/Letter Prefs: Adding Logo

The top portion of Logo/Letter Prefs is for your Logo

Click Load From Document then select your logo.



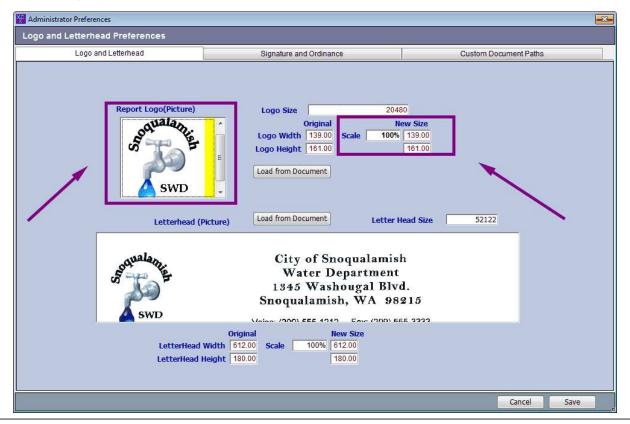
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Change Size of Logo

The logo should fit inside of the designated square. If you need to change the size, you may adjust the scale by adjusting the percentage

Click Save when you are finished



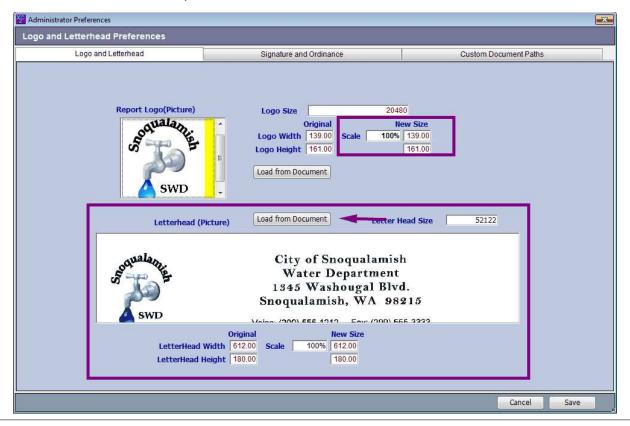
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Logo Letter Prefs: Letterhead

The Letterhead portion is located on the bottom of the screen

Click Load from document to add your letterhead.



Notes:			

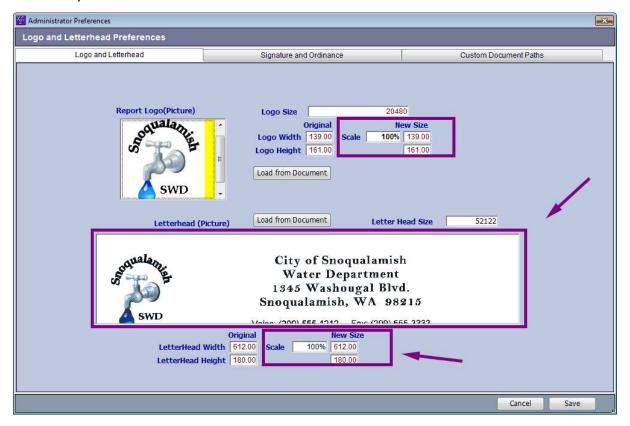
--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Adjust the size

The letterhead should fit in the designated space. If you need to adjust the scale, you may do so just below the desigated space.

Important: When uploading your letterhead, only load the portion of the letterhead that has your organizations information. **Do not upload a file that is the size of a full sheet of paper.**

Click Save when you are done



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---



XC2 User Manual The Main Screen

- **▶** What Is The Main Screen?
- **➤ Main Screen Overview**
- **➤ Where Are You**
- > Setting the Main Screen As Your Default
- Resizing and Moving the Main Screen
- > Auto Adjust and Auto Maximize
- Facility vs Assembly
- **➤ If the Main Screen Closes**
- > Sorting and Creating Subsets

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





What is the main Screen

KB Asset ID: 3504

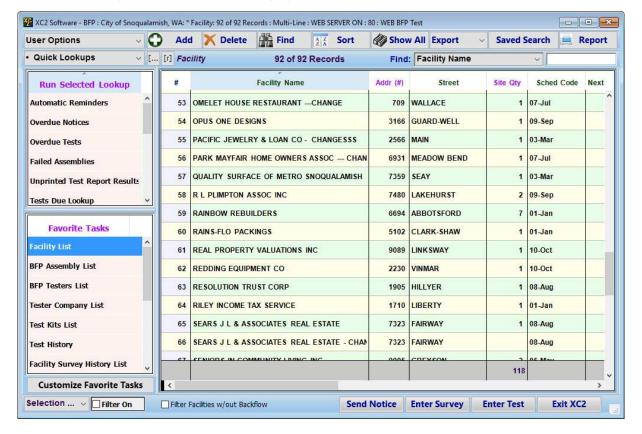
This page serves as in introduction to XC2's Main Screen

XC2's Main Screen

This is XC2's Main Screen

This is your main navigation tool that you will use to navigate your data.

In this section we will go over how to use this page and the features that are available



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 1 ---





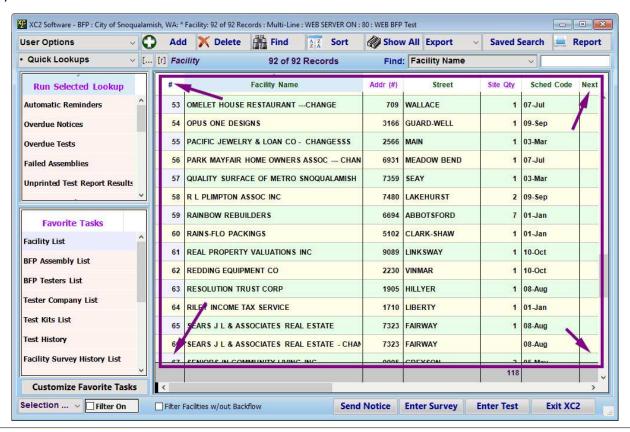
Main Page Features KB Asset ID: 2594

XC2's Main Page was designed to make everyday tasks in XC2 easier to access and quicker to navigate by making some of the most used features in XC2 available on one page.

List View

This is you main viewing area for all records.

Here you can view records as a list



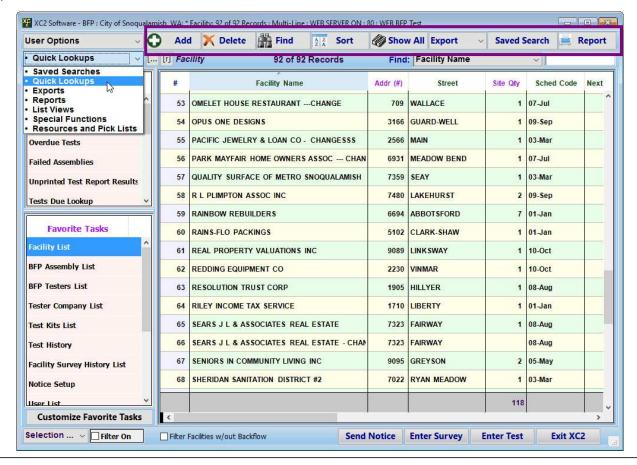
N	0	۰	Δ	C	•
I A	U	L	C	3	٠

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Tool Bar

The Tool Bar Located Above the List View gives the users many options to help manage your list of records

- Create New Records
- Manage Records
- · Search For Records
- Display All Records
- Export Records



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

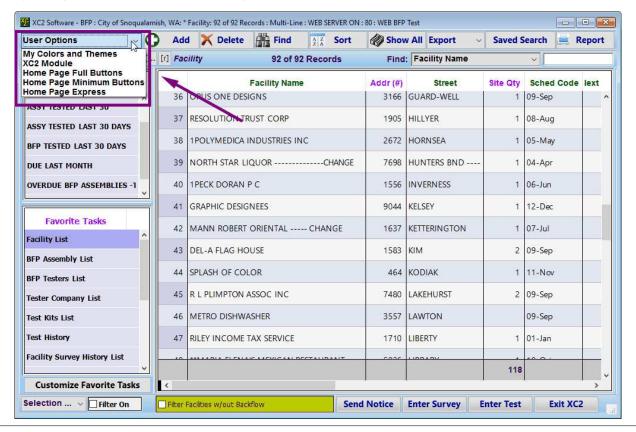
User Options

In the top left corner you can change your personal user options.

Some of these include

Colors and Themes Change Modules Change Screen Sets

We will go deeper into this later on in this guide



N	۱.	+	_	_	٠
IN	()	ш	$\boldsymbol{\vdash}$	5	

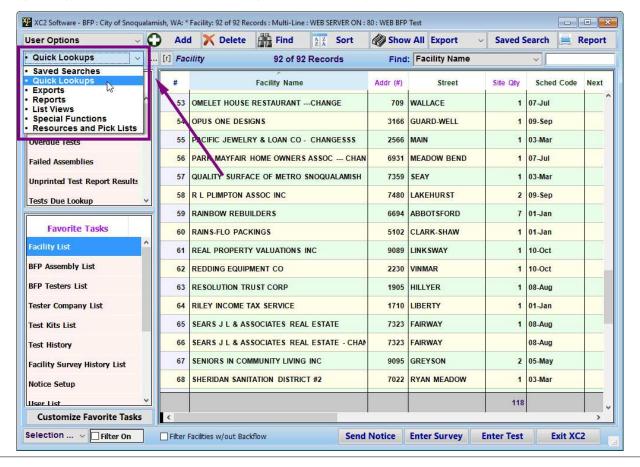
--- Page 3 of 6 ---

XC2 Kiosk

This is XC2's Kiosk

Here you can quickly access a variety of cool features

We will go deeper into this area later in this guide so for now just now be aware of XC2's Kiosk



N	lotes	i

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Favorite Tasks

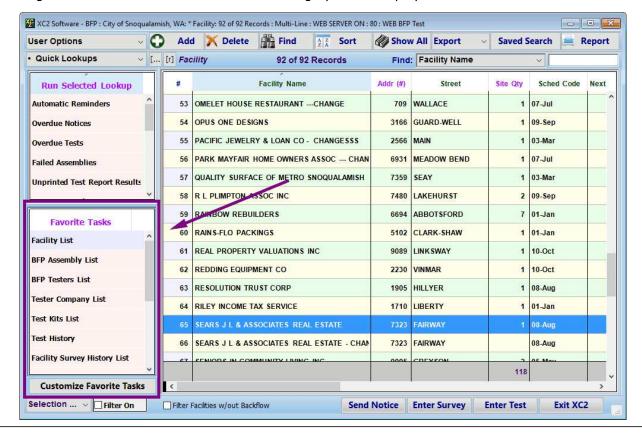
Favorite Tasks will be your main navigation hub.

This is how you will access your "Data Tables"

Data Tables include

- Facility Records
- Assembly Records
- Testing Company Records
- Tester Records
- Test History
- Test Kit List

By clicking on one of the buttons inside the Main Page you will display the associated records



Notes:

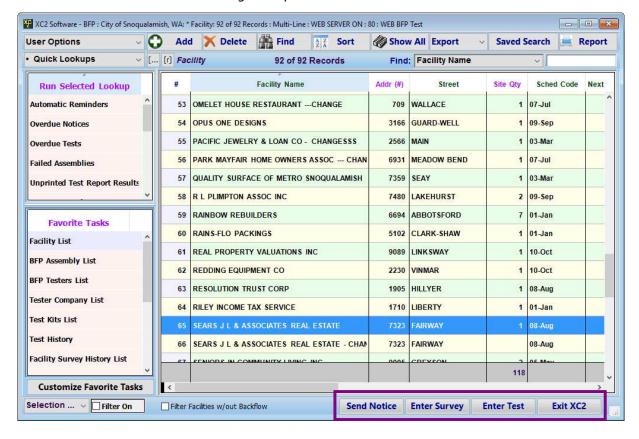
--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Quick Entry Buttons

The Lower Right Portion has 4 buttons added for easy access

- Send Notice
- Enter Test
- Enter Survey
- Exit XC2

These buttons were added to the Main Page for quick access



Notes:

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





What Am I Looking At?

KB Asset ID: 3506

This page explains how to identify what types of records you are looking at.

Im Lost How Do I Get Back Home.

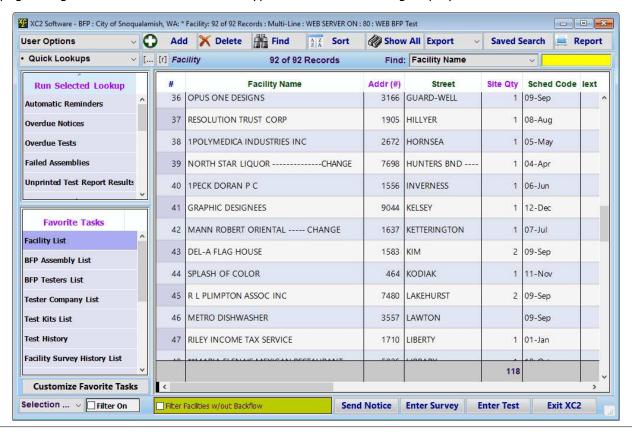
Here is a Senario

You have been opening and closing records all day and you are looking for a specific serial number for a backflow assembly on you list view but you cant find it.

You very well could be looking at the wrong list

If you find yourself in a senerio like this, it is a good idea to first confirm what Type of records you are looking at.

This page will go over how to confirm what type of records are being displayed on the screen



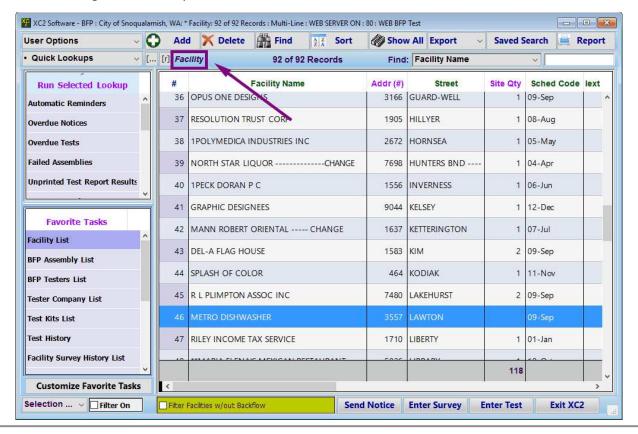
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Table Name

On Each List View, the Table Name is displayed in the top left corner.

Here we are looking at the Facility List View



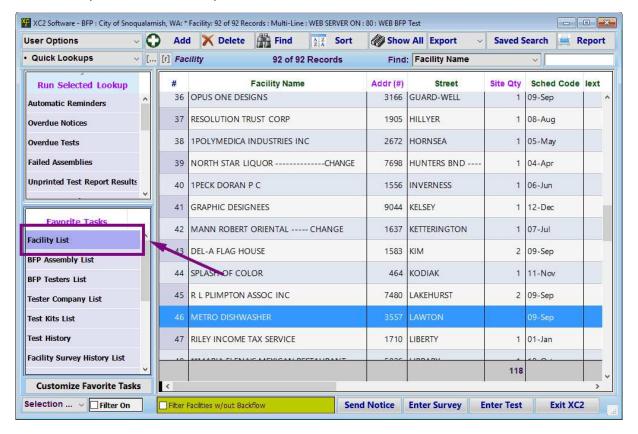
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Highlighted Label

The current table that is selected will be highlighted in favorite tasks.

This is another way to confirm where you are located.



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





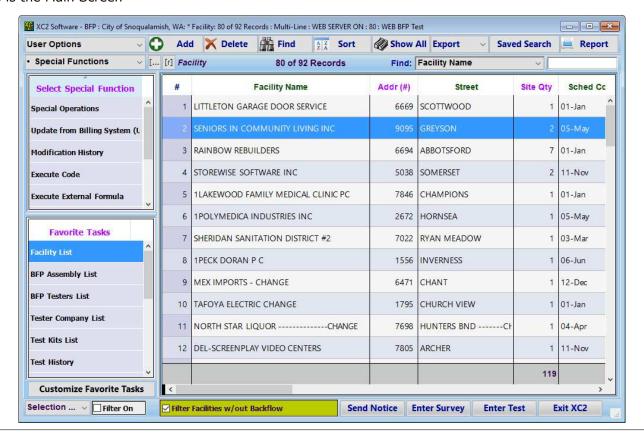
How to Set the New Main Screen as the Default Screen and Automatically Appear on Startup

KB Asset ID: 2910

This page will describe how to set XC2's new Main Screen as the default navigation page and also have it appear when you log into XC2

Main Screen

This is the Main Screen



notes

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

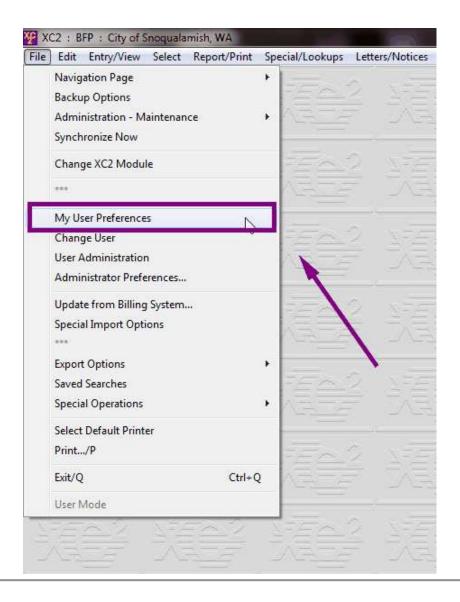
My User Preferences

You can set the new Main Screen as the default navigation page and set it to automatically launch upon startup within **My User Preferences**

To access My User Preferences

Go up to the File Menu

Select My user Preferences



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Startup Prefs Tab

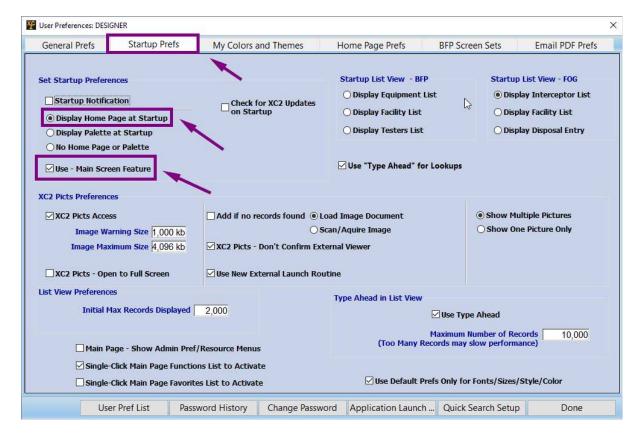
For Main Screen to Appear upon Startup

Click

Startup Prefs Tab

Check Use - Main Screen Feature

Check **Display Homepage at Startup** to have it appear when you first login



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





Resizing and Moving the Main Screen

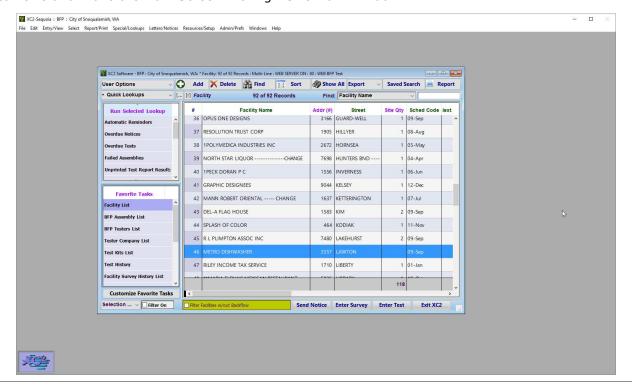
KB Asset ID: 3507

The Main Screen can be resized and moved around. This page describes how to do that.

The Main Screen Can be Resized and Moved

As you can see here, the main screen fits within XC2's Main Window

you can size and move the Main Screen withing XC2's Main Window



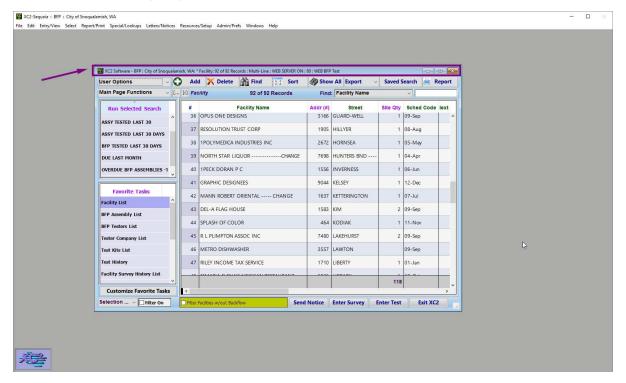
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Moving XC2 - Title Bar

You can move the Main Screen around by clicking on the Title Bar and Sliding the Main Screen to a different location

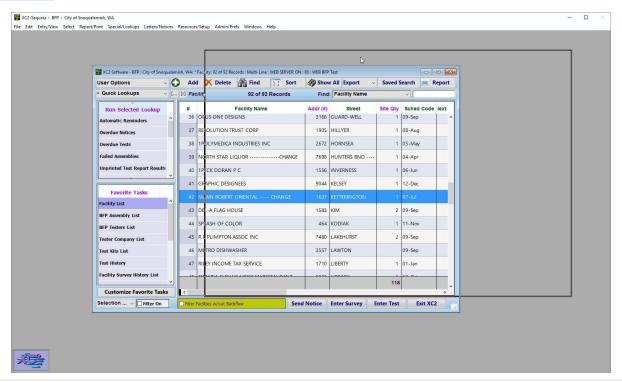
Click in the Title Bar and drag to your desired location



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Move Screen



_

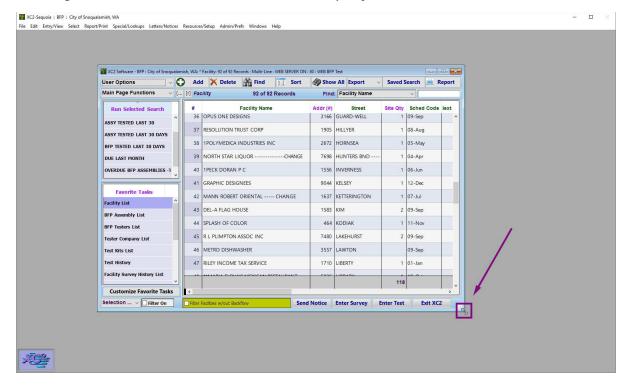
--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Resize Manually

Notes:

The Main Screen can be Resized and made larger or smaller

Click on the edges or sides of the Main Screen to manually adjust its size

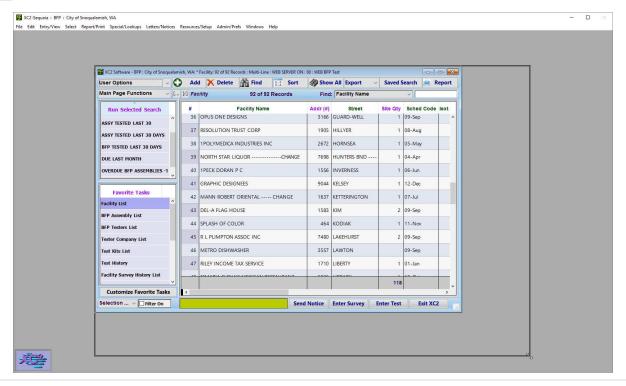


Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Resize

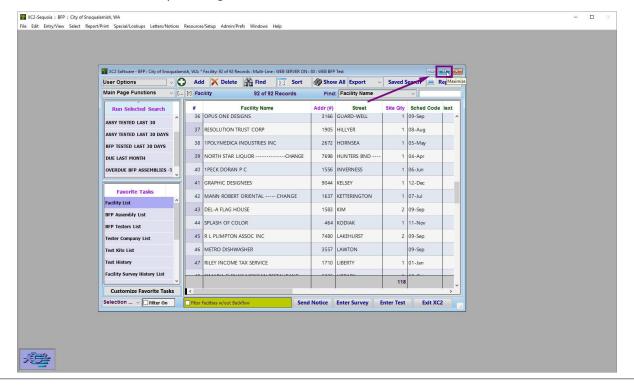
Notes:



--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Maximize

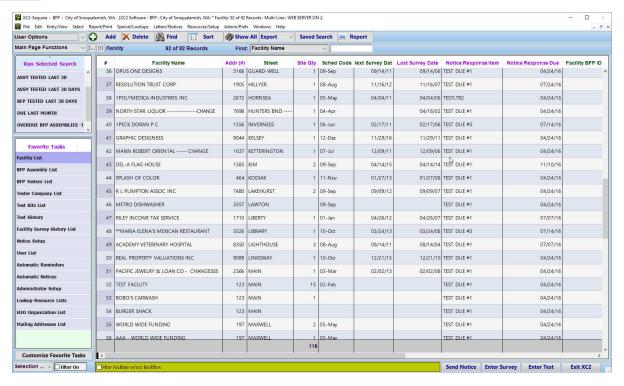
You can Maximize the screen by clicking the Maximize button in the title bar



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Maximized



Notes:

--- Page 7 of 7 ---





Automatically Adjust Column Widths and Auto Maximize KB Asset ID: 2892

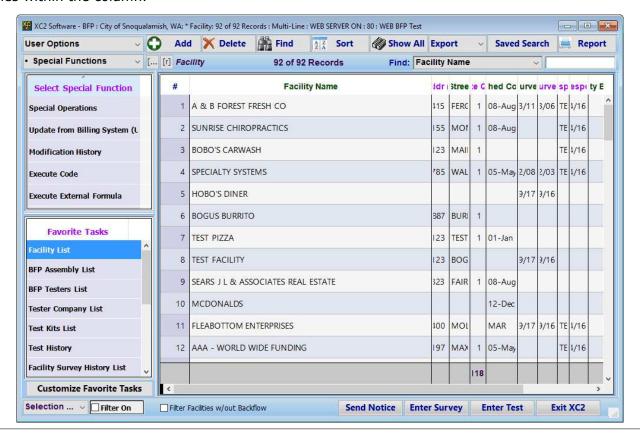
This page describes how to have XC2 automatically adjust column widths on List Views and how to use the auto Maximize Feature.

Note: This feature is only available in XC2 XO.

List Views

You are probably aware that you can manually adjust column widths, but you can also have XC2 widen the column widths for you.

Below is a list view of Facility Records where the column width is either too large or too small for the entries within the column.



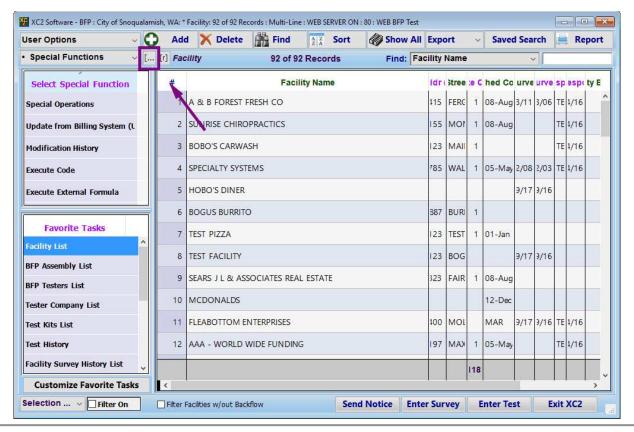
N	0	t	2	S
	-	٠.	_	_

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Adjusting Column Widths

In the top left corner of the Main Page, there is a box with 3 dots.

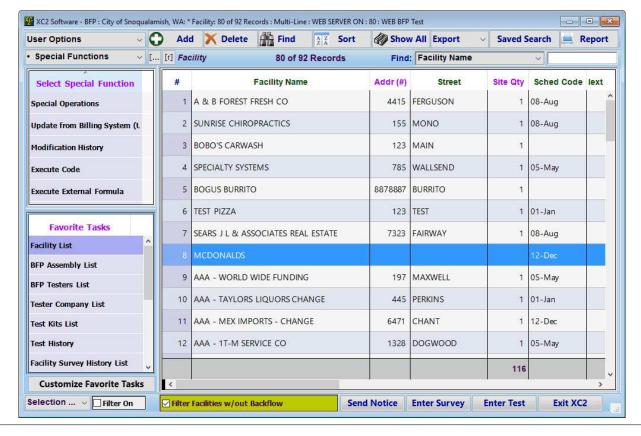
To adjust the column widths of all columns, click this box.



N	Intes	į
ıv		1

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Widths will be automatically adjusted

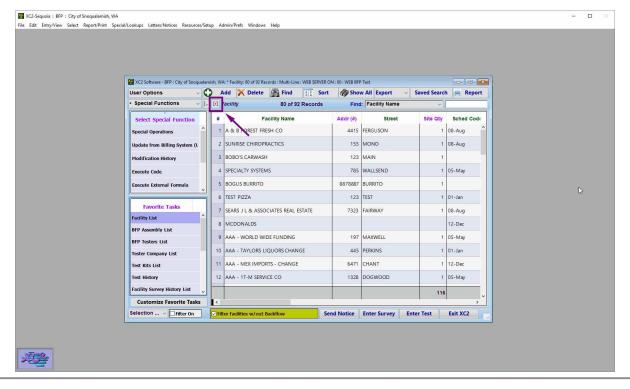


Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Auto Maximize

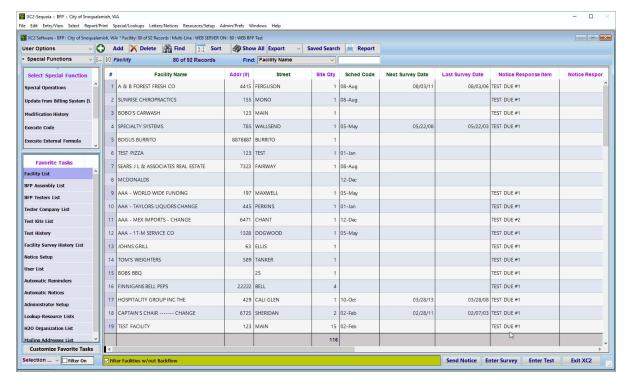
You can also Auto Maximize the Main Screen by clicking the box just to the right of the Auto Adjust button. This will enlarge the Main Screen to fill the entire XC2 window.



Notes:				

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

The Main Screen will be Auto Maximized



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





Facility vs Assembly

KB Asset ID: 3596

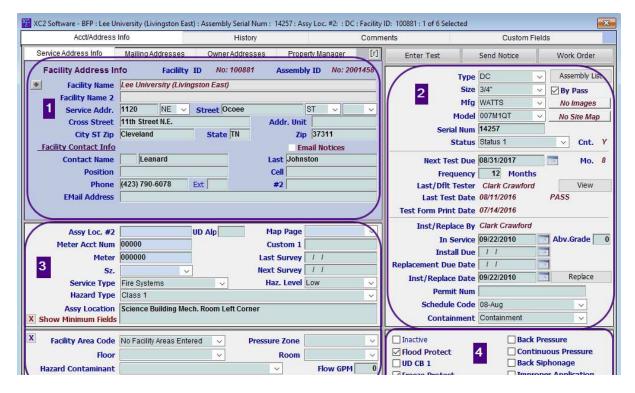
The 2 primary working areas in XC2 are the FACILITY and the ASSEMBLY records. This document will explain the fundamental differences.

The Assembly Record

The assembly record is specific to the backflow itself.

Areas Indicated

- 1. Address information
- Service Address
- Mailing Address
- Owner Address
- Property Manager Address
- 2. Equipment Information
- Device Type
- Size Manufacturer
- Model
- Status
- Test Dates
- 3. Location Specific Information
- Hazard Type
- Meter information
- Physical assembly location
- Comments
- 4. Protection Information



Facility Record

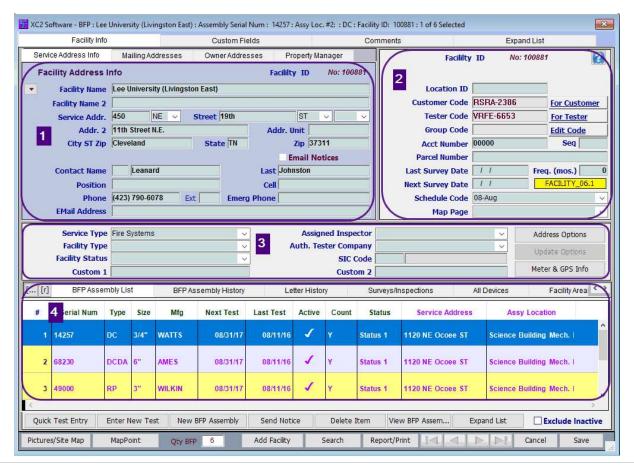
The Facility record is what we refer to as the Parent to the backflow record.

Unlike an assembly record that has specific backflow information, the facility is used to group backflow records into one.

Think of it as the building where the backflows are locate.

Areas Indicated

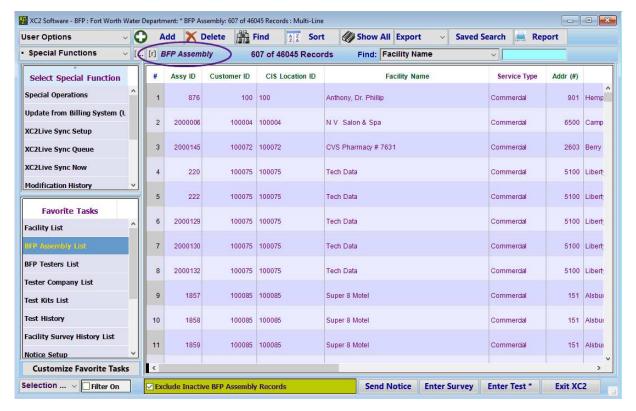
- 1. Address information
- Service Address
- Mailing Address
- Owner Address
- Property Manager Address
- 2. Location Identifiers
- ID Numbers
- Survey Dates
- Map Page Location
- 3. Location Status
- Hazard Type
- Service Type
- Assigned Inspector
- 4. Associated Backflow List



What List Am I Lookin At?

When looking at the list view, which list you are currently viewing is indicated above the listing of records.

The title circled indicates that the current list view is that of Assembly Records.



Ν	otes	

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





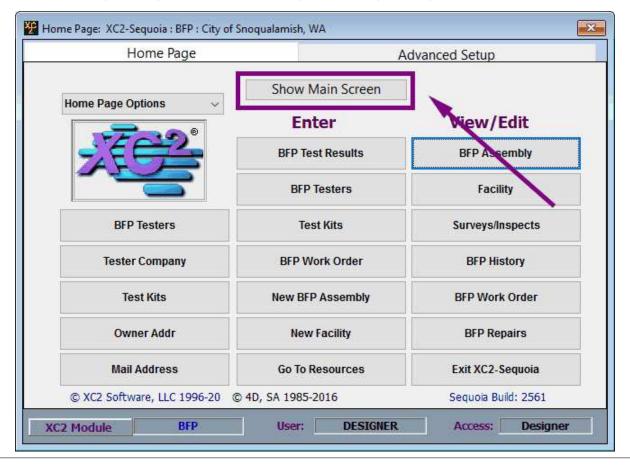
How to Access the Main Screen

KB Asset ID: 2909

Just in case the screen is closed accidentally, this page will describe how to make the screen appear again.

From Older Screen

If the older screen is present you can access the larger screen by clicking Show Main Screen



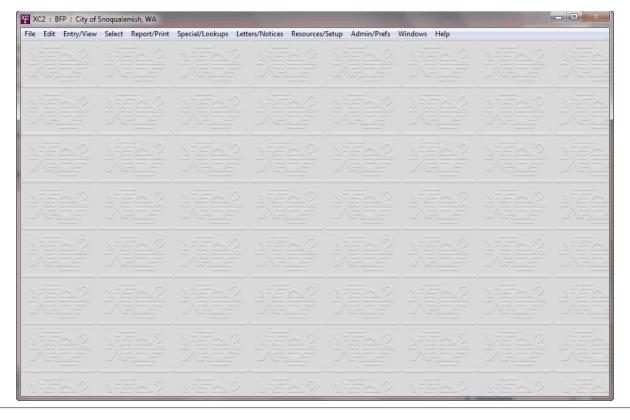
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

If No Screen is Present

If you do not have a screen visible you can access the main screen two different ways.

Here is an example of what XC2 looks like if no screen is present.



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

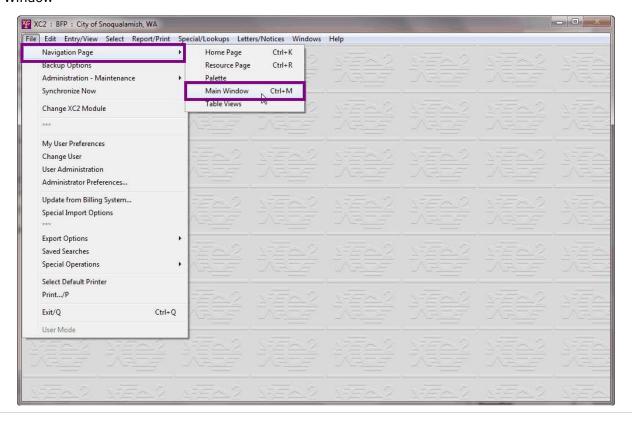
From File Menu

You can access the Main Screen from the file menu.

Click File

Navigation Page

Main Window

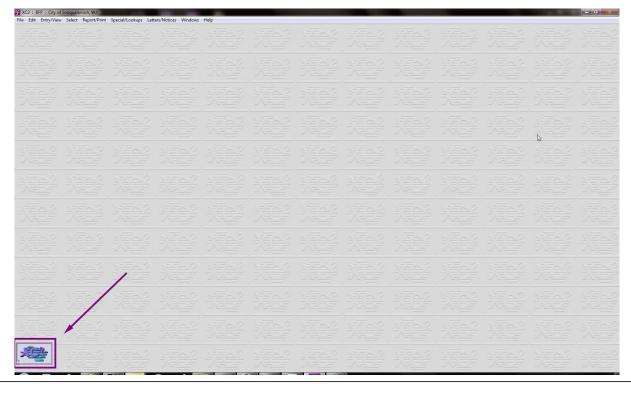


N	0	۰	Δ	C	•
I A	U	L	C	3	٠

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Click XC2 Logo

You may also click the XC2 Logo in the bottom left corner



--- Page 4 of 5 ---

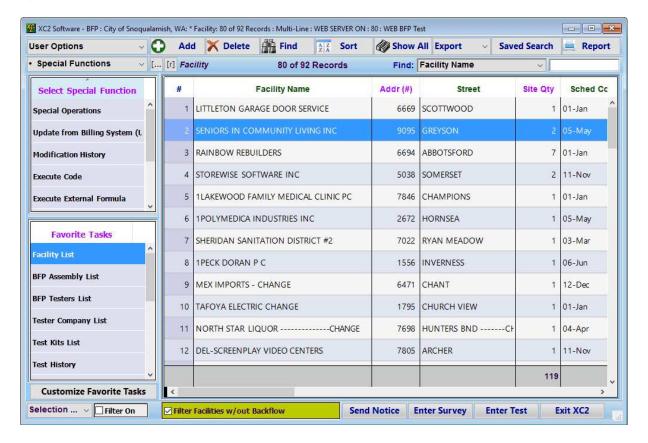
Main Screen

All three methods shown will bring the main screen back up.

You may also want to check if the main screen is your default navigation page.

Click the link below to learn how to set the main screen as your default navigation page.

Setting Main Screen as Default



N	^	+	_	c	i
IV	U	L	C	0	٠

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





Sorting A List And Creating Subset of Records

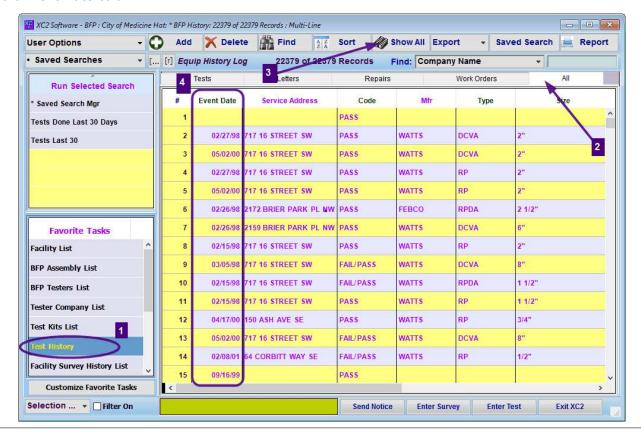
KB Asset ID: 3353

There will be times when you will not want to use the search features but instead gather a list, sort that list, highlight spacific records and create a subset.

Sorting List and Subsets

In this case, I am looking for all Backflow history with a date range

- 1. Backflow History button
- 2. Click the All tab
- 3. Show All Records
- 4. Sort Event Date column



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Highlighting Records

There are a couple of ways to highlight records in a list.

If there are gaps between the records you wish to highlight

Hold the Control key down then click on record

If the records oare all in a row and the entire list can be highlihted withour scrolling

• Hold the left mouse button down while dragging through the list of records

If the list you need to highlight is long and continues past the screen.

- Highlight the first record in the list that you wish in the list
- Scroll through the list until you see the last record you wish in the list
- Hold the Shift key down and click on the last record



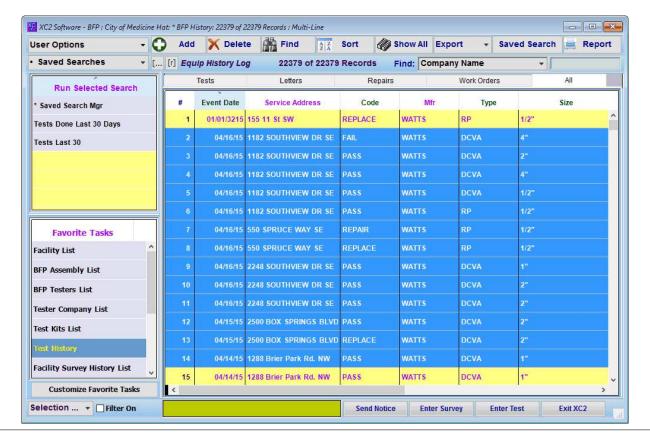
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Create Your Subset

Once you have the records highlighted you wish to have in your list

Pres Control + H key



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Subset Of Records

Your list will now only contain the records highlighted.

Here you can run a report or export the list.



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 User Manual XC2 Kiosk

- **➤ How To Use XC2's Kiosk**
- Saved Searches
- Quick Lookups
- **Exports**
- **Reports**
- List Views

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





How to use XC2's Kiosk

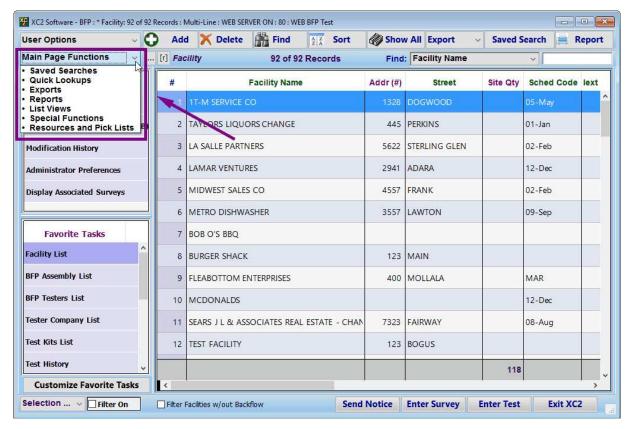
KB Asset ID: 3502

This page describes how to use XC2 Kiosk

XC2's Kiosk is located in the top left corner of the Main Page.

XC2's Kiosk is essentially a pulldown menu containing a variety of tools that can be accessed from the main page.

The following sections will go over XC2's Kiosk and describe its uses.



N I	١ ـ .	_	_	_	
IN	\mathbf{n}	т	$^{\circ}$	С.	н

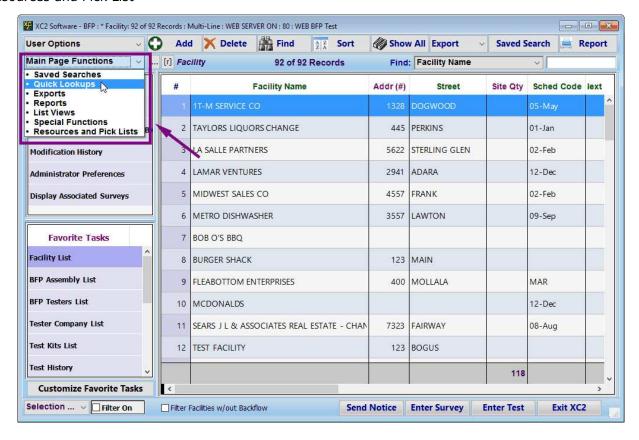
--- Page 1 of 2 ---

Selecting Tool Sets

By clicking in the Kiosk's Pulldown Menu you can select a variety of Categories

These include

- Saved Searches
- · Quick Lookups
- Exports
- Reports
- List Views
- Special Functions
- Resources and Pick List



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 2 ---





Enhanced Saved Searches

KB Asset ID: 45

Create and/or initiate from Main Menu

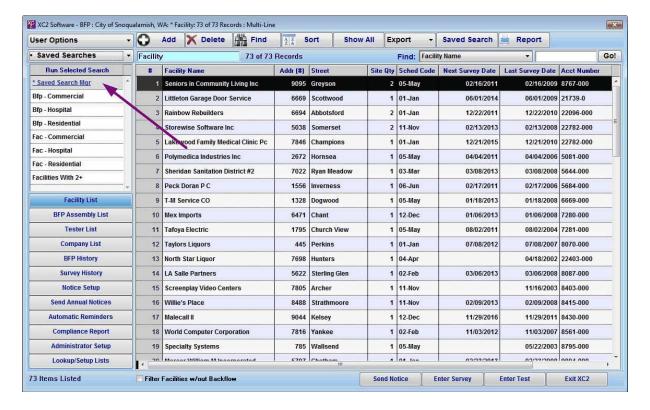
Overview

Create and/or initiate from Main Menu Search on Related Tables e.g. search for Facility records based upon Backflow Record information

Main Page

1. Launch the Saved Search Editor

Main Screen



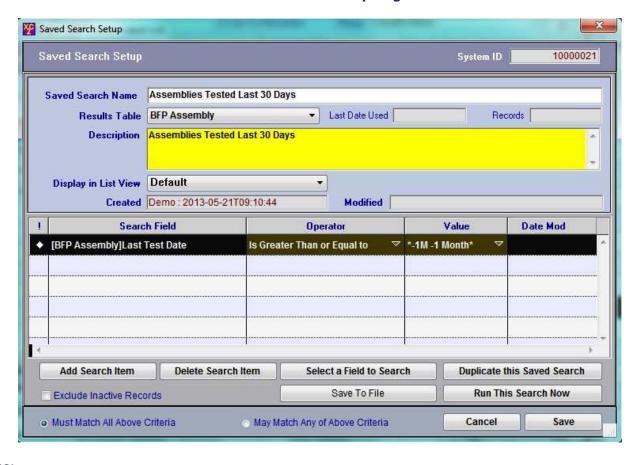
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Design Your Search

2. Design Your Search Parameters

Saved Search Setup Page



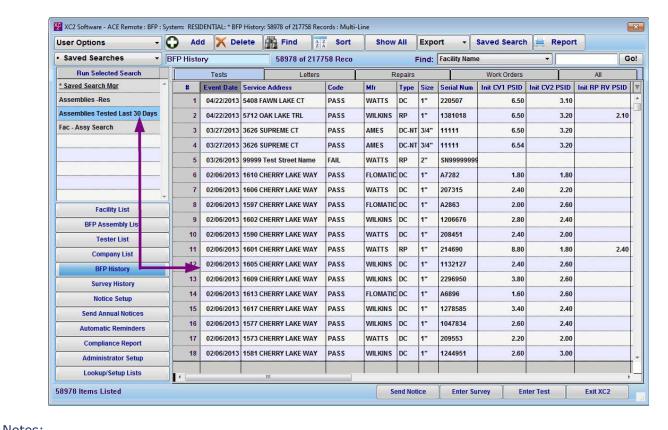
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

You new saved search is now available

3. Double Click to Run Your Saved Search

Saved Search Selection List



Notes.			

--- Page 4 of 4 ---





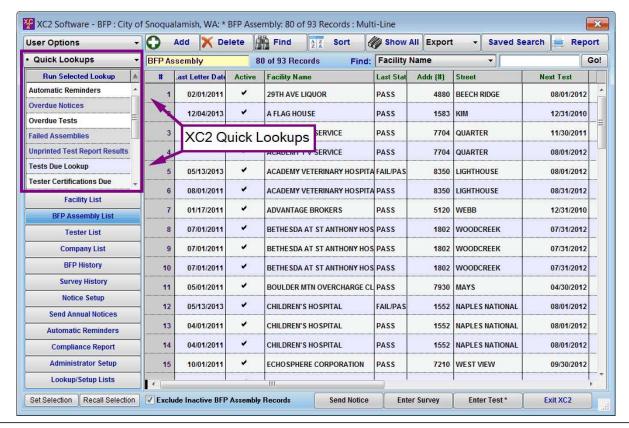
Quick Lookups KB Asset ID: 2202

The Quick Lookup feature makes checking for important items and dates as easy as clicking a button.

Quick Lookup items include:

- Overdue Notices
- Overdue Tests
- Failed Assemblies
- Tests Due
- Tester Certifications Due
- Surveys Due
- and More!

Quick Lookups can be accessed directly from the Main Page

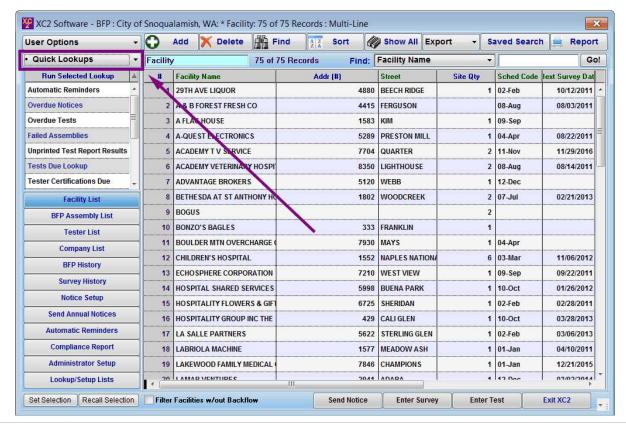


Notes:			
			_

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

How to Access Quick Lookups

Quick Lookups can be accessed from the Main Screen pull-down menu in the upper left corner of the screen.



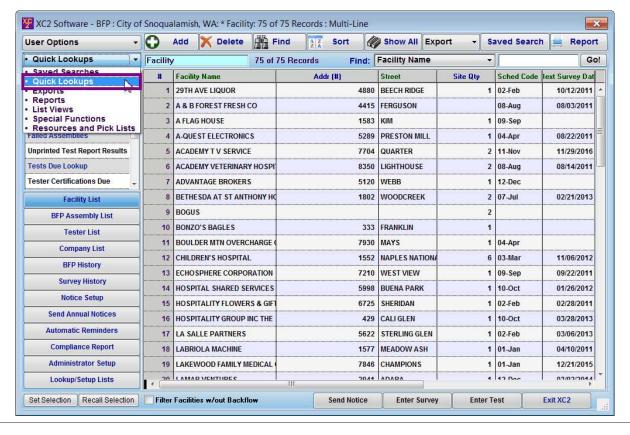
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Notes:

Select Quick Lookups

In this pulldown menu, there are also other options that can be chosen. If Quick Lookups is not selected, click the pull-down menu and select Quick Lookups.



Notes:	

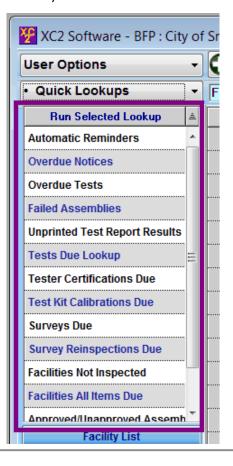
--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Quick Lookup Items

When Quick Lookups is selected,

A variety of different lookup items will appear in a menu with a scroll bar.

To use these items, double click on the item you would like to view.



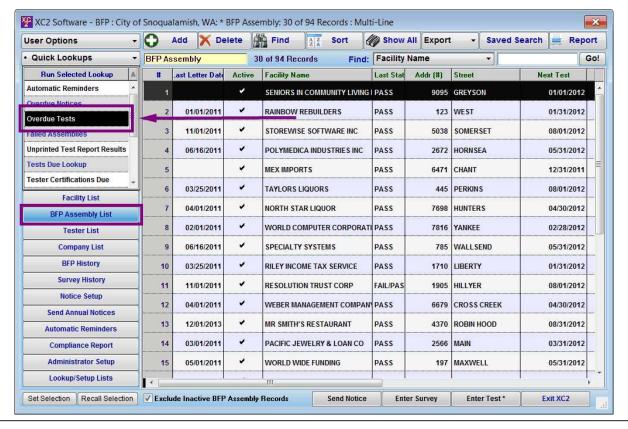
Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Example 1

Below I have selected Overdue Tests Quick Lookup

After clicking on the Quick Lookup Option, the BFP Assembly List is selected and a list of all assemblies that are currently past their Test Due Date appeared in the Main Screen List View.



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 6 ---





How to Create a New Export File

KB Asset ID: 2849

This page describes how to create and save a new export file that can be run multiple times.

Choose the correct list

Before creating the new export, you need to choose the correct list.

Here I want to export a list of Facility records so I selected the Facility List on the Main Page

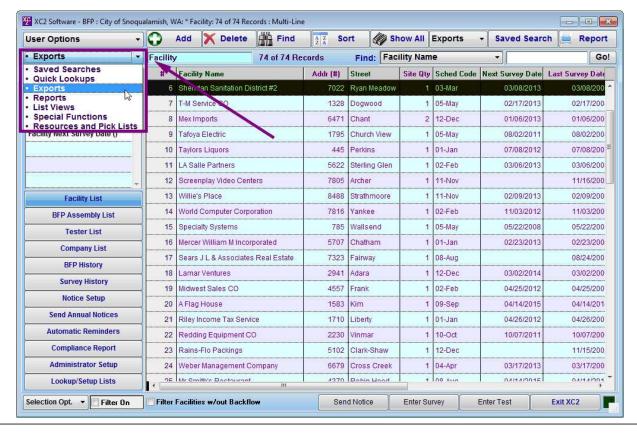
ser Options	-	Add	Delete	Find	A Z Sc	ort SI	now All	Exports	▼ Saved Searce	h 😑 Repor
Exports	· F	acility		74 of 74 Re	cords	Find: Fac	ility Nam	ie .		Go
Run Selected Export	4	# Fac	ility Name		Addr (#)	Street	Site Qty	Sched Code	Next Survey Date	Last Survey Date
Create New Export	^	She	eridan Sanitation Di	strict #2	7022	Ryan Meadow	1	03-Mar	03/08/2013	03/08/200
Scheduled Exports		T-M	Service CO		1328	Dogwood	1	05-May	02/17/2013	02/17/200
Export Current List View		Mex	Imports		6471	Chant	2	12-Dec	01/06/2013	01/06/200
acility Next Survey Date ()		Tafe	oya Electric		1795	Church View	1	05-May	08/02/2011	08/02/200
		Tay	lors Liquors		445	Perkins	1	01-Jan	07/08/2012	07/08/200
		LA:	Salle Partners		5622	Sterling Glen	1	02-Feb	03/06/2013	03/06/200
	+	Scr	eenplay Video Cent	ers	7805	Archer	1	11-Nov		11/16/200
Facility List		Wil	ie's Place		8488	Strathmoore	1	11-Nov	02/09/2013	02/09/200
BFP Assembly List		Wo	rld Computer Cor	01	7816	Yankee	1	02-Feb	11/03/2012	11/03/200
Tester List	-	Spe	cialty Systems	Choose a	LIST 785	Wallsend	1	05-May	05/22/2008	05/22/200
Company List	-	Mer	cer William w Incor	porated	5707	Chatham	1	01-Jan	02/23/2013	02/23/200
BFP History	-	Sea	ars & L & Associates	Real Estate	7323	Fairway	1	08-Aug		08/24/200
	-	Lan	nar Ventures		2941	Adara	1	12-Dec	03/02/2014	03/02/200
Survey History	4	Mid	west Sales CO		4557	Frank	1	02-Feb	04/25/2012	04/25/200
Notice Setup	4	A FI	ag House		1583	Kim	1	09-Sep	04/14/2015	04/14/201
Send Annual Notices		Rile	y Income Tax Servi	ce	1710	Liberty	1	01-Jan	04/26/2012	04/26/200
Automatic Reminders		Red	dding Equipment C	0	2230	Vinmar	1	10-Oct	10/07/2011	10/07/200
Compliance Report		Rai	ns-Flo Packings		5102	Clark-Shaw	1	12-Dec		11/15/200
Administrator Setup		We	ber Management C	ompany	6679	Cross Creek	1	04-Арг	03/17/2013	03/17/200
Lookup/Setup Lists		Med	Smith's Dastaurant	111	4270	Dahin Haad	1	no Aug	041442014	04/44/2014
election Opt. • Filter On			lities w/out Backflo		0	d Notice	Enter Su		Enter Test	Exit XC2

N	0+00	i
I۷	otes	

--- Page 1 of 11 ---

Export Manager

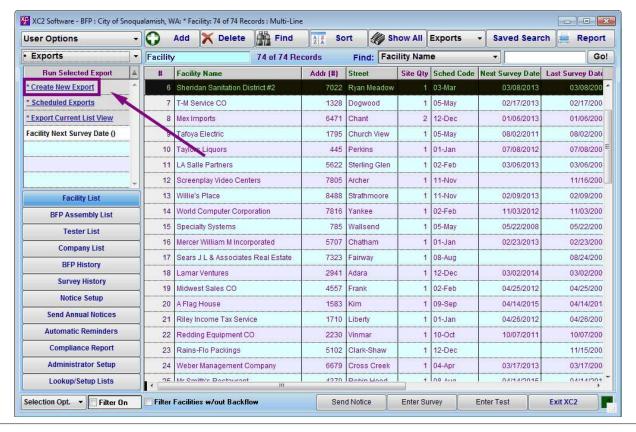
Under the pull-down menu, In the top left portion of the main page, select Exports



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 11 ---

Select Create New Export



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 11 ---

Select Fields to Export

Next select the fields to export.

Double click the fields on the left to add them to the export file.

All fields on the right will be exported.

Note: If you would like to change the export order, you may move the fields around on the right by clicking them and dragging up or down



N	lotes	٠
IΝ	otes	

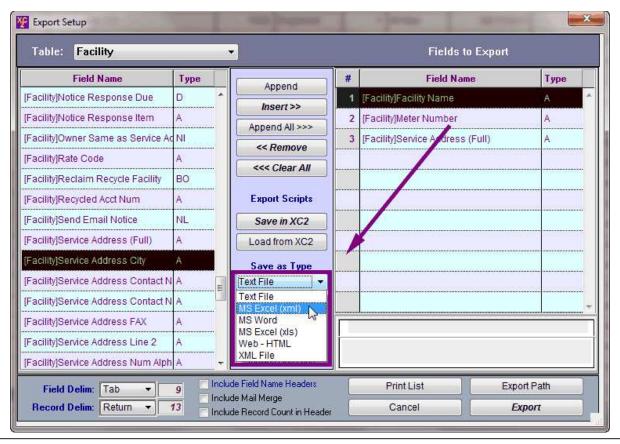
--- Page 4 of 11 ---

Notoci

Select File Type

Select the file type.

Here I selected an Excel file type

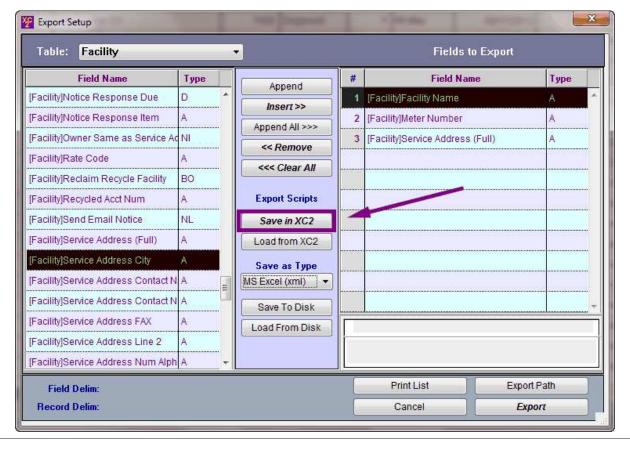


Notes.			

--- Page 5 of 11 ---

Save Export

When you are done creating the Export File, save the export by clicking Save in XC2

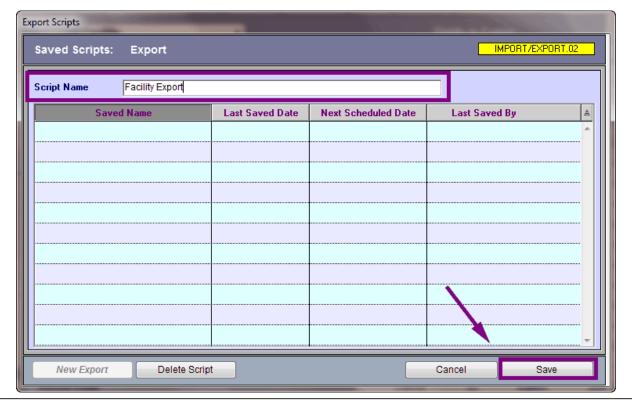


Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 11 ---

Give The Export a Name

Name the export and click Save



Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 11 ---

Do not save export path

This is used on different occasions. Click No Path to continue

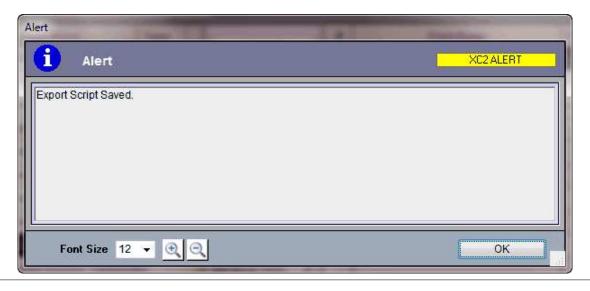


Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 11 ---

Click OK

Click Ok to Confirm



Notes:			

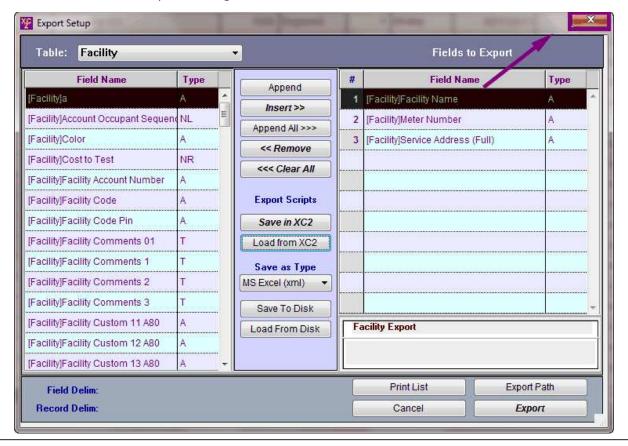
--- Page 9 of 11 ---

Notoci

You are Finished

You are now finished creating the export.

Click the red X to close the export manager.



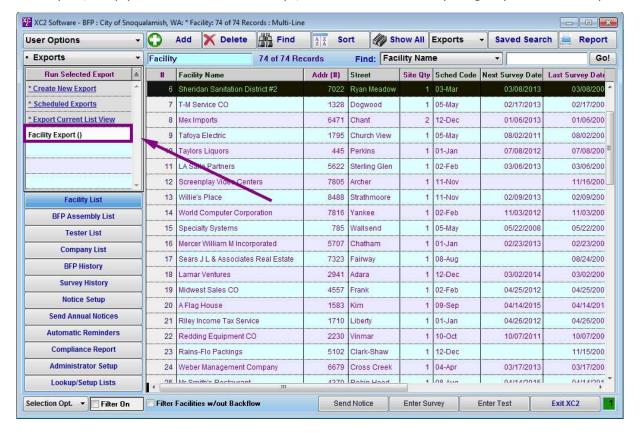
Notes.			

--- Page 10 of 11 ---

Easy access to Export

Now after you have created your export you can quickly run the export as many times you like.

To run the export, simply double click on the script, save the file and everything in your list will export.



N I		
1/1	MAG	

--- Page 11 of 11 ---





Kiosk - Reports KB Asset ID: 3510

This Page Gives an overview of the reports area in XC2

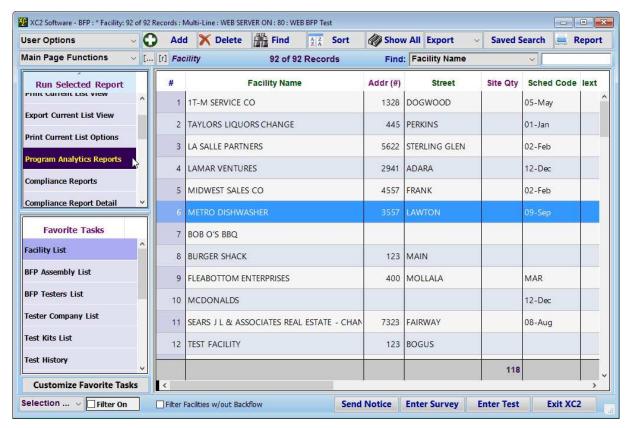
Reports

All Reports can be access from XC2 Kiosk.

There are many options and reports to choose and this guide will go into reporting a little deeper later.

Some of these reports include

- Program Analytics Reports
- Exporting List Views
- Compliance Reports



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 1 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Create a Custom List View

KB Asset ID: 2260

This page describes how to customize list views in XC2

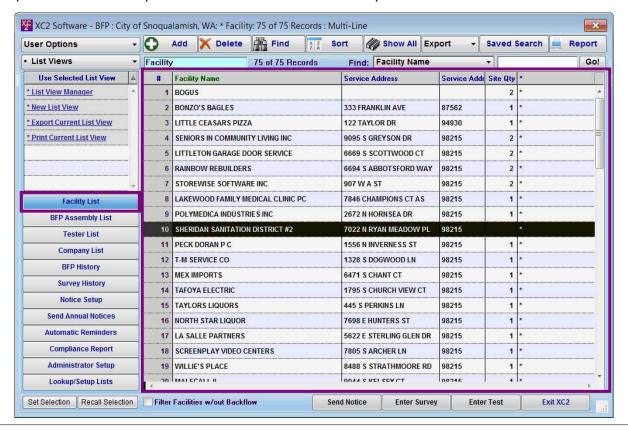
What is a List View?

A list view is a collection of data organized into rows and columns that represents a specific table in XC2.

Below we are looking at a List View of the Facility Table.

Here a collection of facilities is organized into rows, and a collection of information related to these facilities is organized into columns. Together they represent one List View.

In XC2 you can create multiple List Views and access each list by the click of a button.

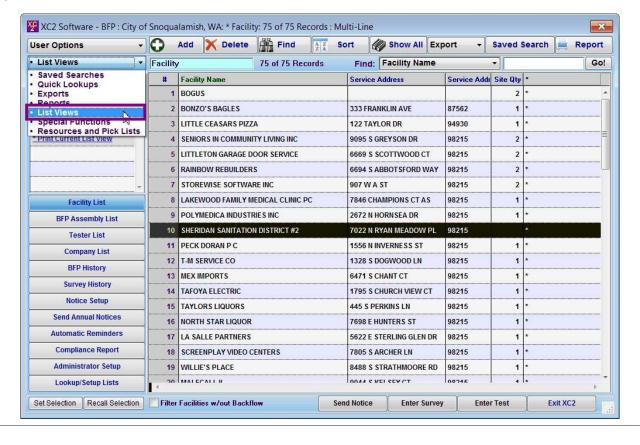


ıv	WIE5	

--- Page 1 of 8 ---

Create a New List

To create a new List View, select List Views from the pulldown menu in the upper left corner of the Main Screen.

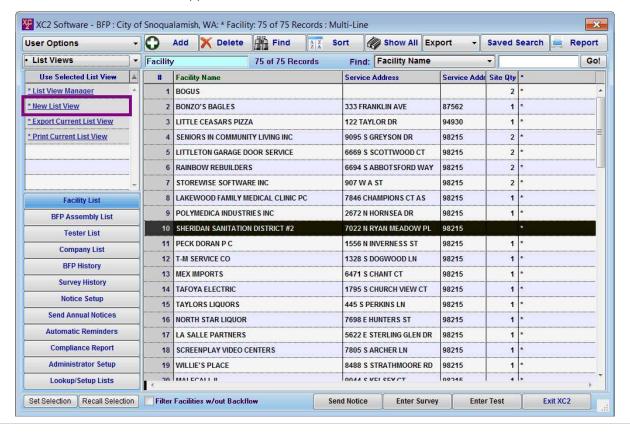


N	0	te	S	

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

New List View

Next, select New List View in the upper left corner of the Main Screen.



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

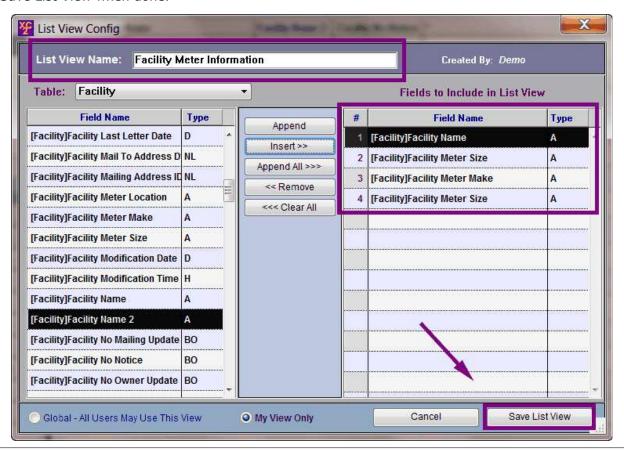
Create New List

First, create a name for the list.

Second, select the fields to be included in this list. When you find a field on the left side of the screen that you want to be on the list, highlight it and either click "Insert" or drag and drop it into the list on the right side of the screen.

Here I have created a list that just includes Facility Meter Information.

Click Save List View when done.



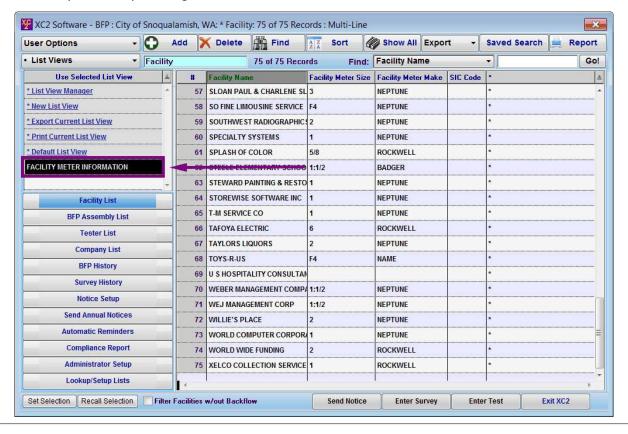
N	\sim	t	$\overline{}$	C	۰
I۷	v	u	ᆫ	3	٠

--- Page 4 of 8 ---

Access New List

After you save your list, a new link will appear in the List View pulldown menu.

You can access your list by clicking on that link.



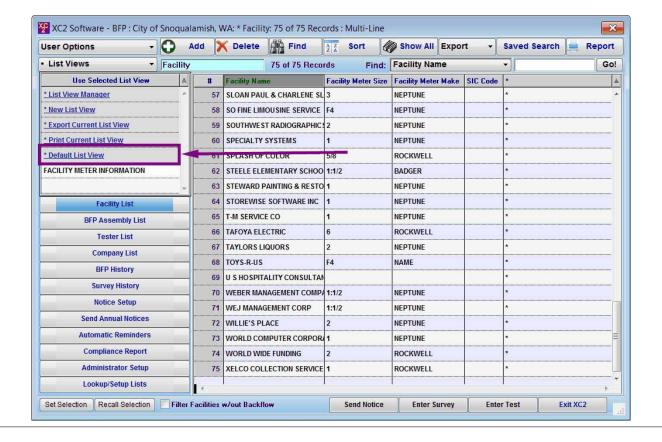
N	U.	t٠	Δ	c	1
I A	U	Ľ	_	9	•

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Changing Your List View

You can switch back to your old List View easily - here I am accessing my default list by clicking on Default List View.

You can easily switch between all lists by clicking on the lists link.



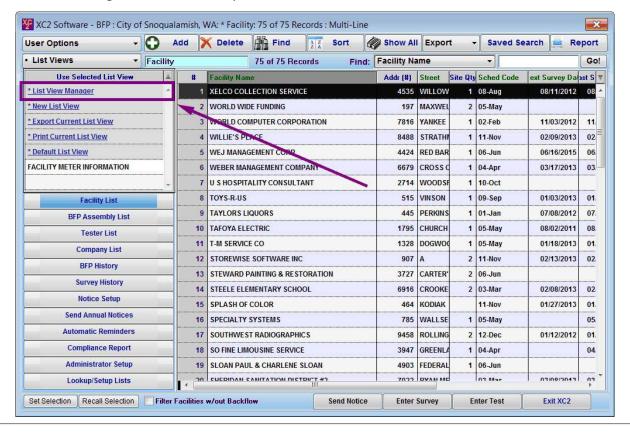
Notes:				

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Editing Your List View

If you want to edit previously made List Views

Select List View Manager in the List View pulldown menu.

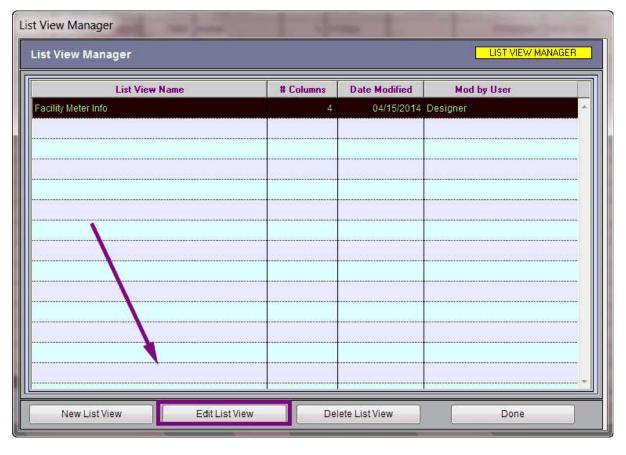


Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Edit List View

With the List View Manager selected, choose the list you would like to edit and select Edit List View.



--- Page 8 of 8 ---

8 of 8



XC2 User Manual Favorite Tasks

- Using Favorite Tasks
- Customizing Favorites Tasks List
- Lookup/Resource List

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Using Favorite Tasks

KB Asset ID: 3514

This page describes what Favorite Tasks is and how to navigate Favorite Tasks

Favorite Tasks

Favorte Tasks is located in the bottom left portion of the main screen

User Options	~ ①	Add	X	Delete	Find	A Z Z A	Sort	Sho	w All Export	✓ Saved	Search	Rep	ort
Main Page Functions	~ [[r]	Facil	ity Hi	story	101	of 0 Reco	ords	Fin	d: Facility Nan	1е	~		
Select Special Fund	tion		#	Activity Da	iti ישוווובוי	UN GAKA		ty Name		/iolations Q	t /iol. Qty	Correc .:	as
Special Operations			10	09/30/1	1 ACADEN	MYT V SEI	RVICE - !!	IIIIIIIIIII C	HANGE				
Update from Billing System ((UFB)		11	11/29/1	1 GKAPHI	C DESIGN	EES						
Modification History			12	11/29/1	1 GRAPHI	C DESIGN	EES						
Administrator Preferences			13	08/31/1	0 A & B F	OREST FR	ESH CO						
Display Associated Facilities			14	09/21/1	0 A & B F	OREST FR	ESH CO						
Favorite Tasks			15	08/31/1	0 A & B F	OREST FR	ESH CO						
Facility List	1		16	08/31/1	0 A & B F	OREST FR	ESH CO						
BFP Assembly List			17	12/21/1	0 REAL PE	ROPERTY \	VALUATIO	ONS INC					
BFP Testers List			18	06/10/1	0 LANYO	N SPRINKL	ER CO						
Tester Company List			19	03/15/1	0 1LAKEW	OOD FAN	VILY MED	ICAL CLIN	IC PC				
Test Kits List			20	04/05/1	0 NATION	IAL LENDI	ER SERVIC	ES INC	CHANGE				
Test History			21	04/10/1	0 GRAPHI	C DESIGN	EES			2422		000.00	
Customize Favorite 1	Tasks	<								213.00	,	200.00	>
Selection V Filter On							5-11	Notice	Enter Survey	Enter Test		it XC2	

notes:		

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

1 of 2

What Is Favorite Tasks

Favorite Tasks will be your main navigation hub.

This is how you will access your "Data Tables"

Data Tables include

- Facility Records
- Assembly Records
- Testing Company Records
- Tester Records
- Test History
- Test Kit List

By clicking on one of the buttons inside the Main Page you will display associated records

We will have specific Chapters dedicated to each table later in this guide.

For now just know that this is how you will navigate between data tables.

2 of 2



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Customize Favorite Tasks

KB Asset ID: 2866

This page describes how to customize favorite tasks on the Main Page.

What Are "Favorite Tasks"?

Favorite Tasks is a **fully-customizable** section on the Main Page that gives each user quick access to specific lists and specific tasks.

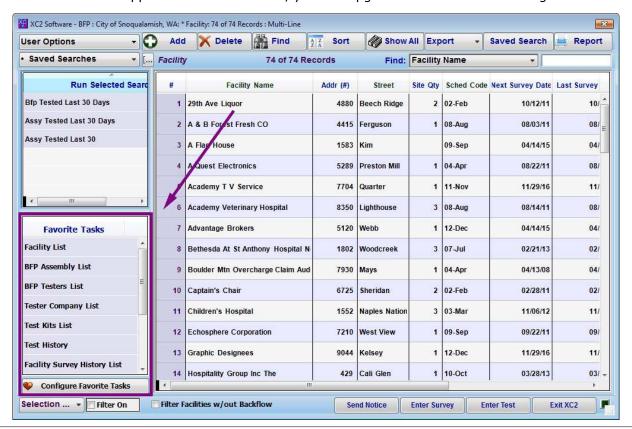
The picture below shows where this section is located on the Main Page.

Note: This feature is only available in the latest version, XC2-XO.

If you are currently running XC2-2K11 and would like to use this feature, you will need to upgrade to XC2-XO.

This upgrade will need to be scheduled, so please call XC2 at your convenience to schedule it.

If your Maintenance & Support contract is current, you can upgrade to XC2-XO at no charge.



Notes:

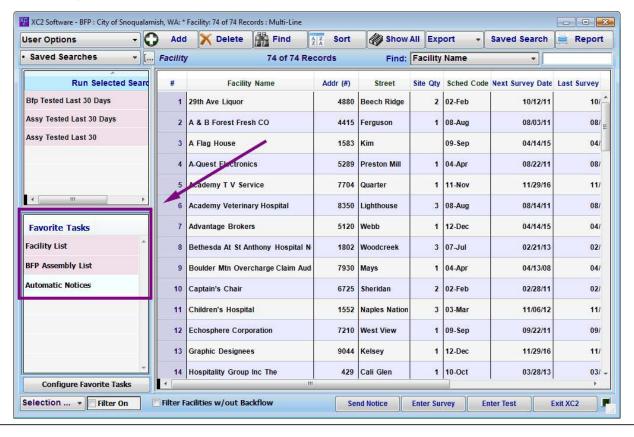
How to make Favorite Tasks look the way you want

We designed favorite tasks with individual users in mind. **Each User** can choose the tasks available in Favorite Tasks.

Notice below I have changed Favorite Tasks to only include:

Facility List Assembly List Automatic Notices

I have also changed the color of each button



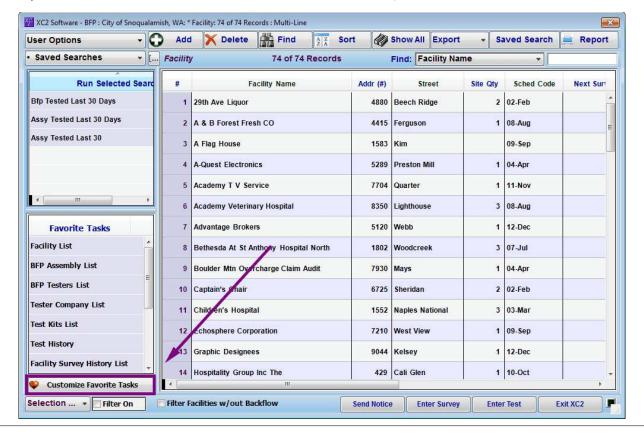
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 10 ---

How to Customize Favorite Tasks

To customize Favorite Tasks, click Customize Favorite Tasks

Note: If you have not accessed "Customize Favorite Tasks" before, a heart will be located on this button



Ν	lotes	

--- Page 3 of 10 ---

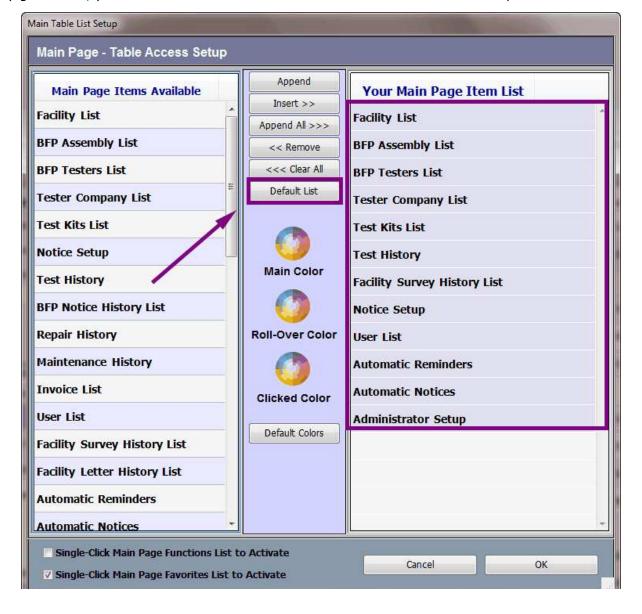
Default List

By default, the following items are made available in Favorite Tasks (these are the default Items for Super Administrator access)

- Facility List: Access to Facility Records
- BFP Assembly List: Access to Assembly Records
- BFP Testers List: Access to Tester Records
- Tester Company List: Access to Tester Company Records
- Test Kits List: Access to Test Kit Records
- Test History: List of all Test Records
- Facility Survey History List: List of all Survey Records
- Notice Setup: Create New or Edit Current Notices
- User List: Current XC2 User Login Accounts
- Automatic Reminders: Items that may require attention
- Automatic Notices: Send Notices via Automatic Notices
- Administrator Setup: Make Administrator changes to XC2

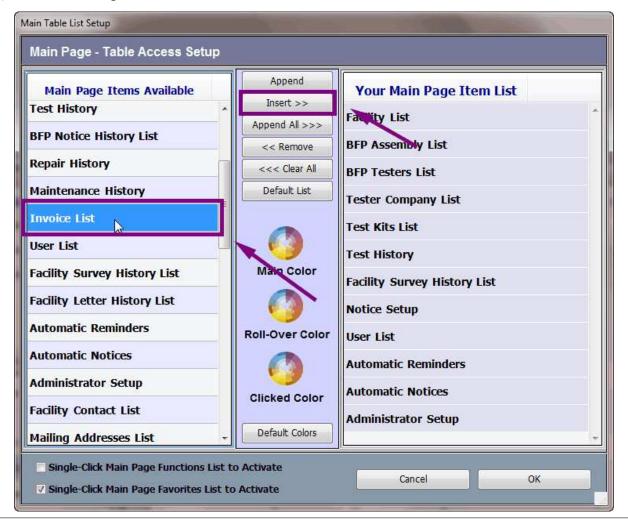
You may rearrange this list in any order you like by highlighting the list name and dragging and dropping it into the location you want. You can also remove or add items.

At any given time, you can click the Default List button to restore the default task options.



Adding Items

You can add items to the Favorite Task list by double-clicking on the item on the left (or by highlighting the item), and then clicking Insert.

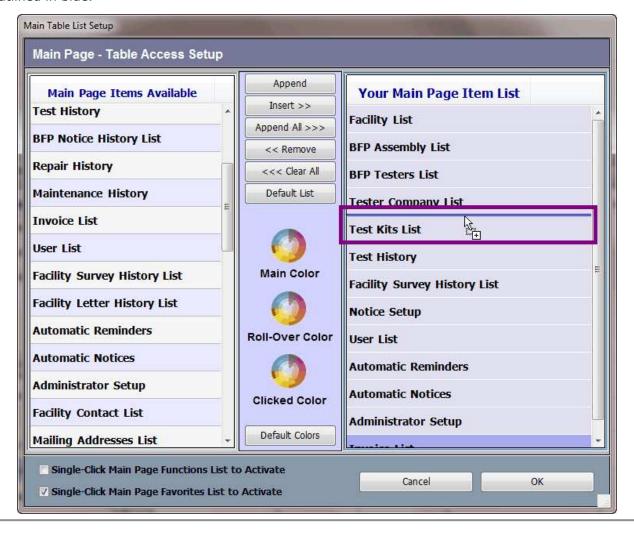


--- Page 5 of 10 ---

Rearranging Items

You may re-arrange the items in the list by clicking and dragging the item up or down the list.

Note: when you drag an item, a plus sign will appear and the location where the item will be moved to will be outlined in blue.



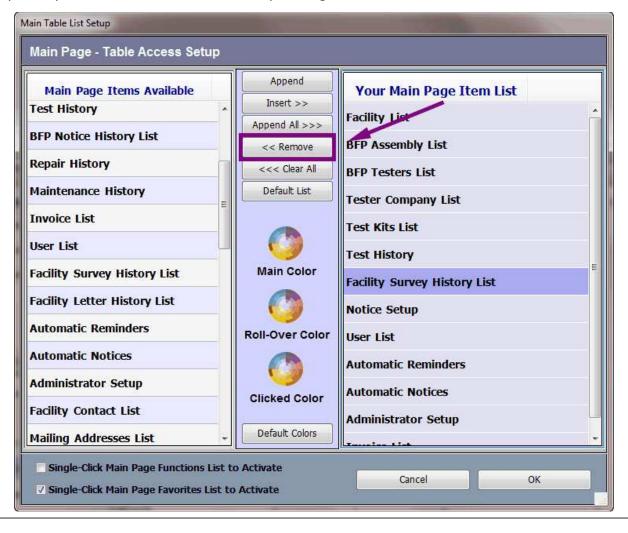
Notes:

--- Page 6 of 10 ---

Removing Items

You can remove an item by highlighting the item and then clicking Remove.

Note: you may remove all items from this list by clicking Clear All.



Notes:

--- Page 7 of 10 ---

Changing the Color of Buttons

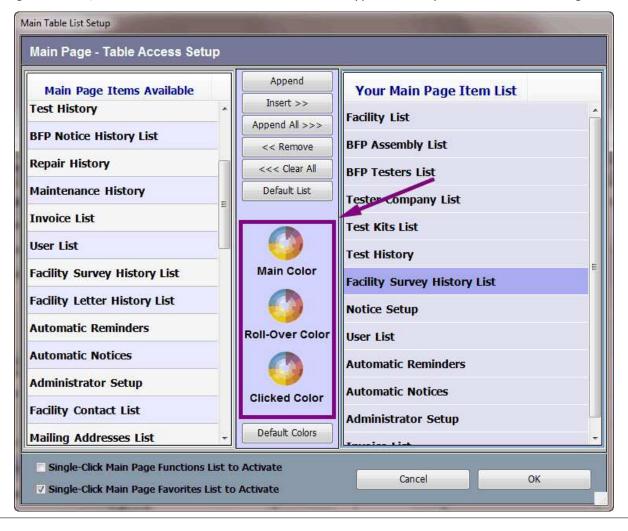
The buttons can be one of three colors at any time.

Main Color: This is the default color of the buttons if it is not selected or your cursor is not "hovering" over the button.

Roll-Over Color: This is the color of the button if your cursor is "hovering over" the button.

Clicked Color: This is the color of the button when the button has been clicked.

To change the color, click the color wheel located above the type of color you would like to change.

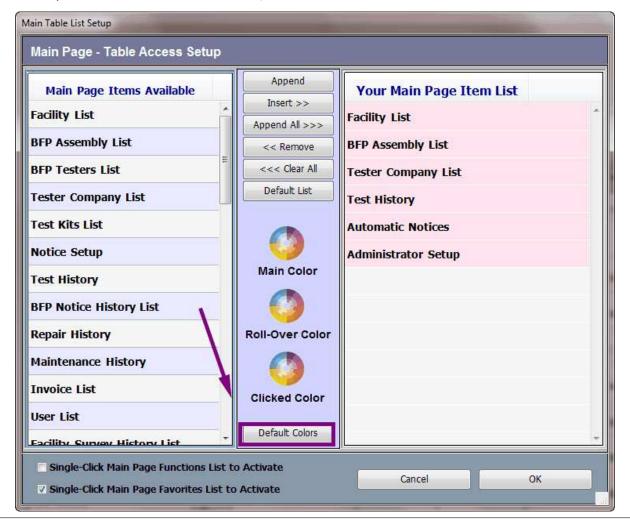


N	\sim	t۵	0	i
IΝ	U	ιc	:0	ı

--- Page 8 of 10 ---

How to Return Colors to Default (if desired)

If you decide you like the default colors better, click Default Colors.



Notes:			

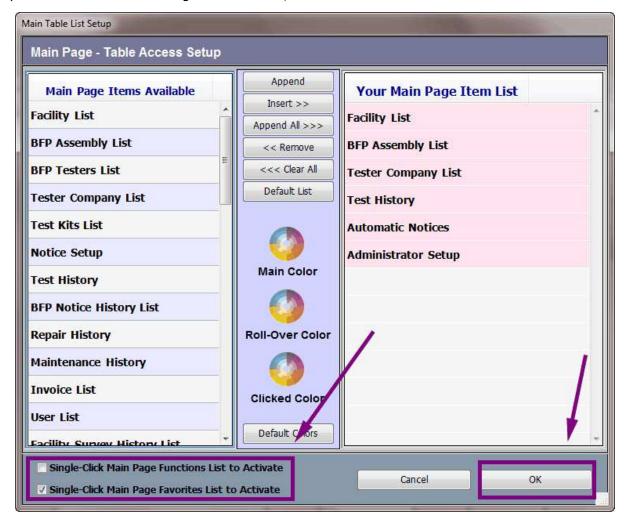
--- Page 9 of 10 ---

Single Click, Double Click

You can even change the behavior of each button.

Select Single Click if you prefer single-clicking over double-clicking.

When you are finished customizing Favorite Tasks, click OK.



Notes:

--- Page 10 of 10 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Lookup/Resource List Overview

KB Asset ID: 3527

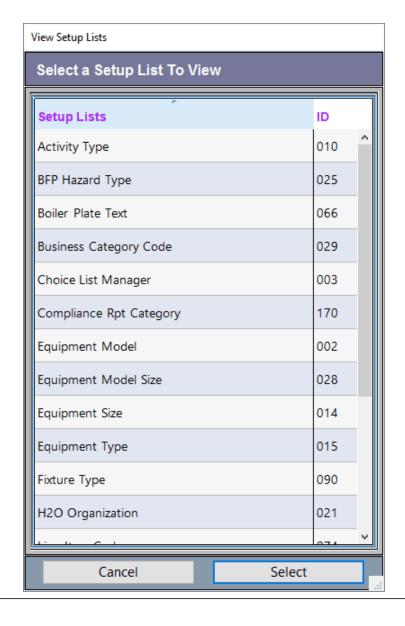
This Page Describes What the Lookup/Resource list is, and how to modify items in this area.

What is Lookup/Resources List?

The Lookup/Resources list area is an important configuration area that allows users to customize specific items in XC2.

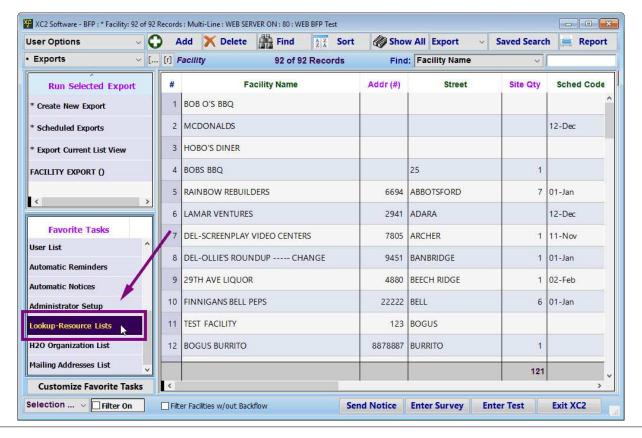
Items that can be customized in the lookup/resource area includes

- 1) Zip Codes
- 2) Equipment Types
- 3) H20 Organizations
- 4) Most Pulldown Menus
- 5) Hazard Types



Where do I find the Lookup/Resource List?

This area can be found under favorite tasks.



N.I		
11	IV.	TAC.
1 1	•	LUS

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Example - Zip Codes

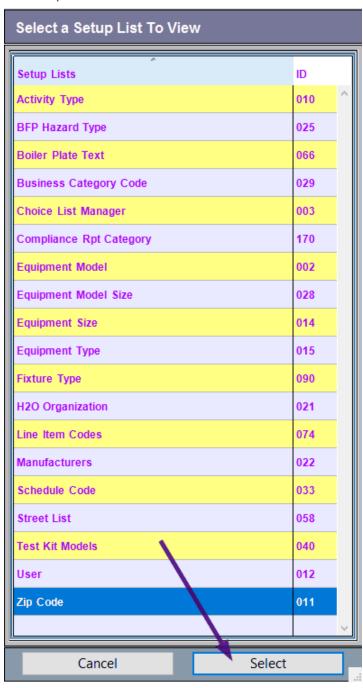
Most of the Items in the Lookup/Resource list area are customized the same way.

here I will demostrate an example of how to create a new zip code

Create a new Zip Code record

Highligh Zip Code and click select

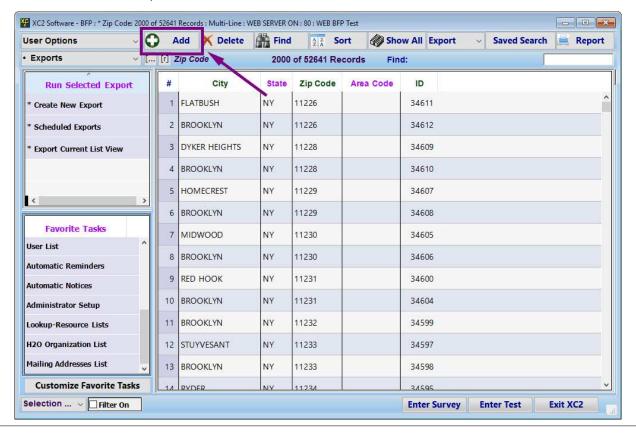
View Setup Lists



Notes:

Add New Zip Code Record

Click Add to create a new Zip Code Record



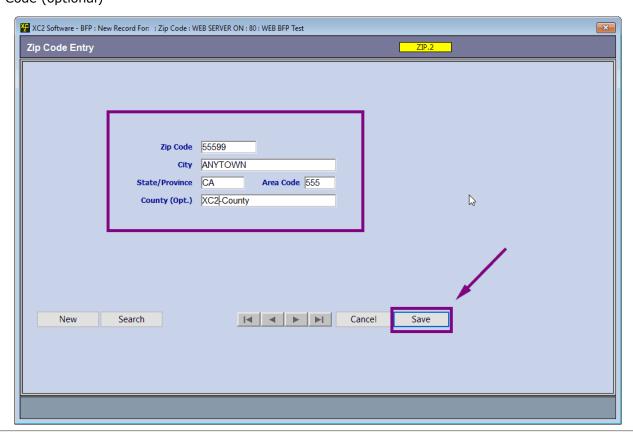
N.I		
11	IV.	TAC.
1 1	•	LUS

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Save You New Entry

Enter

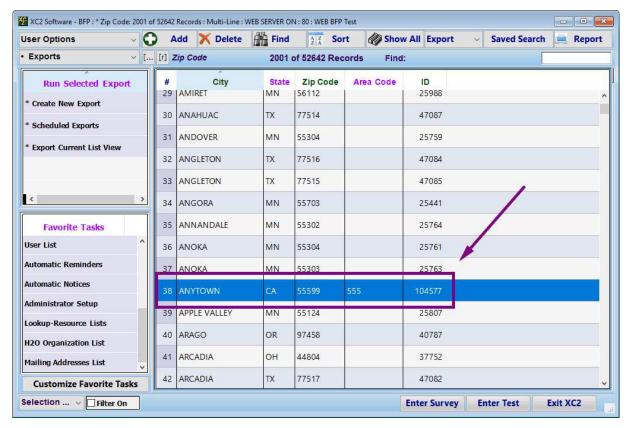
Zip Code City State Area Code (optional)



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Zipcode will be Added



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---

8 of 8



XC2 User Manual User Options

- **➤ Changing Colors Themes and Fonts**
- Quick Search Setup
- ➤ How to Change Other Users Password
- > How to Change Your Own Password
- Users Avatar Feature

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



User Preferences: Colors, Themes and Font Size

KB Asset ID: 39

Each User Account in XC2 can be customized to reflect their own personal preferences. This page describes how to change your color and font settings in XC2.

Personalize

XC2 allows each user to personalize all screens. As you see below, you can get very creative.



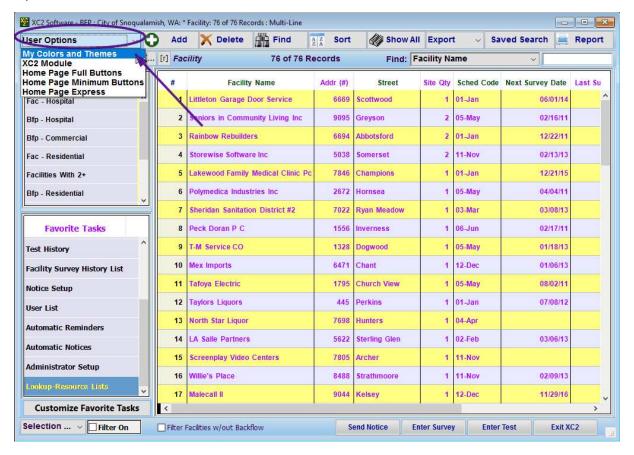
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 8 ---

Finding Colors and Themes

To Access Colors and Themes go to Users Options

Select My Color and Themes



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

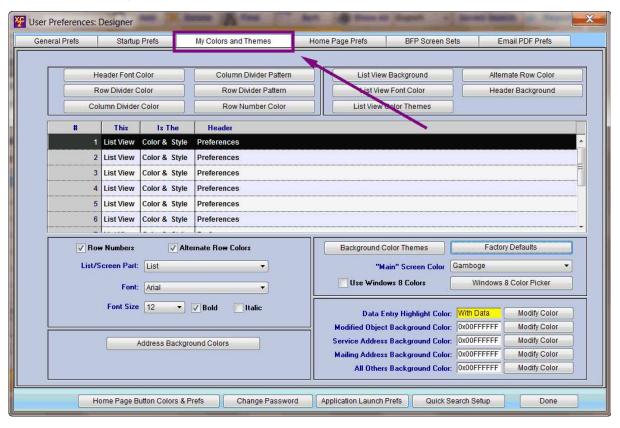
Colors and Themes Tab

In My User Preferences

Click on the My Colors and Themes Tab

In My Colors and Themes, you can

Change Font Size and Style Change List View Settings Change The color of Background Windows

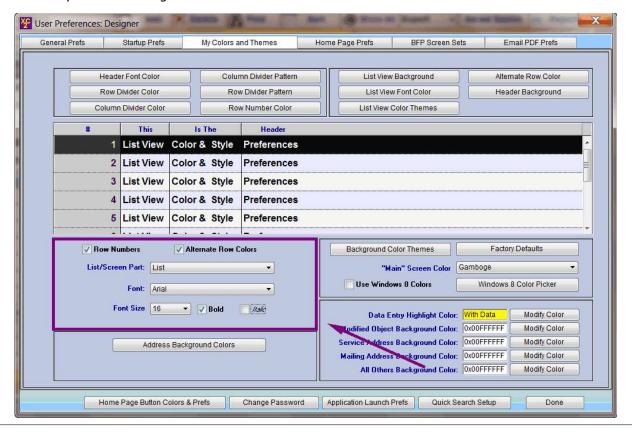


Notes:

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Change Your Font Style or Size

Customize your Fonts in XC2 by choosing your Font Type, Font Size, Font Style and Font Color Here I made my Font Size Larger in the List View.

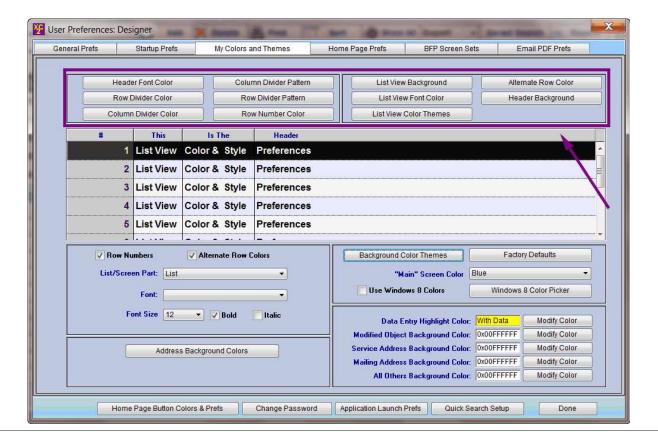


Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 8 ---

Change Your List View Color Settings

Change your List View Color settings by clicking on the buttons on the top portion of the screen

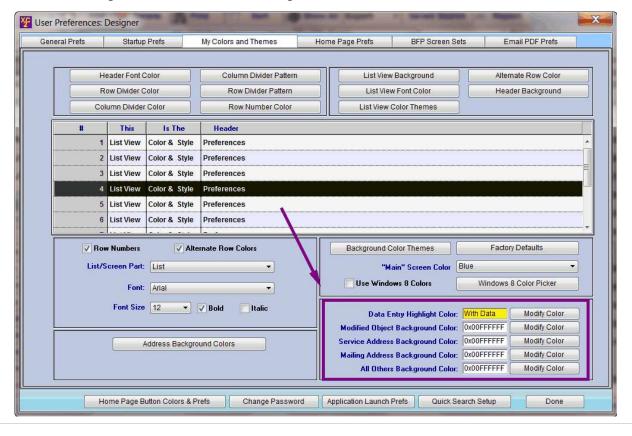


N	0	tρ	S	•
	v	··	_	•

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Change Background Color

Choose different background colors in the lower right corner

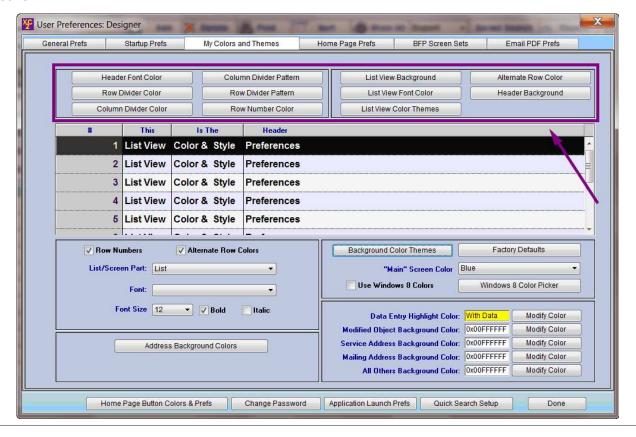


Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Choose a Pre-Programed Color Theme

If you don't feel like creating your own theme, you can choose a pre-programed theme for a quick makeover.



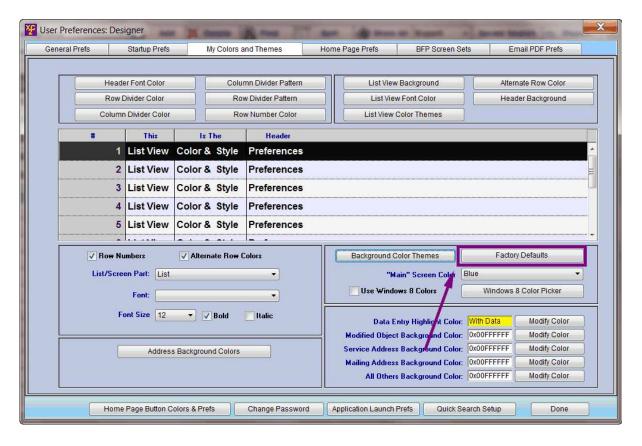
N	0	tρ	S	•
	v	··	_	•

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Back to Factory Default Settings

The way you choose to change your settings is entirely up to you so play around with your settings.

Remember, if you realize at some point that you have gone to far, click on the Factory Defaults button and XC2 will bring you back to the original look.



Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 8 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Quick Search Setup KB Asset ID: 3015

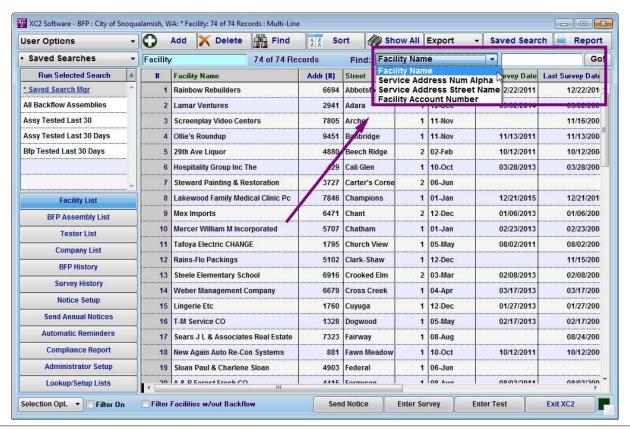
XC2's EZ Search can be customized so the most-used search parameters can be quickly selected.

Why Customize Your Search List?

Everyone uses XC2 EZ Search differently. For example, you may prefer to search for Assemblies using a Facility Name while others may prefer to search by Serial Number.

Whatever your preference, each user account has the option to choose their own search options in XC2's EZ search.

Below shows XC2's EZ Search on the Main Screen.



Notes:			

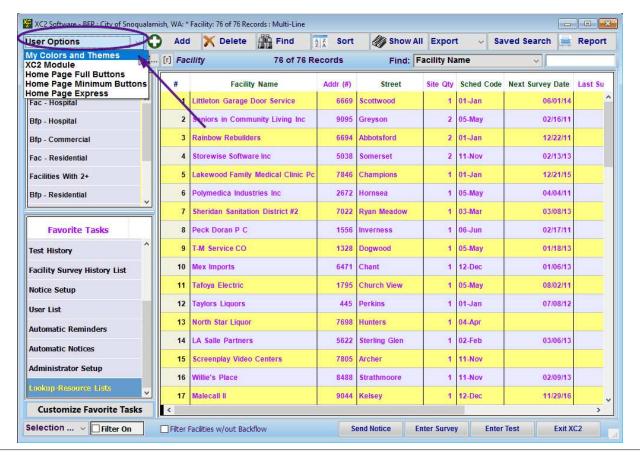
--- Page 1 of 8 ---

User Preferences

To customize XC2's EZ Search

Go to Users Options

My Colors and Themes



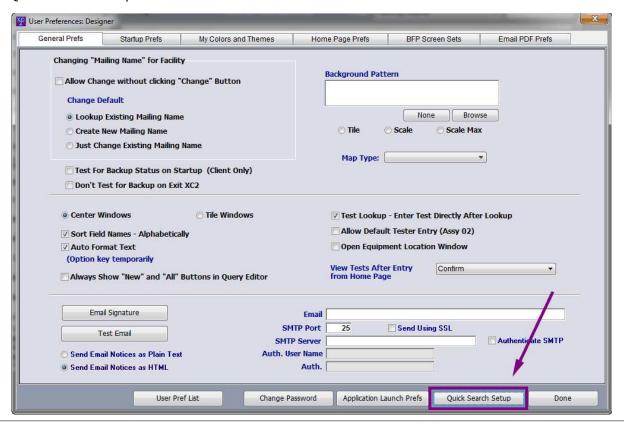
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

Select Quick Search Setup

Under General Preferences

Select Quick Search Setup



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Choose the Table

Choose the EZ Search List you would like to change.

i.e What type of record will you be searching for?



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 8 ---

XC2's Search Listing

Available Fields to add are on the left

Fields that are currently available are on the right

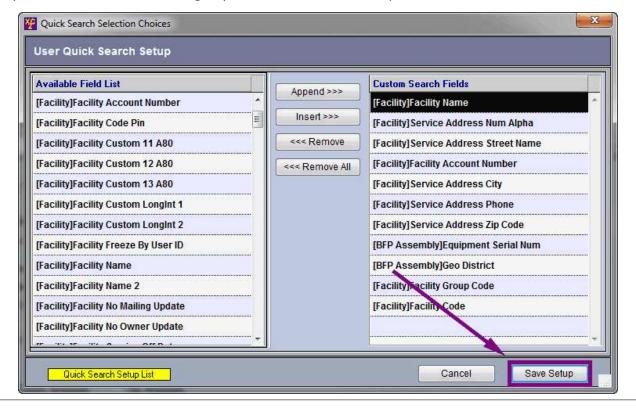
To add a Field: Highlight the field on the left, then click Insert

To remove a Field: Highlight the field on the right, then click Remove

You may also rearrange the fields by clicking and dragging fields up or down

Here I have added 7 new fields to XC2's Search Listing

When you have selected or rearranged your fields click Save Setup



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Change other Search Lists if Needed

You will be brought back to the Search Setup Screen

NOTE: If you would like to set ALL users to use the same search setup, click

• Set All Users With My Setup

Click Done when complete

Notes:

Quick Search Setup Choice						
Quick Search Setup						
	L _g					
	tor Defaults rch Options					
Click a button to choose choose which table you want to set the Quick Search Preferences						
BFP Assembly	Facility					
BFP History	BFP Work Order					
XC2 Module:	BFP					
Set All Users with	n My Setup Done					

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Click Done to Close User Prefs

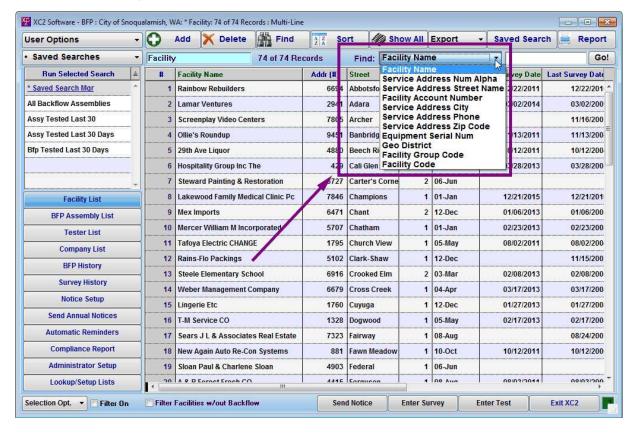
General Prefs	Startup Prefs	My Colors and Themes	Home Page Prefs	BFP Screen Sets	Email PDF Prefs	11.
Allow Change Change Defau Lookup Exis Create New	sting Mailing Name	nge" Button	◯ Til "Main" Scree	K11_DemoWC2_Background None le Scale	Browse Scale Max	
Auto Fo	eld Names - Alphabeti ormat Text key temporarily disabl		✓ Allow Default View Tests After from Home Page		Lookup	
		t Auth	Email ian.saxton@xc2	nd Using SSL V	Authenticate SMTP Test Email Settings	/

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Notes:

New Quick Search Setup Items



1100	23.			

--- Page 8 of 8 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How To Change Login Passwords

KB Asset ID: 2108

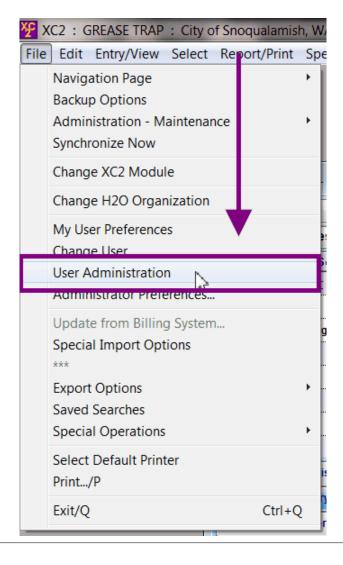
Page describes how to change a user login passwords in XC2

User Administration

Note: You need to be logged in as a Super Administrator to Access this function

Go up to the File Menu

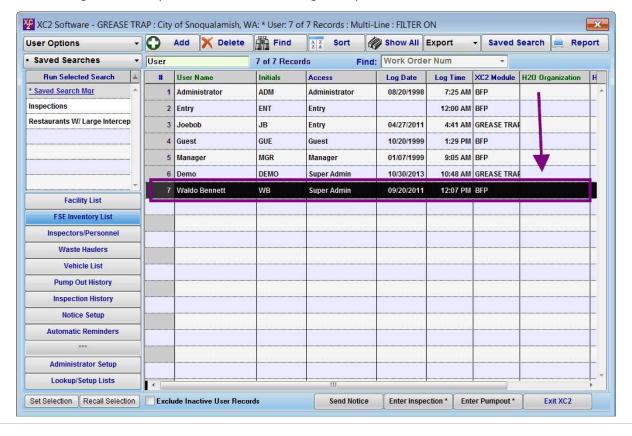
Select User Administration



Notes:			

Select User Account

Select the user login account you wish to add or change the password for.



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Click Password

Click Password

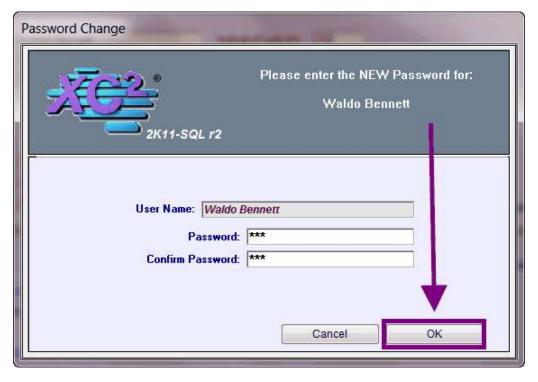
Home Page	Buttons	H20 Org. Access	1-1	Email/PDF Prefs	BFP Screen Sets		
User Info	Startup Pre	fs Task Acces	s Rights	XC2 Module Access	Table Access Rights	Li	st View Prefs
lequired (*) ser Administra	ation/Passwords				Pe	ersonnel ID: User ID	100002
User	Log On Name (*) User Full Name Access Level	Waldo Bennett WALDO BENNETT Super Admin		Initials/Code (*) WB	(DEAD ONLY)		Password Personnel Record
	Phone Email Employee Num	waldo.bennett@foobar.c	om	Email Signature			T
	Computer Name Computer Log On Last Log On	Randy Engle			Password Ex	piration Date	
	t Test for Backup Field Names - Alpl				Def	ault XC2Modi	ale BFP
✓ Test		est Directly After Lookup nd "All" Buttons in Query	Editor				

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Change your password

Change your Password and click OK



Notes:				

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How To Change Your Own Password

KB Asset ID: 3629

There may be times you will need or want to update your XC2 user login password.

Login Password

Click the File Menu

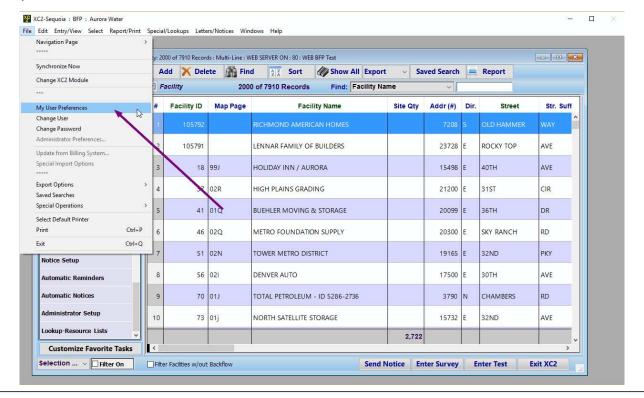
XC2 Software BFP : Aurora Water. * ser Options	0		The same of the sa	ete Fin		Show A	II Export	∨ Sav	red Search		Report	
Saved Searches	[[r	Fac	cility	200	0 of 7910 Records	Find: F	acility Nam	е	~			
Run Selected Search		#	Facility ID	Map Page	Facili	ty Name		Site Qty	Addr (#)	Dir.	Street	Str. Suff
urveyed Prior to Xc2		1			RICHMOND AMERIC	AN HOMES				s	OLD HAMMER	WAY
acility - Search		2	105791		LENNAR FAMILY OF	BUILDERS			23728	E	ROCKY TOP	AVE
		3	18	99J	HOLIDAY INN / AUR	ORA			15498	E	40TH	AVE
		4	37	02R	HIGH PLAINS GRADI	NG			21200	E	31ST	CIR
		5	41	01Q	BUEHLER MOVING 8	STORAGE			20099	E	36ТН	DR
Favorite Tasks		6	46	02Q	METRO FOUNDATIO	N SUPPLY			20300	E	SKY RANCH	RD
FP Assembly List		7	51	02N	TOWER METRO DIST	RICT			19165	E	32ND	PKY
FP Testers List		8	56	021	DENVER AUTO				17500	E	30TH	AVE
ester Company List		9	70	01J	TOTAL PETROLEUM	- ID 5286-273	5		3790	N	CHAMBERS	RD
est Kits List		10	73	01j	NORTH SATELLITE ST	ORAGE			15732	E	32ND	AVE
est History	, -							2,722				

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Open User Preferences

Click My User Preferences



N	\sim	٠	_	c	٠
IΝ	U	u	ᆫ	0	٠

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Change Password

Click the Change PAssword button.

eneral Prefs	Startup Prefs	My Colors and Themes	Home Page Prefs	BFP Screen Sets	Email PDF Prefs
Changing "Ma	iling Name" for Facility	Bac	kground Pattern		Avatar/Photo
Change De	ge without clicking "Ch efault Existing Mailing Name Iew Mailing Name ange Existing Mailing Na			O Scale Max	Load Picture
	Backup Status on Star	0.00	Map Type:	~	
Center W	indows	○ Tile Windows	✓ Test Lookup - Ente	r Test Directly After Lool	kup
✓ Sort Field	Names - Alphabetically		Allow Default Teste	er Entry (Assy 02)	
✓ Auto For	nat Text		Open Equipment Lo	ocation Window	
	y temporarily now "New" and "All" Bu	ttons in Query Editor	View Tests After Entry from Home Page	Confirm	<u> </u>
Emai	Signature		Email		
Te	st Email	SMT	rP Port 25 ☐ Sen	d Using SSL	
	il Notices as Plain Text il Notices as HTML	SMTP Auth. Use	Server er Name Aut		Authenticate SMTP
				No.	70

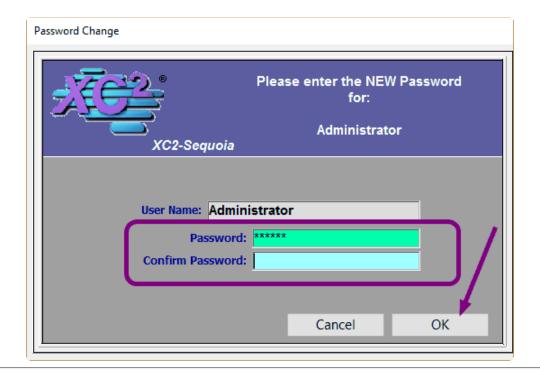
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Enter New Password

Enter you new password in the top line then again to confirm

Click OK

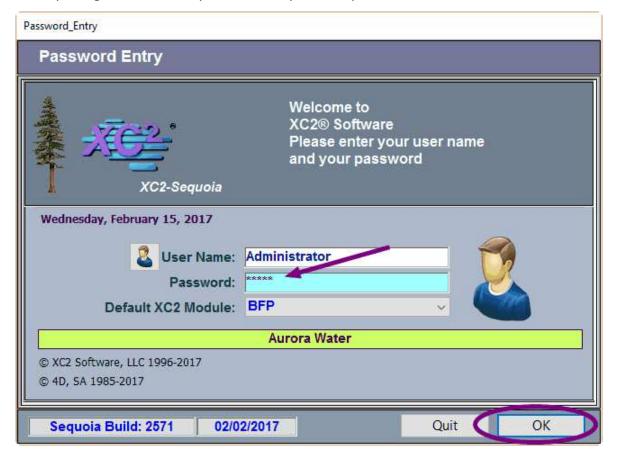


Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Log Out Then Log Back In

The next time you log back into XC2 you will enter your new password .



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 5 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



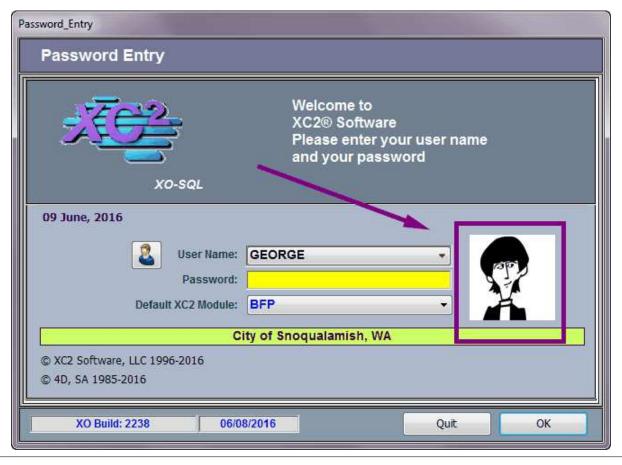
Avatar - Username Feature

KB Asset ID: 3289

This page describes how to add a picture to your user account, and have your picture and user name show up in a pick-list on the password entry screen.

Avatar on Login

If you would like to add an Avatar / picture to your XC2 login screen, we have a new feature that will allow you to do that.



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 9 ---

Log In with Username and Avatar

This page describes how to add a picture to your user account, and have your picture and user name show up in a pick-list on the password entry screen.

Forgot your "user name"? No problem. A single click displays all user name with their picture/photo/avatar.

On the Login screen, if you click the Avatar button, XC2 will pull up a list of all Users and their Avatars.

Double clicking on the user account will select that account.

If the User has not uploaded an Avatar, a default picture will be in place.



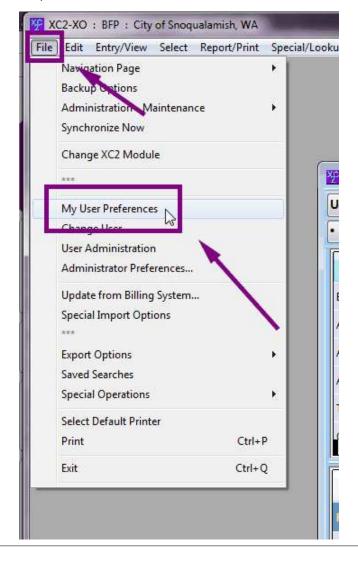
N	Ο.	tes	
11	U	いてこ	· .

--- Page 2 of 9 ---

How to upload your Avatar

Users can upload their picture in User Preferences

Go up to the File menu, select My User Preferences



Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 9 ---

Click Load Picture

In the top right corner

Click Load Picture

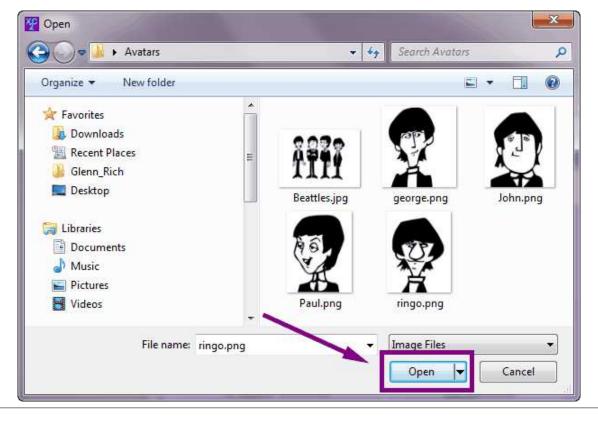


Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 9 ---

Choose picture and click Open

Choose your picture and then click the Open button



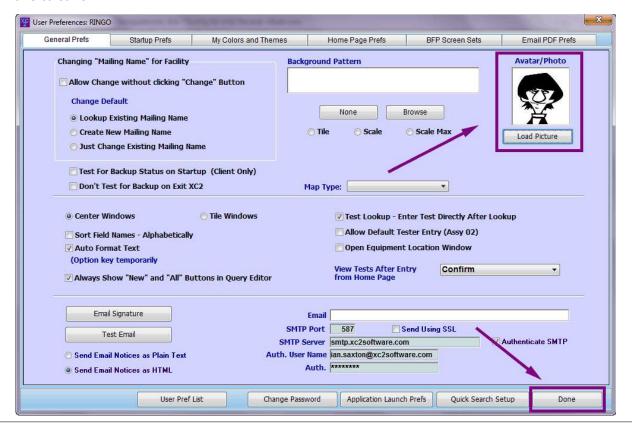
N	<u>ام</u>	۰	$\overline{}$	_	١
I۷	U	ι	ㄷ	5	ì

--- Page 5 of 9 ---

Picture Will be Added

Your picture has been added

Click Done to save



Notes:			

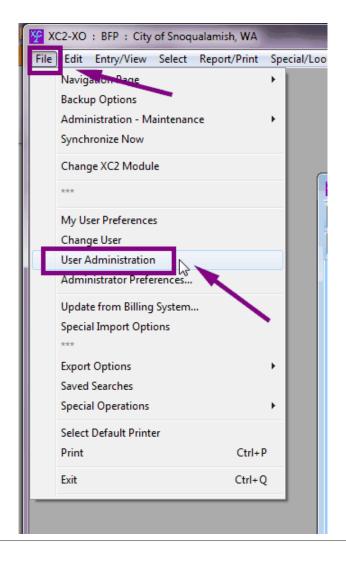
--- Page 6 of 9 ---

Super Admin

If you are the Super Administrator, you may upload Avatars for all Users

Go up to the File menu

Select User Administration



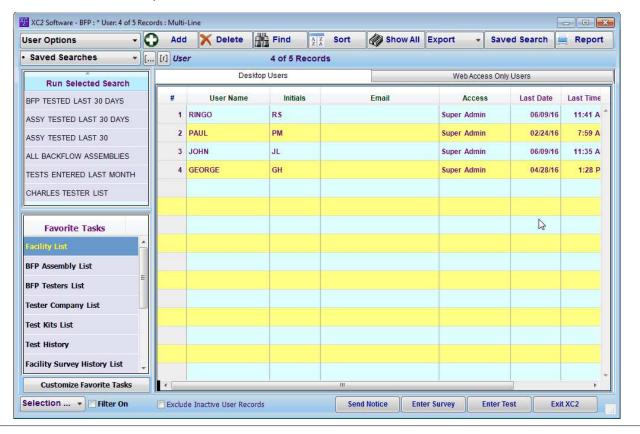
notes:		

--- Page 7 of 9 ---

List of All Users

This is a list of all Current Users

Double click on a record to open it



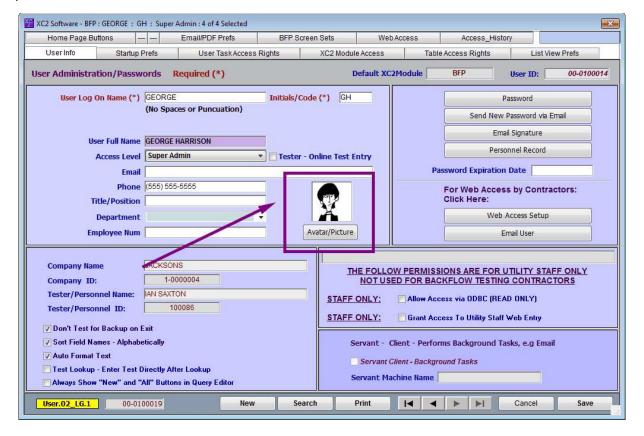
Ν	lot	æ	S

--- Page 8 of 9 ---

Change Avatar

Super Administrators can change every user Avatar by clicking

Avatar/Picture



Notes:

--- Page 9 of 9 ---



XC2 User Manual Searching

- Quick Search from Main Screen
- **EZ Search Search Menu**
- > Multi Field Search
- Power Search 1
- **>** Power Searches Date Range
- Saved Searches
- > Advanced Search Options

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



XC2 Quick Search Feature

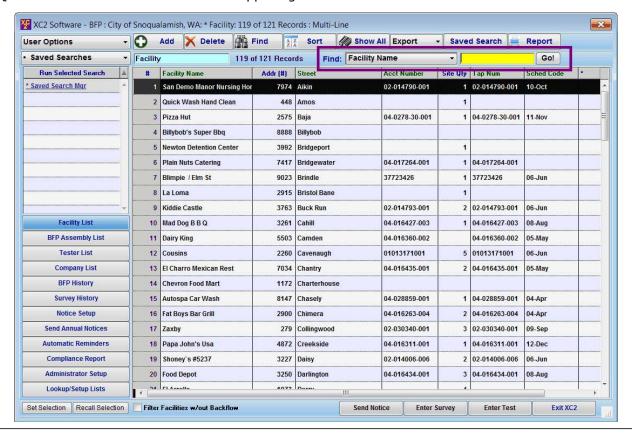
KB Asset ID: 2126

This Page describes how to perform a quick search from the main screen.

What is a Quick Search?

XC2's Quick Seach is designed to narrow your search results as you type within the search bar.

The Quick Search Bar can be found in the upper right corner of the Main Window.



N	otoc.	i
I۷	otes	

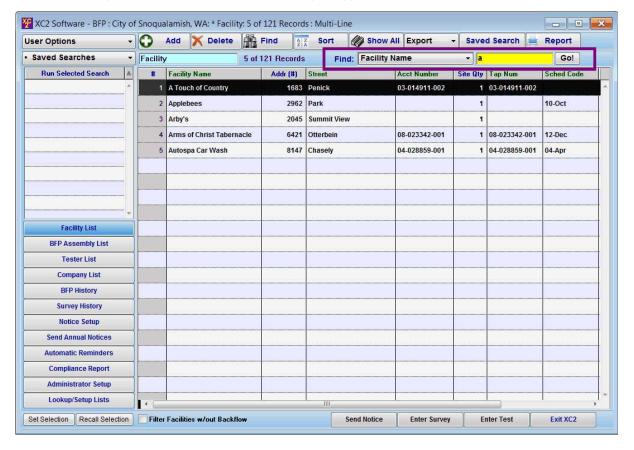
--- Page 2 of 3 ---

How to Quick Search

First choose your search parameter

Next Start Typing

XC2 Will automatically narrow your search results as you type.



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 3 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



XC2 EZ - How to Use XC2's EZ Search From Search Menu

KB Asset ID: 2611

Outlines how to use XC2's EZ Search

Search Window

Click find to access the Search Window

ser Options v	•)	Add X Delete	Find Z Sort	689	Show All Export Sav	red Search	h 📜 Repo
Exports	[[r]	Facility	92 of 92 Records		Find: Facility Name	~	
Run Selected Export		# 29	Fac *NEW AGAIN AUTO	cility Name O RE-CON SYSTEMS	Addr (#) 881	Street FAWN MEADOW		Sched Code 10-Oct
Create New Export		30	SLOAN PAUL & CH	IARLENE SLOAN	4903	FEDERAL	1	06-Jun
Scheduled Exports		31	A & B FOREST FRES	SH CO	4415	FERGUSON	1	08-Aug
Export Current List View		32	MIDWEST SALES CO	5	4557	FRANK		02-Feb
CILITY EXPORT ()		33	NATIONAL LENDER	SERVICES INC CHANGE	5450	GRACE	1	04-Apr
	>	34	SO FINE LIMOUSIN	E SERVICE - CHANGE	3947	GREENLAWN	1	04-Apr
Favorite Tasks		35	SENIORS IN COMM	MUNITY LIVING INC	9095	GREYSON	2	01-Jan
cility List	^	36	OPUS ONE DESIGN	S	3166	GUARD-WELL	1	09-Sep
P Assembly List		37	RESOLUTION TRUS	T CORP	1905	HILLYER	1	08-Aug
P Testers List		38	1POLYMEDICA IND	USTRIES INC	2672	HORNSEA	1	05-May
ster Company List		39	NORTH STAR LIQU	ORCHANGE	7698	HUNTERS BNDCHANGE	1	04-Apr
st Kits List		40	1PECK DORAN P.C.		1556	INVERNESS	1	06-Jun
st History		41	GRAPHIC DESIGNE	FS:	9044	KELSEY	1	12-Dec
cility Survey History List	٧						121	
Customize Favorite Task	5	<						

Notes:			

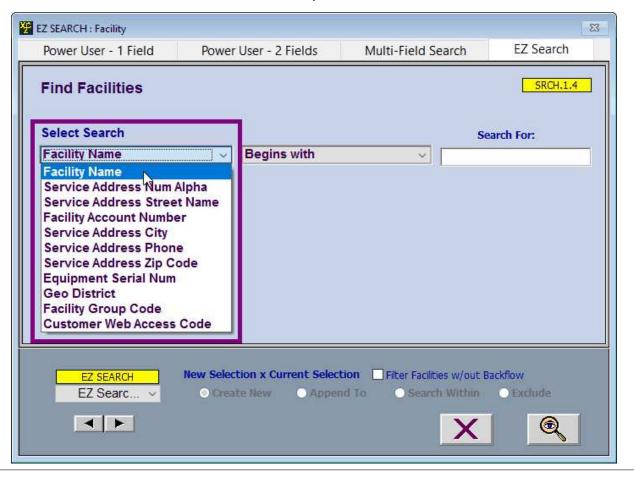
--- Page 1 of 5 ---

EZ Search

XC2's EZ Search is the Most Basic Search option

Select a Search Criteria

Note: Each User can customize their own EZ Search Options

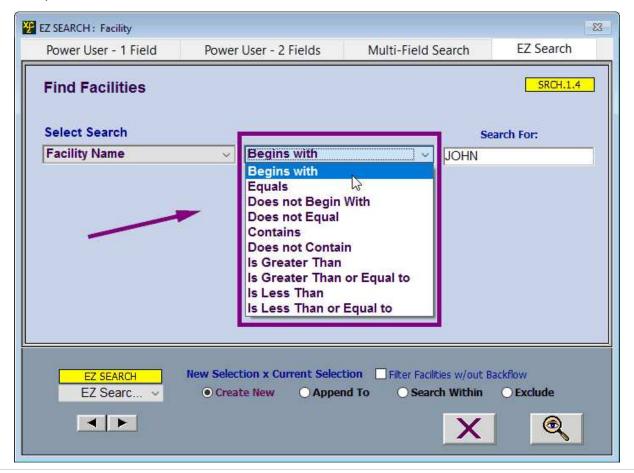


Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Select how you search

Select how you want XC2 to Search



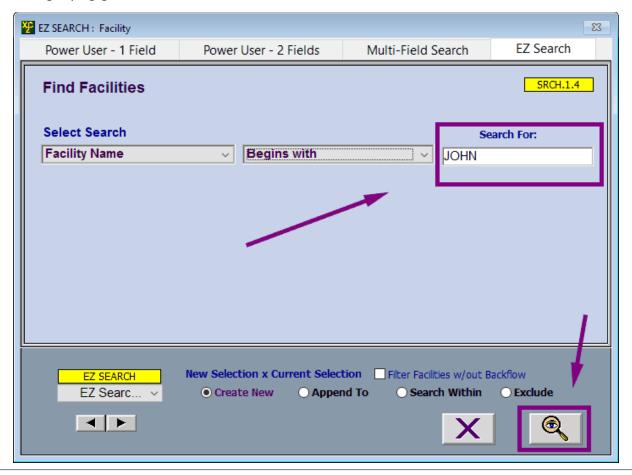
N	\sim	t	Δ	c	٠
IV	U	L	C	3	۰

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Type what you want to find

Type you search value

click the magnifying glass to search



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Results will appear in the list view area

ser Options ~	•	Add 💢 D	elete Find	A Z Sort	Sho	w All	Export ~	Saved Search	= Report
Exports	[[r]	Facility	1 of 9	2 Records	Find	d: Fac	ility Name	~ Jo	OHN
Run Selected Export	#		Facility Name	1	Addr (#)		Stre	et	Site Qty
* Create New Export	1	JOHNS GRIL	ı.		63	ELLIS			1
Scheduled Exports									
Export Current List View									
ACILITY EXPORT ()									
«	,								
Favorite Tasks	1								
A THE RESIDENCE OF THE PARTY OF	. _								
FP Assembly List									
FP Testers List									
ester Company List	50								
est Kits List									
est History									
acility Survey History List									1
Customize Favorite Tasks	<				Tra to				>

Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 5 ---



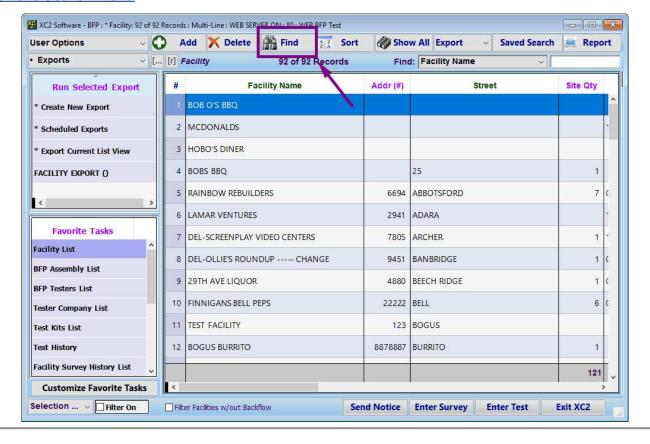
XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Multi-Field Search KB Asset ID: 3627

This page overviews XC2s multi-Field search option from within xc2's search menu

Click the Search Menu



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Multi-Field Search

Click the Multi-Field Search Tab

MULTI-FIELD SEARCH : Facility			×							
Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field Search	EZ Search							
Find Facilities			SRCH.1.3							
Facility										
Service Address Num Service Address Street	•									
Facility Account N	umber =									
Service Addres	ss City =									
•	Must Match All									
MULTI-FIELD SEARCH Multi-Fiel ✓	New Selection x Current Se		ackflow • Exclude							

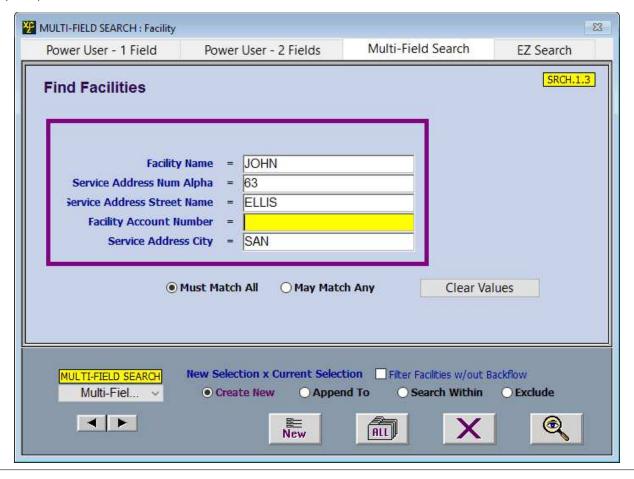
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Add up to 5 Items

You can add up to 5 search parameters

Type your parameters



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

All or Any?

You can modify the search to look for all parameters or any records that match any one of the criteria.

The Default Option is All

Click the magnifing glass to search

MULTI-FIELD SEARCH : Facility			×
Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field Search	EZ Search
Facility Service Address Street Facility Account N Service Address	Alpha = 63 Name = ELLIS umber =		SRCH.1.3
	Must Match All	ch Any Clear Val	ues
MULTI-FIELD SEARCH Multi-Fiel ✓	New Selection x Current Se		eckflow Exclude

Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Use XC2's Power User - 1 Field Search

KB Asset ID: 2609

Page outlines how to use XC2's Power User 1 Search Tab

Power User 1

Unlike EZ search and Muliti-Field search, Power User 1 search offers many different Search parameters you may choose from.

Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field Search	EZ Search
Find Facilities			SRCH.1.1.EX
Lookup Fields:	■ Begins with		Search For:
Facility Name	→ Begins with		lo Value
	Search by Range		
<u> </u>	Search by Range		
	Search by Range		
Power User - 1 Field Power Use *	New Selection x Current Selec	tion Filter Facilities w.	

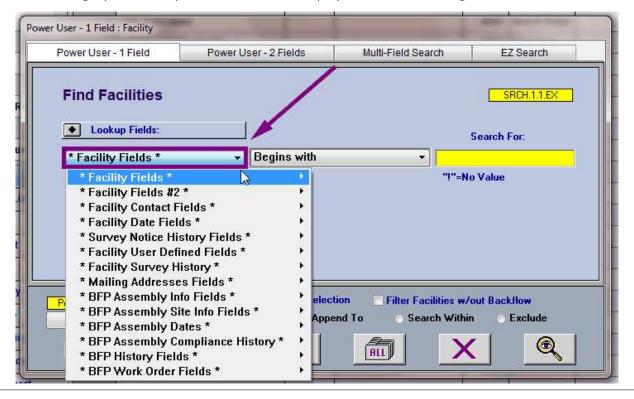
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Select Category

Notes:

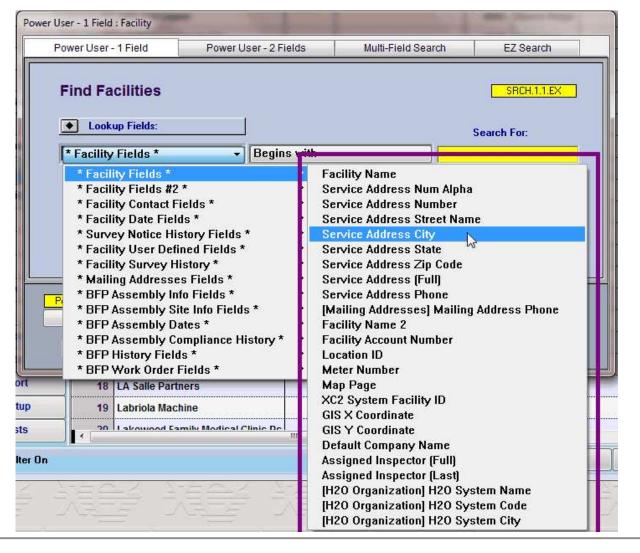
First select a category, click the pull-down menu to display the available categories.



--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Choose parameter

Next choose the parameter you would like to search by.



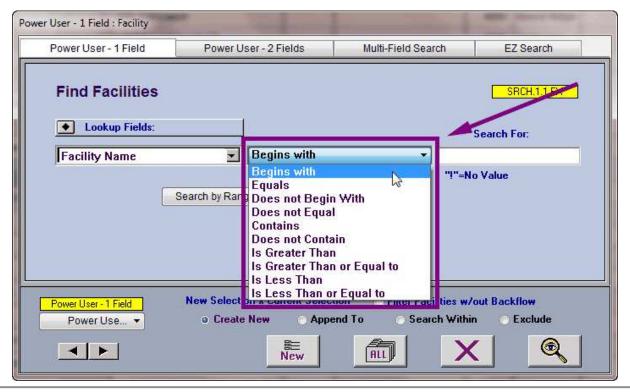
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Choose How XC2 will search

Select how XC2 will Search. The options are

- Begins With
- Equals
- Does not begin with
- Does not equal
- Contains
- Does not contain
- Is greater than
- Is greater than or equal to
- Is less than
- Is less than or equal to



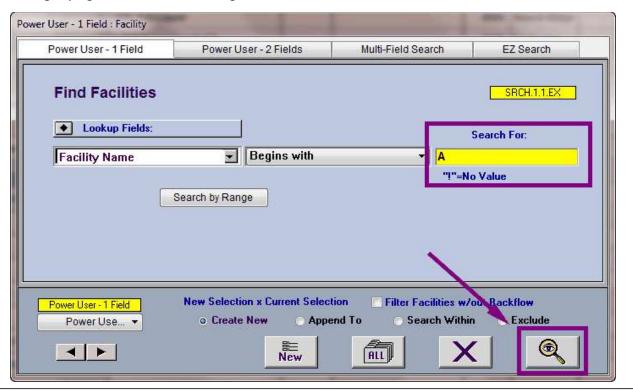
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Search For

Type what you would like to search for

Click the Magnifying Glass on the lower right corner

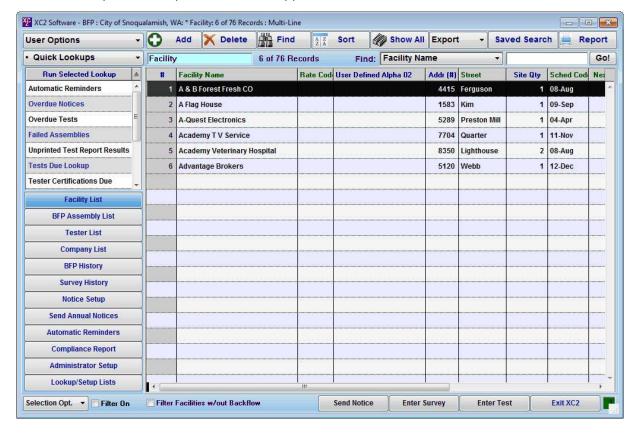


Notes:				

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Search Results

Records that match you search parameters will appear in XC2's List View Window



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Search by Date Range

KB Asset ID: 16

Searching by a Date Range enables users to find dates that occur within a specific period of time. This page describes what types of dates you can search for and how to search for them.

Records With Dates

Many dates can be entered in XC2: facilities have survey dates, assemblies have test due dates, tester records have certification dates and test kits have calibration dates.

There are obviously more dates than mentioned above available in XC2, but the point is you may need to isolate specific records that are tied together by a specific date range.

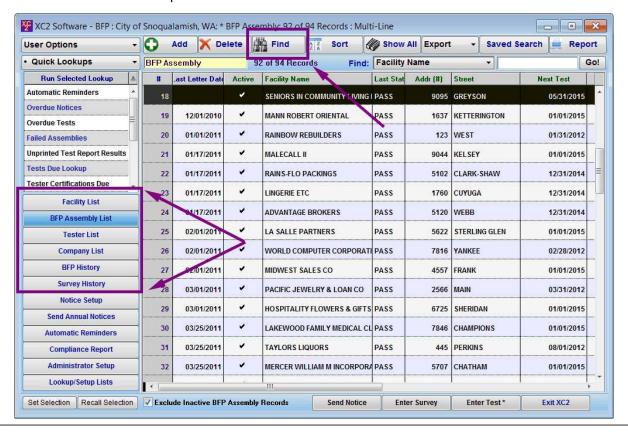
Below outlines the process of how you can find specific records based upon a date range.

On The Main Screen

Choose a type of record you would like to search for by selecting the corresponding list view.

Here I am selecting the BFP Assembly List.

Click the Find button on the top of the screen.

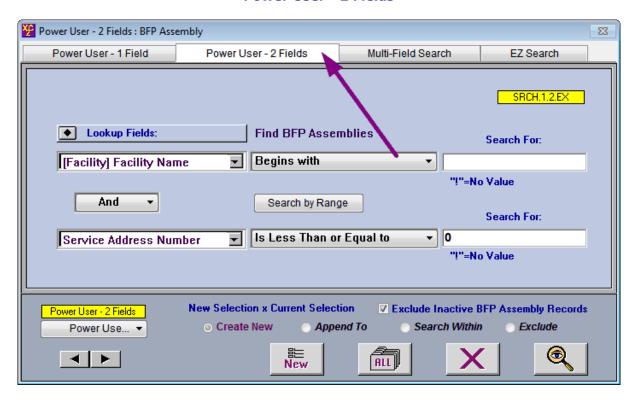


Notes:

Power User - 2

Click **Power User - 2 Fields** found on the search window.

Power User - 2 Fields



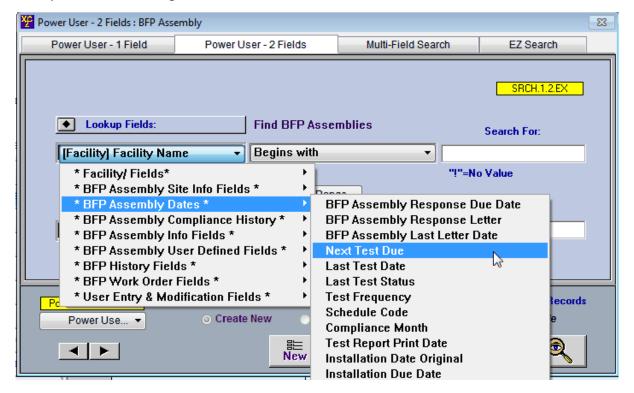
Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Choose a Date Parameter

Choose a specific type of date you would like to search for.

In this example we are choosing Next Test Due Date



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

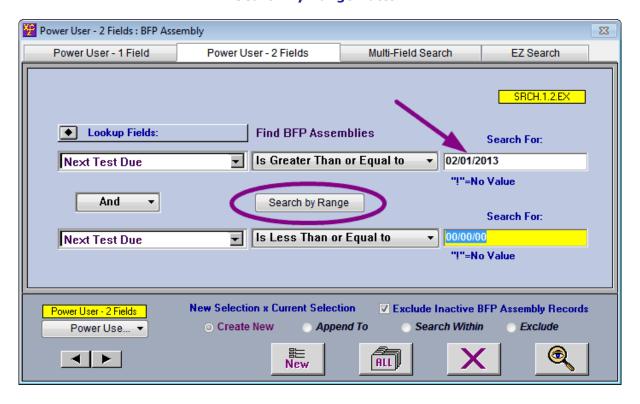
Choosing the Date Range

Type the start date in the first field

Then

Click Search By Range

Search By Range Button



N	0	t	2	S
	-	٠.	_	_

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Type in the end date, then search with eyeball.

Note:

In this example, we are searching for all BFP Assemblies with Next Test Due Dates between February 1st 2013 through February 28th 2013.



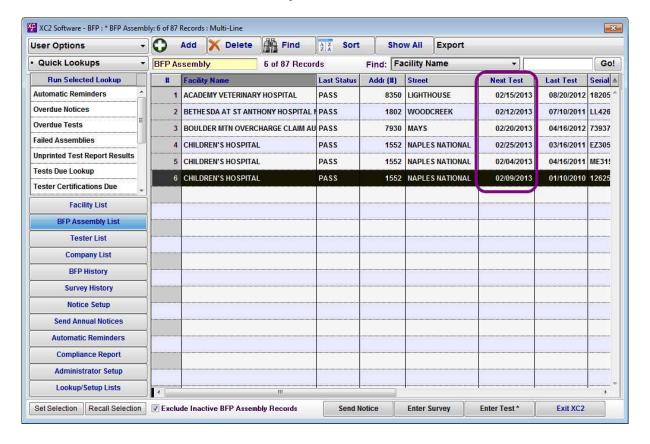
--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Search Results

After clicking Search, all results will appear on the Main Screen.

Below are all devices that are due to be tested in February of that year.

Febuary's Next Test Due



Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Create a Saved Search in XC2 Backflow

KB Asset ID: 3216

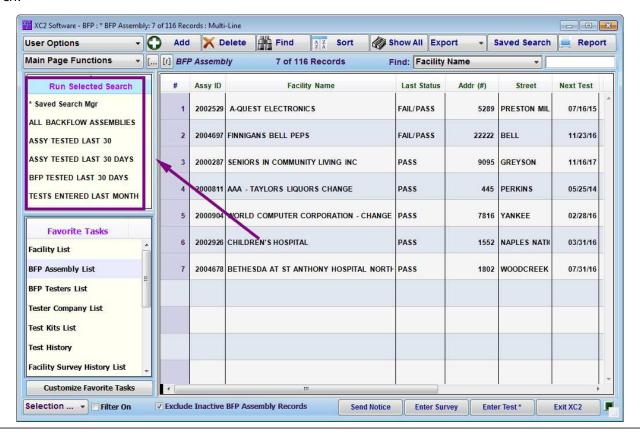
This page describes how to create a query (Saved Search) that can be performed over again without re-configuring.

What Is a Saved Search

A Saved Search is a saved set of information that can be used to create and re-create groups of records within a list view.

Saved Searches are useful when you need to find a specifc set of information multiple times.

If you find yourself constantly looking for specific records, save yourself some time by creating a Saved Search.



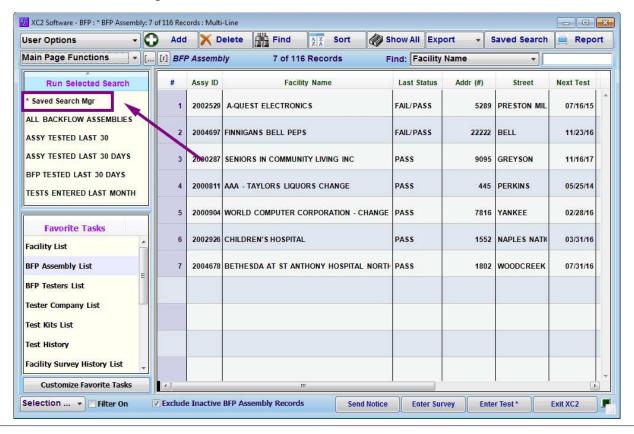
N	lotoc	٠
I۷	otes	

--- Page 1 of 10 ---

Saved Search Manager

In the Saved Search screen

Click the Saved Search Manager



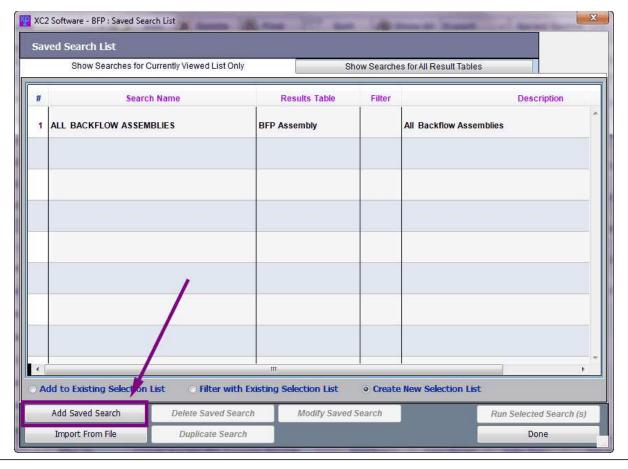
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 10 ---

Add Saved Search

To create a new Saved Search, click Add Saved Search.

Note: You can edit saved searches by double clicking on existing saved searches.



Notes:			

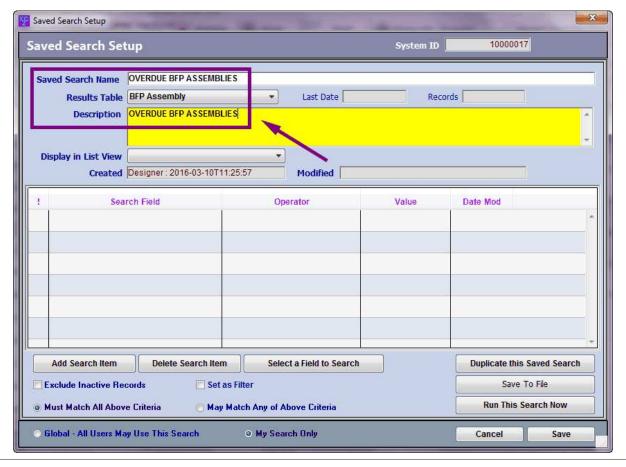
--- Page 3 of 10 ---

Saved Search Name

Create a name for your Saved Search.

Make a choice from the Results Table: what type of records are you looking for? Example, Assembly records can be found in the BFP Assembly table.

Description: by default, the description of the search will be the name of your search. You can change the description by typing into the description box.



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 10 ---

Add Saved Search Item

You can begin to create the saved search by clicking Add Saved Search.

aved Search Set	tup		System ID	10000017	
Saved Search Name	OVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLE	ES			
Results Table	BFP Assembly	Last Date	Rec	ords	
Description	OVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLE	ES			^
Display in List View					7
Created	Designer: 2016-03-10T11	:25:57 Modified			
! Sea	rch Field	Operator	Value	Date Mod	
					*
	V:				
	/				
_					
	F				
Add Search Item	Delete Search Item	Select a Field to Search		Duplicate this 5	Saved Search
Exclude Inactive He	cords Set a	s Filter		Save T	o File
Must Match All Abov	re Criteria 💮 May I	Match Any of Above Criteria		Run This Se	arch Now

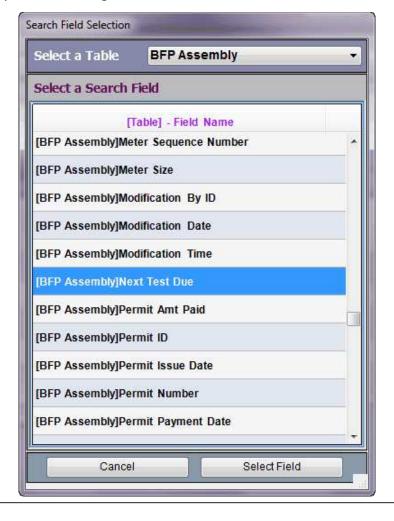
Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 10 ---

Choose First Parameter

Choose the first field that you would like to include in your saved search.

You can choose a field by double clicking on the name of the field.



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 10 ---

Type in a value or choose from the list

Next choose one of the items in the "Operator" dropdown.

Next you need to do one of two things:

- 1) Hand-type the value to search for OR
- 2) Choose a date from the list provided

Note: If the field in XC2 is a checkbox, type True in the value box for when the box is checked and False if it is not checked.

Saved Search Setup				X			
Saved Search Se	tup		System ID	10000017			
Saved Search Name Results Table Description	DVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLIES BFP Assembly Last Date Records DVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLIES						
Display in List View Created	Designer: 2016-03-10T	11:25:57 Modified					
! Sea	rch Field	Operator	Value	Date Mod			
[BFP Assembly]Ne	[BFP Assembly]Next Test Due		*Current_Date*	^			
Add Search Item Exclude Inactive Re Must Match All Abov		Select a Field to Sea t as Filter y Match Any of Above Criteria	rch	Duplicate this Saved Search Save To File Run This Search Now			
Global - All Users Ma	ay Use This Search	My Search Only		Cancel Save			

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 10 ---

Multiple Search Parameters

If you have multiple search parameters, you can choose to have the results match all parameters or any of the listed parameters.

Saved Se	arch Setup						X
Saved	Search Setup	2			System ID	10000017	1
	Results Table BFF	ERDUE BFP ASSEMB P Assembly ERDUE BFP ASSEMB	•	Last Date	Recor	ds	×
Displa	y in List View Created Des	signer : 2016-03-10T	11:25:57	Modified			
Î	Search I	Field	Ope	rator	Value	Date Mod	
	P Assembly]Next To		is Less Than		*Current_Date*		
Exclu	Search Item de Inactive Records Match All Above Cri		m Select as Filter y Match Any of Ab	t a Field to Search		Duplicate this Save 1 Run This So	o File
© Globa	l - All Users May Us	se This Search	⊙ My Searc	ch Only		Cancel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 10 ---

Save Your Search

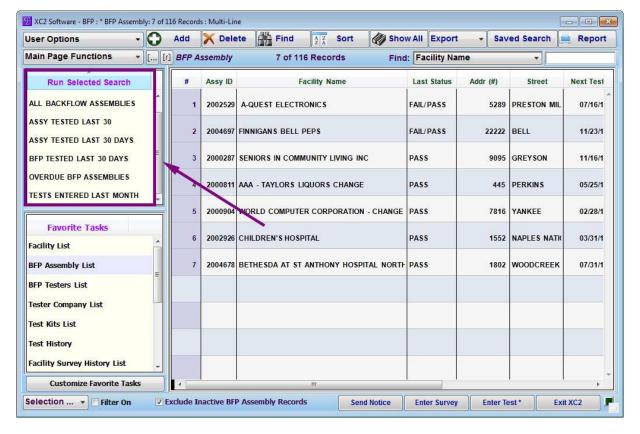
When you are finished creating your saved search, save the search by clicking Save.

Saved Search Setup						
Saved Search Setup System ID 10000017						
Saved Search Name OVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLIES Results Table BFP Assembly Last Date Records Description OVERDUE BFP ASSEMBLIES						× ×
Display in List View Created	Designer : 2016-03-10T	11:25:57	Modified			
! Sea	rch Field	Ор	erator	Value	Date Mod	
BFP Assembly]Ne	[BFP Assembly]Next Test Due Is Less Than "Current_Date"					
Add Search Item Delete Search Item Select a Field to Search Exclude Inactive Records Set as Filter Must Match All Above Criteria May Match Any of Above Criteria Run Tals Search Now						
○ Global - All Users May Use This Search ○ My Search Only Cancel Save						

--- Page 9 of 10 ---

Saved Search Buttons

All Saved Searches will be available on the main page.



		_	
N	0	te	5

--- Page 10 of 10 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Advanced Search Settings

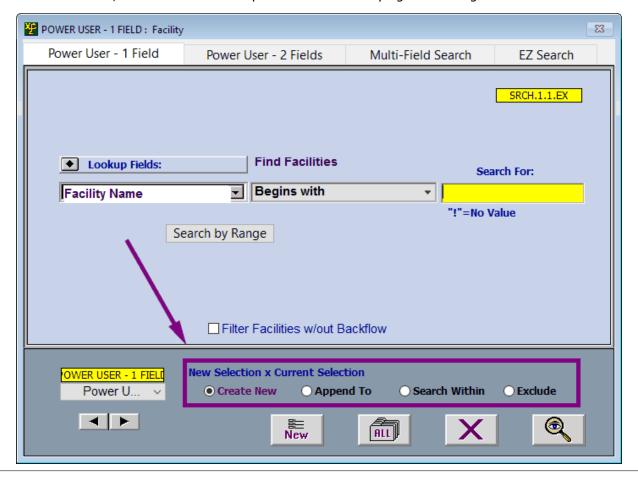
KB Asset ID: 3628

You can Customize each search option from within the search screen. This page describes how to use New, Append, Within and Exclude

Advanced Options

The below options can help create a custom list of records

other than create new, these other search options are for modifying an existing list



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Create New

This will create a new list of records. This is the standard search option

POWER USER - 1 FIELD : Facility						
Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field Search	EZ Search			
			SRCH.1.1.EX			
Lookup Fields:	Find Facilities	s	earch For:			
Facility Name	▼ Begins with	→ john				
_		"!"=No	Value			
S	earch by Range					
	□ Filter Facilities w/out B	ackflow				
OWER USER - 1 FIELD Power U	New Selection x Current Select Create New Appen		○ Exclude			

Notes:

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Append To

This option will add records to an existing list.

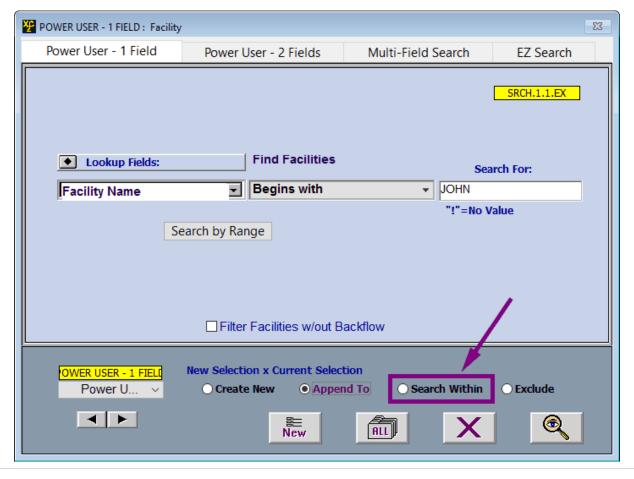
POWER USER - 1 FIELD: Facility						
	Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field S	Search	EZ Search	
					SRCH.1.1.EX	
	◆ Lookup Fields:	Find Facilities		Sea	arch For:	
	Facility Name	▼ Begins with	*	JOHN		
				"!"=No \	/alue	
	Se	earch by Range				
		☐ Filter Facilities w/out E	Backflow	,		
	OWER USER - 1 FIELI Power U	New Selection x Current Selection Create New		ch Within	○ Exclude	
	₹	≣⊨ New	ALL	X	•	

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Search Within

This option will only search through your current list of records



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Exclude

This will remove a group of records from your existing list view

聖 P(OWER USER - 1 FIELD : Facility	y				23
	Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field S	Search	EZ Search	
		,			SRCH.1.1.EX	
	◆ Lookup Fields:	Find Facilities		Sea	rch For:	
	Facility Name	■ Begins with	*	JOHN		
				"!"=No V	'alue	
	S	earch by Range				
		☐ Filter Facilities w/out E	Backflow			
	OWER USER - 1 FIELD Power U	New Selection x Current Selection Create New Appe		ch Within	© Exclude	

Notes:

--- Page 5 of 6 ---



XC2 User Manual Facilities

- ➤ What Is a Facility Record
- > Facility Screen Overview
- > How to Create a New Facility Record
- ➤ How to Edit Existing Facility Record
- > Facility Address Options
- > Adding Pictures to a Facility Record

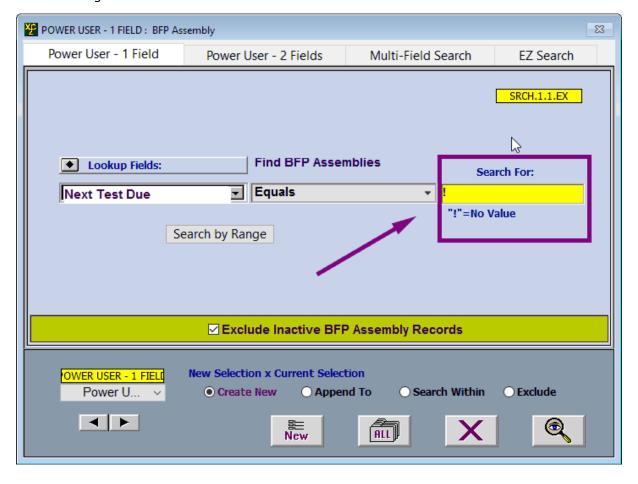
XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999

No Value Search

You can also search for records if there is no value in the search parameters.

Use the Symbol "!" to find records that do not have a value in place

Here I am searching for backflow assemblies that do not have a next test due date



Notes:

--- Page 6 of 6 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



What is a Facility Record?

KB Asset ID: 3515

This page describes the concept of a Facility Record

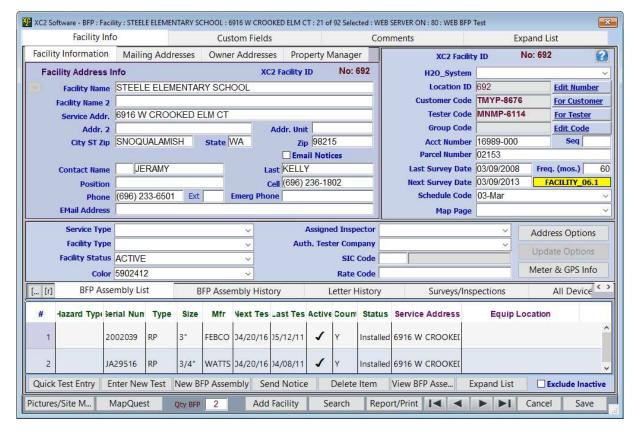
What is a Facility Record?

A facility record is an account of a specific building or parcel.

In terms of backflow prevention It is essentially the Space that is surveyed and where backflow assemblys are installed and tested.

When creating Assembly records, you will be associating the backflow assembly record with a Facility Record.

Here is a facility record with multiple backflow assemblies associated with it



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 1 ---





Facility Screen Overview

KB Asset ID: 3516

This page goes over all of the different parts of XC2's Facility Screen

Service Information

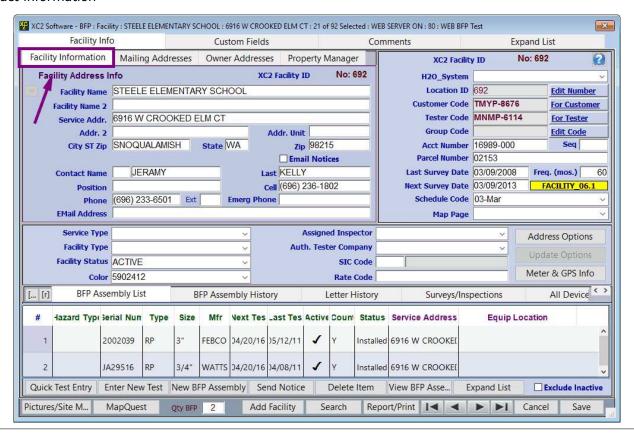
The Facility Service Information is located within it own Tab in the Top Left Corner.

Service address is the physical location of the facility record

This is the default Facility Information that appears when you open a Facility Record

Service information includes

Facility Name
Facility Service Address
Facility Service City, State and Zip
Contact information



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 8 ---

Mailing Address

Facility Mailing Address

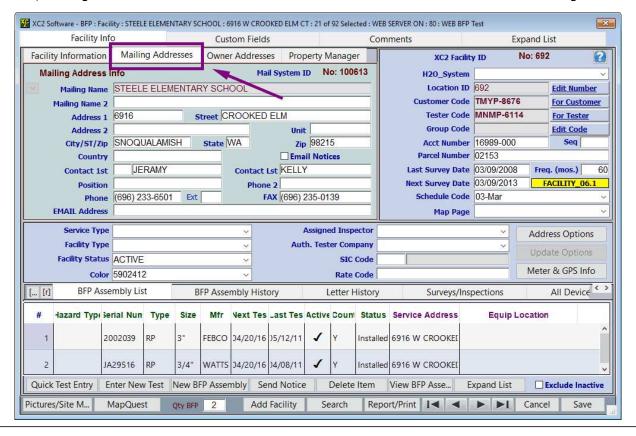
Each Facility can have its own mailing adress that is seperate from the service information

The Mailing Address is where mail is sent

Much like the Service address, the Facility Screen Contains

Facility Mailing Name
Facility Mailing Address
Facility Mailing City, State Zip.
Facility Contact Information

By default, Mailing information will be the same as service information until the record is changed.



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

Owner Address and Property Manager

You can have two other types of address information in a Facility Record as well

Owner Address and a Property Manager

The Owner Address is the person who owns the building

The property manager is somone who is hired to run the facility

Both Address Tabs are Seperate and can hold individual address information

Facility I	nfo			Cus	tom Field:	5			Com	nments	E:	xpand List	
acility Information	n Mailir	ng Addr	esses	Owne	r Address	es Proj	perty N	/lanage	r	XC2 Facilit	y ID	No: 692	(
Owner Address	Info	J			Owne	r System I	D No	: 1000	632	H2O_System			
Owner Nam	e STEEL	ELEM	ENTAF	RY SCH	OOL			Change		Location ID	692	E	dit Number
Owner_Name_	2			7-						Customer Code	TMYP-8676	6 <u>F</u>	or Customer
Address	1		S	treet						\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	MNMP-611	<u> </u>	or Tester
Address	WATER STREET,					Unit	100	-		Group Code Edit Co			
City/ST/Zi	The second second	JALAMIS	SH	State	NA	ALCOHOLD STATE	9821			Acct Number	with the same of t		Seq
Countr	100	RAMY		_			il Noti	ces		Parcel Number Last Survey Date			mos.)
Contact Name	1 JE	RAWY		>ntact Name 2 KELLY						Next Survey Date			mos.)
Phon	(696) 2	33-6501	1 Ext FAX (696) 235-0139						-11	Schedule Code		LAC	1111_00.1
EMail Addres		00) 200 0001						00	-11	Map Page			
Facility Typ					~	Aut	h. Test	SIC Rate	Code			2000	Options & GPS Info
	sembly Lis		D	ED Asso	mbly Hist	on.	19	etter F		Surveys/Ins	postions		II Device <
, [i] DIT A3	Scilibly Els		D	rr Asse	moly mist	Jry	1	etterr	listory	Surveys/Iris	pections	А	II Device
# Hazard Type	Serial Nun	Туре	Size	Mfr	Next Tes	_ast Tes	Active	Coun	Status	Service Address	Equip L	ocation	
1	2002039	RP	3"	FEBCO	04/20/16)5/12/11	1	Y	Installed	6916 W CROOKEI			
2	JA29516	RP	3/4"	WATTS	04/20/16)4/08/11	1	Υ	Installed	6916 W CROOKEI			
Quick Test Entry	Enter Nev	v Test	New B	FP Asser	mbly Se	nd Notice		Delete	Item	View BFP Asse E	xpand List	☐ Exc	lude Inactiv

N	\sim	t.	Δ	C	۰
IV	U	U	C	3	۰

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

General Facility Information

The top right portion of the facility Screen contains general Facility Information regarding the Buisness

This information includes

Survey Date History Account Number information Location Id's

All of this information is specific to the facility record

XC2 Software - BFP : Facil	lity : STEELE ELEN	MENTARY SC	HOOL: 6916 W CR	OOKED ELM C	T : 21 of 92 Sele	cted : WEB SEF	RVER ON: 80: WEB BF	P Test			X
Facility Info	0		Custom Fiel	ds		Comme	ents	E	Expand Lis	st	
Facility Information	Mailing Ad	ldresses	Owner Addres	sses Prop	erty Manag	er	XC2 Facil	ity ID	No: 692		8
Owner Address In	nfo		Owi	ner System 1	D No: 1000	632	H2O_System	n			~
Owner Name	STEELE ELE	EMENTAR	RY SCHOOL		Chang	e	Location II	692		Edit Numb	er
Owner_Name_2							Customer Cod	Section In Assessment	958	For Custon	<u>ner</u>
Address 1		S	treet		para de la constante de la con		Tester Code MNMP-6114			For Tester	
Address 2	ON COLIAL AL	MOLL	haza	Unit	Miles		Group Code Edi Acct Number 16989-000				
City/ST/Zip Country	SNOQUALA	MISH	State WA		98215		Parcel Numbe	1/(1))	Seq	-
Contact Name 1	JERAM'	v	untact Na	me 2 KELLY			Last Survey Dat		R Fred	. (mos.)	60
Contact waite 1	DEIVAN		mrace na	me z KLLL	LX.		Next Survey Date			CILITY 06.	
Phone	(696) 233-65	01 Ext		FAX (696)	235-0139		Schedule Cod				V
EMail Address				Map Pag	e			V			
Service Type			~	3	Assign d Insp	ector		~	Addre	ess Option	
Facility Type			~	Aut	h. Tester Con	npany		~			
Facility Status	ACTIVE		~		SIC	Code				te Options	
Color	5902412		~		Rate	Code	25		Meter	& GPS Inf	0
[[r] BFP Asse	mbly List	В	FP Assembly Hi	story	Letter	History	Surveys/In	spections	10	All Device	< >
# Activity Date	Code	Su	rvey By	Survey	Status	iolations Q	II. Qty Rem ast I	nspectic ext	Inspection	Co	st
1 02/08/08 SI	URVEY	ENRICO A	LBINONI	Complete	1	2	0	3/09/08			^
						2.00	0.00				v
Quick Test Entry	Enter Survey	New C	SI Inspecti	Send Notice	Delete	e Item	View Survey	Expand List			>
Pictures/Site M N	/lapQuest	Qty BFP	2 Ac	ld Facility	Search	Report/	Print	▶ ▶ 1	Cancel	Save	

Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 8 ---

Facility Assembly List

The default tab at the bottom is the Faciliyt Assemby List

All assembly records that are associated with that facility will be listed.

Facility In	ifo			Cus	tom Field	s			Con	nments	E	xpand Li	st	
acility Information	Mailin	g Addre	sses	Owne	r Address	es Prop	erty N	Manage	r	XC2 Facilit	y ID	No: 692		2
Owner Address	Info				Owne	r System I	o No	: 10006	32	H2O_System				~
Owner Name	STEELE	ELEME	NTAR	Y SCH	OOL			Change		Location ID	692		Edit Numl	<u>oer</u>
Owner_Name_2										Customer Code	TMYP-867	6	For Custo	mer
Address 1			St	reet						Tester Code MNMP-6114 For Tester Group Code Edit Cod				<u> </u>
Address 2	AND DESCRIPTION OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 2 IS NOT THE PERSON			20-		Unit	Name and Address of the Owner, where	See See						
City/ST/Zip	The state of the s	ALAMIS	Н	State	WA		9821			Acct Number 16989-000 Seq				
Country						Emai		ces	- 4	Parcel Number			2//2/2020/2020	
Contact Name 1	I JEF	RAMY)	ntact Nam	e 2 KELLY			_	Last Survey Date			. (mos.)	6
P. L. Control	(000) 00	0.0504	e a l			*** (000) 0	05.04	100		Next Survey Date Schedule Code		5 <u>F</u>	ACILITY_0	5.1
Phone EMail Address	(696) 23	3-6501	Ext		, t	AX (696) 2	35-01	139	-	Map Page	03-Mar			- 8
					_					Trap Tuge				
Service Type					~			ed Inspe	- ACCEPTED		×	Addr	ess Optio	ns
Facility Type		7			~	Auti	ı. Tes	ter Com				Upda	te Option	15
Facility Statu					~			SIC				Meter	& GPS In	fo
	r 5902412	-			×			Rate (Code		je.			0.E
[r] BFP Ass	embly List			PAsse	mbly Hist	ory	1	Letter H	istory	Surveys/Ins	pections		All Devic	é `
# Hazard Type 3	erial Nun	Туре	Size	Mfr	Next Tes	_ast Tes	Activ	Count	Status	Service Address	Equip I	Location		
1 2	2002039	RP	3"	FEBCO	04/20/16)5/12/11	1	Υ	Installe	d 6916 W CROOKEI				
2	A29516	RP	3/4"	WATTS	04/20/16)4/08/11	1	Υ	Installe	d 6916 W CROOKEI				
uick Test Entry	Enter New	Test N	lew BF	P Asser	mbly Se	nd Notice		Delete	ltem	View BFP Asse E	xpand List	□E	xclude Ina	ctive
7700	COLUMN TO SERVICE STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE		- 3	1 2/5	Married St.	Facility			-	ort/Print I 4	P P 1			e

Notes:

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

BFP Assembly History

The BFP Assembly History Can be Accessed from the Facility List

The History Tab will display all tests, repair, replacement or installtion record entered for each Assembly

Facility In	fo	Custom Fie	lds	Cor	mments	Ex	pand List
Facility Information	Mailing Addr	esses Owner Addre	esses Proper	ty Manager	XC2 Facility	y ID	No: 692
Owner Address	info	Ow	ner System ID	No: 1000632	H2O_System		
Owner Name	STEELE ELEM	IENTARY SCHOOL		Change	Location ID	692	Edit Number
Owner_Name_2					Customer Code	TMYP-8676	For Customer
Address 1		Street			Tester Code	MNMP-611	For Tester
Address 2			Unit		Group Code	Parameter	Edit Code
	SNOQUALAMIS	SH State WA	Zip 9	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	Acct Number		Seq
Country			Email !	Notices	Parcel Number	12-2-1-2	
Contact Name 1	JERAMY	>ntact Na	ame 2 KELLY		Last Survey Date		Freq. (mos.) 6
Page 1990	(696) 233-6501	Ext	FAX (696) 235	0120	Next Survey Date Schedule Code		FACILITY_06.1
Phone EMail Address		EXC	FAX ((090) 233	5-0139	Map Page	U3-IVIAI	
THE STATE OF STREET STATE	10	7			Trap Tuge		
Service Type		~		igned Inspector		× [Address Options
Facility Type		~	Auth.	Tester Company			Update Options
Facility Status	7	~		SIC Code			Meter & GPS Info
Color	5902412	×		Rate Code			
[r] BFP Ass	embly List	BFP Assembly H	istory	Letter History	Surveys/Ins	pections	All Device <
# Event Date	Code	Service Address	Туре	Serial Nu	m	Equip Loc	ation
1 05/12/11	PASS 69	916 W CROOKED ELM	RP	2002039			
04/00/44	DACE (1	MC W CROOVED FIM	20	1420546			>
	Inter New Test	New BFP Assembly	Send Notice	Delete Item	View Item E	xpand List	
Quick Test Entry E							

Notes:

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Facility Letter History

You can access All facility Letter history from the faciltiy page

M.	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	ENGOET OF TO THE CHOOK	DELIVICIA	ET OF SE SEICCIC		SERVER ON: 80: WEB BFP 1	CSC		×
Facility Info)	Custom Fields			Comr	ments	Ex	pand List	
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Proper	ty Manager		XC2 Facility	/ ID	No: 692	2
Owner Address In	ifo	Owner 5	System ID	No: 100063	2	H2O_System			~
Owner Name	STEELE ELEMENTAR	RY SCHOOL		Change		Location ID	692	Edit N	umber
Owner_Name_2						Customer Code	Particular St. Annual Co.		stomer
Address 1	S	treet				Tester Code	MNMP-611		
Address 2			Unit			Group Code		Edit C	
In the second second second	SNOQUALAMISH	State WA	Zip 9				16989-000	Sec	1
Country	LEDAMY		Email I	Votices	=7		02153	-	
Contact Name 1	JERAMY	>ntact Name 2	KELLY			Last Survey Date Next Survey Date		Freq. (mos.	-
Phone	(696) 233-6501 Ext	FAN	(696) 235	0120	-8	Schedule Code		FACILITY	_00.1
EMail Address	(090) 233-0301 EXC	TAX	(090) 23	J-0139	-	Map Page	05-iviai		U
Vicenzo (video como reconstituido de la como r			Control			Tiop Tuge			
Service Type		~		signed Inspect			~	Address Op	tions
Facility Type	AOTR/E		Auth.	Tester Compa	A1500			Update Op	tions
Facility Status				SIC Co				Meter & GPS	Sinfo
	5902412	~		Rate Co		de M	,,,,		
[[r] BFP Asse	mbly List B	FP Assembly Histor	/	Letter His	tory	Surveys/Insp	ections	All De	vice <>
# itter Sent Da	Letter Name				Co	de			
6 03/25/16 TE	ST DUE #1	LTR_1							^
7 11/24/15 TE	:ST DUE #1	LTR_1							
Quick Test Entry Er	nter New Test New B	FP Assembly Seno	Notice	Delete Ite	em	View Commu Ex	kpand List		

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Survey History

You can access past survey information from the Facility Screen

XC2 Software - BFP : Facil Facility Info	-414	Custom Fie				nments			cpand Lis	t	0
Facility Information	Mailing Address	***************************************		erty Manage			XC2 Facilit		No: 692		2
Owner Address Ir	nfo	Ov	vner System II	No: 10006	32		O_System				~
Owner Name	STEELE ELEMEN	ITARY SCHOOL		Change		Lo	ocation ID	692		Edit Numbe	r
Owner_Name_2								STREET HOUSE CO.	53 <u>F</u>	For Custon	er
Address 1		Street						MNMP-611	1.5	For Tester	
Address 2			Unit	[oup Code]	Edit Code	
Access to the second	SNOQUALAMISH	State WA		98215			et Number el Number	16989-000		Seq	
Country	JERAMY		ame 2 KELLY	l Notices	_			02153	From	(mos.)	60
Contact Name 1	PERAINY	ontact N	ame 2 KELLY					03/09/2008		CILITY 06.	
Phone	(696) 233-6501	Ext	FAX (696) 2	35_0139			dule Code		LIA	CILITI_UU.	J
EMail Address	(000) 200 0001		1741 ((000) 2	00 0 100			Map Page	oo mar			V
Service Type Facility Type Facility Status	ACTIVE	× ×		ssigned Inspe i. Tester Com SIC (~		ss Options te Options	
Color	5902412	~		Rate (Code				Meter	& GPS Info)
[[r] BFP Asse	mbly List	BFP Assembly H	istory	Letter H	listo	St	ırveys/Ins	pections	I	All Device	< >
# Activity Date	Code	Survey By	Survey	Status i	olation	ıs Qı ıl. Qty R	em ast In	spectic ∋xt li	nspecti	Cos	st
1 02/08/08 S	URVEY ENRI	CO ALBINONI	Complete			2	03	/09/08			^
					:	2.00 0	.00				>
Quick Test Entry	Enter Survey Ne	ew CSI Inspecti	Send Notice	Delete	Item	View Surv	rey E	xpand List			
Pictures/Site M N	MapQuest Otv	BFP 2 A	dd Facility	Search	Ren	ort/Print I	4 4	P P 1	Cancel	Save	

N	ntac	١
IΝ	000	8

--- Page 8 of 8 ---





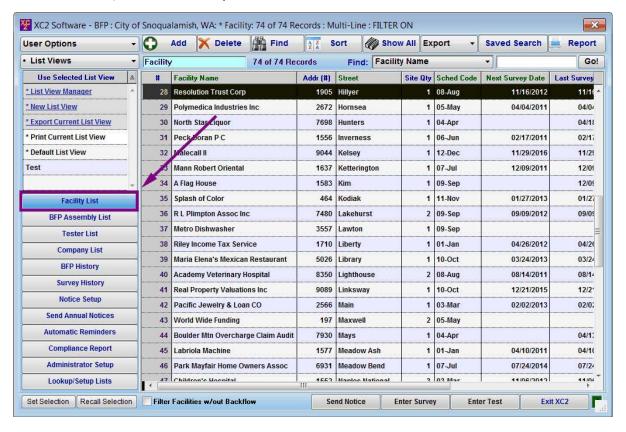
How to Add A New Facility

KB Asset ID: 24

How to Add a New Facility Record in XC2

Facility List

From the Main Screen, Click the Facility List

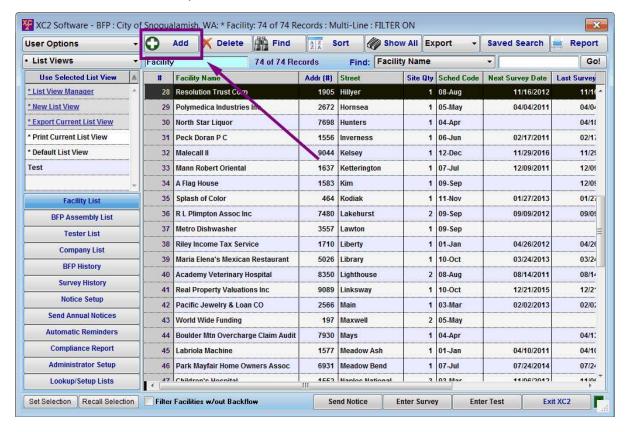


į

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Adding a Facility Record

Click the Add Button on the top left of the Screen



Notes:				

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Enter Facility Information

Type Facility Service Information into Facility Information

XC2 Software - BFP	: New Record I	For: : Facility	t							×
Facility Info		C	Custom Fields	Ĭ		Comments		Exp	and List	
Facility Information	Mailing Addre	sses O	wner Addresses	Prope	rty Manager			XC2 Faci	lity ID N	lo: 100412
Facility Address In	fo		XC2 F	acility ID	No: 100412		H2O_Syste	m	450.	•
Facility Name	Bonzos Bagles						Location I	D		
Facility Name 2		ATRICKS					Facility Cod	. [
Service Addr.	7845 Frankfurte	r Rd	70.00	and the state of the			PI			
Addr. 2	Object			dr. Unit	25.47	-0	Group Cod			ata F
City ST Zip	Chinle	Sta	ite AZ	Zip 8			Acct Numb	****	5	eq
Contact Name			Last	Email N	louces		ast Survey Da		Freq. (mc	s.1 0
Position			Cell			-9	lext Survey Da			ry_06.1
Phone		Ext	Emerg Phone				Schedule Cod		188	. ▼
EMail Address			4 389 (2	\			Map Pag	је		
Service Type			-	As	signed Inspect	or		•	Address C	
Facility Type			*	Auth.	Tester Compa	ny		-	Update O	***************************************
Facility Status			-		SIC Co				Meter & G	
Facility UD 1					Rate Co	le			Weter & G	31110
BFP Assembly List	BFP As	ssembly History	Letter	History	Survey	s/Inspections	All D	evices	Facility Areas	
# Serial Num	Туре	S	ize	Mf	r	Next Test	Last Test	Active	Count	Status
								"		^
										-
·							10110			
	Enter New Te	St New I	BFP Assembly	Send I	Notice	Delete Iten	n View	BFP Assembly	Expan	d List
	MICHAEL MANAGEMENT AND SHARES THE PARTY OF T	Section Section 1		11	T Y		T- all a	To Total	1/	1
Pictures/Site Map G	oogle Maps	Qty BFP 0	Add Faci	ility	Search	Report/Print		D. DI	Cancel	Save

Notes.		

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Confirm The Mailing Address

Click on the Mailing Address Tab.

By Default, the Mailing Address will be the same as the Service Address. If you would like the Mail to be Delivered to a different location, change the address information here.

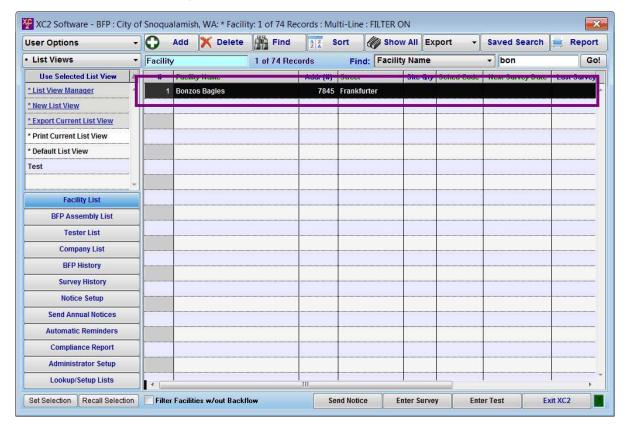
Click the Save Button

XC2 Software - BFP	: Facility : Bonzo	s Bagles : 7845 F	rankiurter Ku	.1011:	selected					
Facility Info		Custom	Fields			Comments		Ex	pand List	
Facility Information	Mailing Address	es Owner A	ddresses	Property	Manager			XC2 Fac	ility ID	No: 100412
Mailing Address In	fo		Mail Syste	em ID	No: 101277		H2O_Syst	em Farmingdale	Metro Water	-
▼ Mailing Name	Bonzos Bagles						Location	ID		
Mailing Name 2							Facility Co	1		
Addless 1	7845 Frankfurter R	ld	_					PIN		
Ardress 2		50.000 ·					Group Co			
City/ST/Zip	Chinle	State AZ		Zip 865			Acct Num			Seq
Country Contact 1st				Email Not	ices	70	Parcel Num ast Survey D		-	ns) (
Lontact 1st Position			Phone 2			<u> </u>	.ast Survey D lext Survey D		Freq. (m	os.j u
Phone		Ext	FAX				Schedule Co	NO.		
EMAIL Address							Map Pa			:*
Service Type Facility Type Facility Status Facility UD 1			* *	44.1	gned Inspect ester Compar SIC Coo Rate Coo	le 📗		•	Address (Update C	Options
BFP Assembly List	BFP Ass	embly History	Letter Hist	tory	Surveys	/Inspections	All I	Devices	Facility Area	s
# Serial Num	Туре	Size		Mfr		Next Test	Last Test	Active	Count	Status
◆ [111	Enter New Test	New BFP As	sembly	Send No	tice	Delete Iter	n Viet	v BFP Assembly	Expar	nd List
and the same of th										

Notes:

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

You have created a New Facility



--- Page 5 of 5 ---





How to Edit a Facilty Record

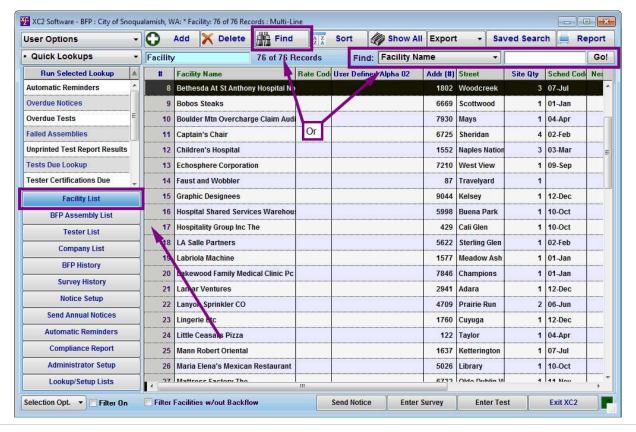
KB Asset ID: 2615

The page describes how to edit an existing Facility record

Search for the Facility

Search for the Facility you wish to edit

Remember, You can use the search bar on the Main Page or click Find to open the search window.

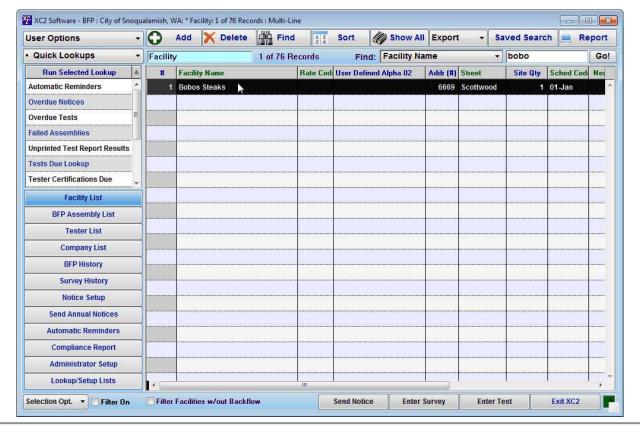


N	$1 \sim + \sim \sim$	
IN	101125	

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Open Facility Record

Once you have found the Facility Record you would like to edit, **Double Click** on the record to open the Facility Record



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

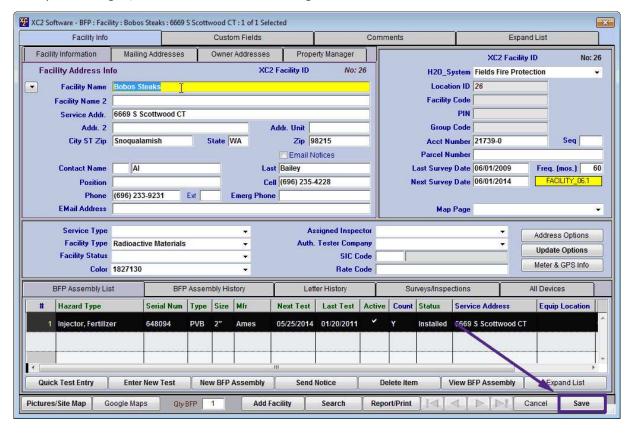
Edit Information

To edit a facility record,

Click into the field you would like to edit.

Note: Clicking into a field that has information will highlight the field blue.

Once the facility information is highlighted, type the changes you would like to make in the field. After you have made your changes, click Save in the bottom right corner of the screen.



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





How To Change the Address Options in a Facility Record KB Asset ID: 55

This page describes how to change the Adress options for individual Facility Records in XC2.

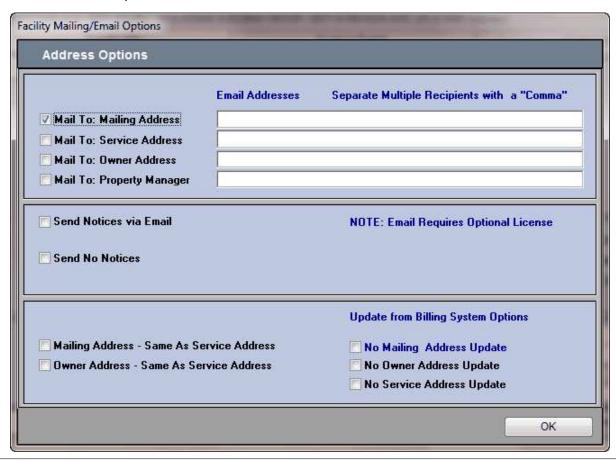
What Are Address Options

Address Options in XC2 Allow Users to choose

- 1) Where notifications are mailed to
- 2) If a notice be sent at all
- 3) If a notice is sent, should it be sent by Email? (Extra license required)
- 4) Should the Mailing record be updated with the information in your Billing System (extra licensing required)
- 5) Should the Mailing and/or Owner Address be the same as the Service Address.

These options are chosen on an individual Facility Record Basis

Below is XC2's Address Option Screen

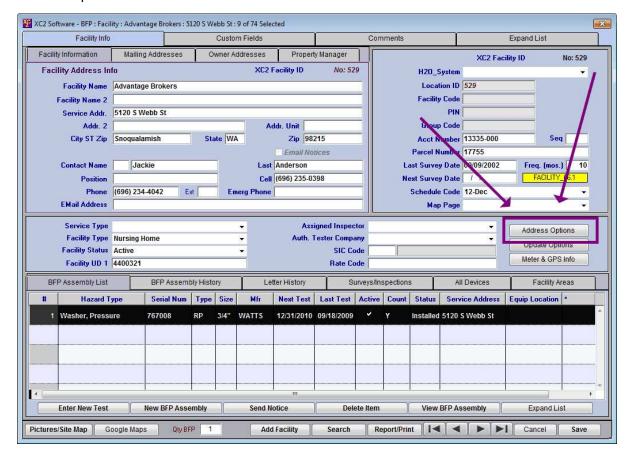


Notes:

Open a Facility Record

To access Address Options in XC2,

- Open a Facility Record
- Click Address Options



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Change Address

To change the Mailing Location, check the Mail to Box that is next to the correct address location

The Mail To Boxes are located in the top section of the Mailing Options Screen

Below I chose to change the mailing location from the Mailing Address to the Propert Manager Address

Facility Mailing/Email Options		
Address Options	Email Addresses	Separate Multiple Recipients with a "Comma"
✓ Mail To: Mailing Address		
Mail To: Service Address		
Mail To: Owner Address		
Mail To: Property Manager		
☐ Mail To: Authorized Testing C	ompany	
Send Notices via Email NOTE: Requires Optional Lic Can be run in "Demo" Mode Send No Notices (Automatic N		
		Update from Billing System Options
Mailing Address - Same As Se		No Mailing Address Update
Owner Address - Same As Ser	vice Address	No Owner Address Update
		No Service Address Update
		ОК

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Email and Exemptions

In the Second Section of the Mailing Opitons Screen you will find two check boxes

1) Send Notices via email

If you would like to send the notice via email, check send notices via email.

Note: If you would like to send a notice via email it will require a seperate license. Contact XC2 for more information

2) Send No Notices

Send no notices will exclude notices from printing when using Automatic Notices

Address Options	Email Addresses	Separate Multiple Recipients with a "Comma"
✓ Mail To: Mailing Address		
Mail To: Service Address		
Mail To: Owner Address		
Mail To: Property Manager		
Mail To: Authorized Testing C	Company	
Send Notices via Email NOTE: Requires Optional Li Can be run in "Demo" Mode		
Jena no nouces (Automatic)		
		Update from Billing System Options
Mailing Address - Same As Se	ervice Address	Update from Billing System Options No Mailing Address Update
_		

Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Update Options

In the 3rd section of Address Options, you can

1) Exclude the Facility from Billing System Updates

Note: XC2 Update From Billing requires optional registration. Contact XC2 for more information.

2) Choose to have the Facility and/or Mailing Information to be the same as the Service Address

When you are finished making you selections, click the ok button to save

Facility Mailing/Email Options		
Address Options	Email Addresses	Separate Multiple Recipients with a "Comma"
✓ Mail To: Mailing Address		
Mail To: Service Address		
Mail To: Owner Address		
Mail To: Property Manager		
Mail To: Authorized Testing C	ompany	
Send Notices via Email NOTE: Requires Optional Lic Can be run in "Demo" Mode	cense	
Send No Notices (Automatic N	Notices Only)	
		Update from Billing System Options
🔲 Mailing Address - Same As Se	rvice Address	No Mailing Address Update
🔲 Owner Address - Same As Ser	rvice Address	No Owner Address Update
		No Service Address Update
		ОК

Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





Adding Pictures To A Facility

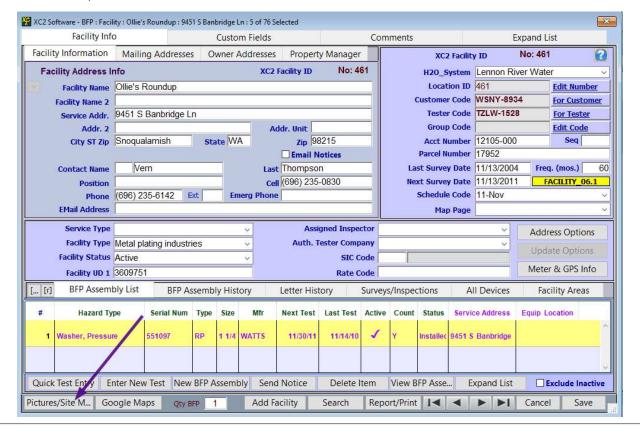
KB Asset ID: 3538

You can store images and documents in a faclity record to be recalled and/or printed.

Open Facility Record

Click the button

• Pictures/Site Map



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Load Document

Picture List		192				Help	X
tem Name	Date	Type S					
DF Files: Double-Clic	c above to Dis	splay PDF					
110	Document	Open Doc Folder					
X., Date							
Twain Add In	nage or Docume	ent to XC2 Picts			Width 0 He	eight 0	.00 kb
oad Document S	ave to Disk	Open Docume	Reload Picture	Move/Rename	Document on Disk	Open Docu	ment

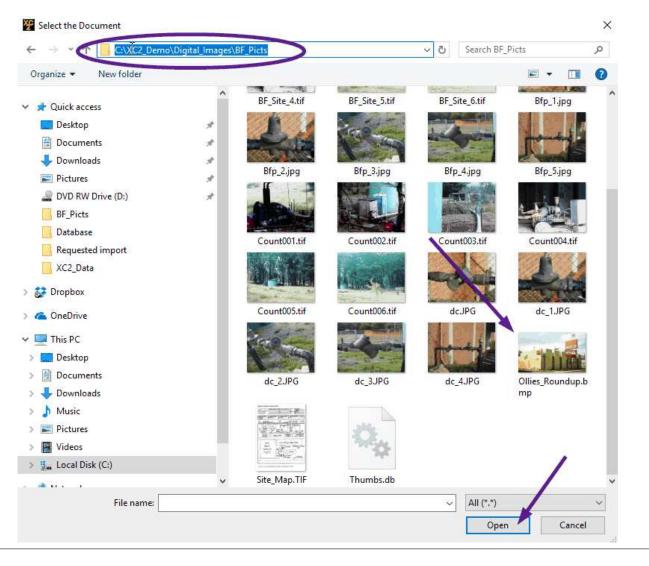
Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Navigate to image location

When the windows explorer window opens, naviogate to where the digital image or document is stored Highlight the file.

Click Open



N	0	toc	
I۷	U	LES	

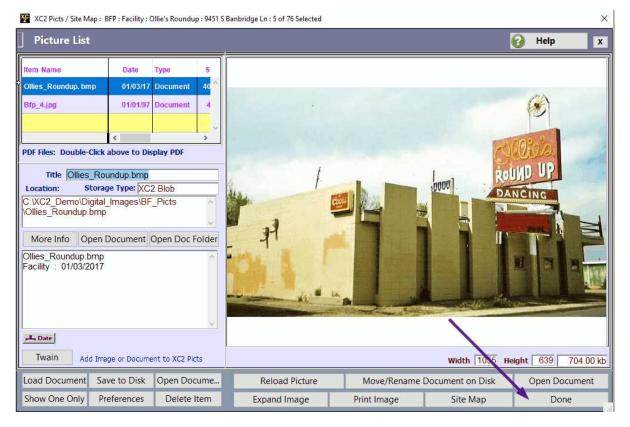
--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Click Done

Your image has been added

Click Done if you are finished.

Click the Load Document if there are additional images to load



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 User Manual Assembly Records

- **▶** What Is An Assembly Record?
- > Assembly Screen Overview
- ➤ How to Create a New Assembly Record from Main Screen
- ➤ How to Create a New Assembly Record from a Facility
- > How to Edit an Existing Assembly Record
- Adding Pictures to an Assembly Record
- Keep Your Backflow Models List Updated

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Assembly Record KB Asset ID: 3008

This page describes what an assembly record means in XC2 and describes parts that makeup an assembly record

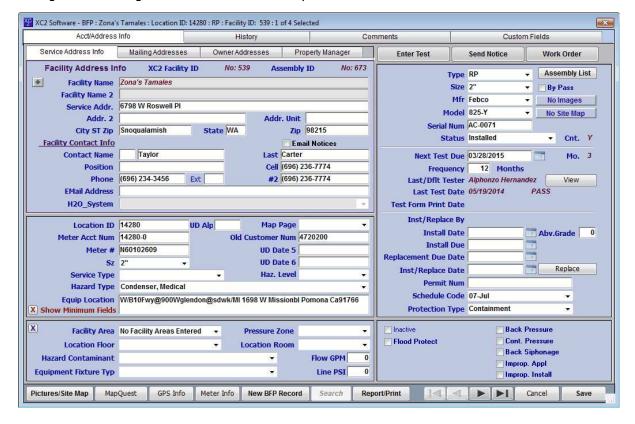
Here is an Assembly record

The purpose of the assembly record is to hold information specific to the backflow preventer.

Types of information typically stored in an assembly record include

- 1) Assembly Information (Make, Model, Size, Serial Number etc...)
- 2) Next Test Dates
- 3) Meter Information
- 4) Service Information (facility name, service address of BFP)

The following section will go over Backflow Assembly Records



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 1 ---





Assembly Screen Overview

KB Asset ID: 3522

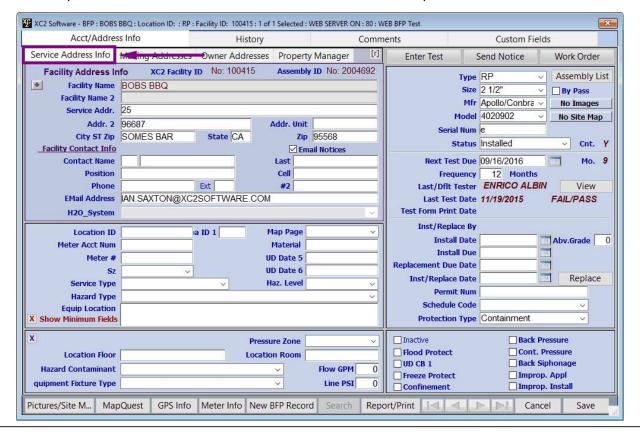
This page describes the different parts of XC2 's Assembly Screen

Service Address Information

Service Address information appears upon default when opening an Assembly Record.

By defualt, Assembly Service Address information from a backflow assembly will be the same as the Facility Service Address information

Note: Assembly Service Information can be made different from Facility Service Address Information.



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Mailing Owner and Property Manager information

You can access Assembly, Mailing Owner and Property manager address information by clicking on its related Tab

Like Service Information, you can have separate address information from all three address tabs.

Acct/Addre	ss Info	History		Comme	nts	Custom Fields
ervice Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property Manager	[r]	Enter Test	Send Notice Work Order
Mailing Address Mailing Name 2 Address 1 Address 2 City/ST/Zip Mailing Contact Info Contact 1st Position Phone	96687 SOMES BAR	Street 25 State CA Contac Pho	Unit Zip 95568 Email Notices t Lst one 2 FAX	04692	M Serial St Next Test Frequ	Type RP
EMAIL Address H2O_System	IAN.SAXTON@XC2	SOFTWARE.COM			Last Test Test Form Print	Date 11/19/2015 FAIL/PASS Date
Location ID Meter Acct Num Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location Show Minimum Field	\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	UE UE	ap Page Material D Date 5 D Date 6 az. Level	> >	Inst/Replace Install Install Replacement Due Inst/Replace Permit Schedule (Protection	Date Abv.Grade Due Date Replace Num
Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type		Pressu Location	re Zone n Room Flow GPM Line PS		☐ Inactive ☐ Flood Protect ☐ UD CB 1 ☐ Freeze Protect ☐ Confinement	☐ Back Pressure ☐ Cont. Pressure ☐ Back Siphonage ☐ Improp. Appl ☐ Improp. Install

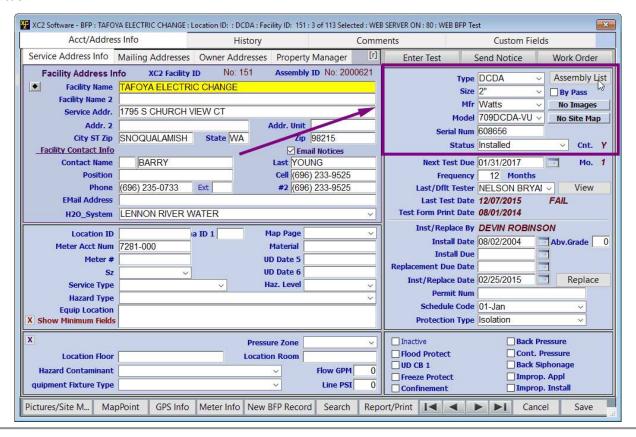
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Physical Assembly Information

The Top Right will display the physical information related to the assembly

- Type
- Size
- Manufacture
- Model
- Serial Number
- Status



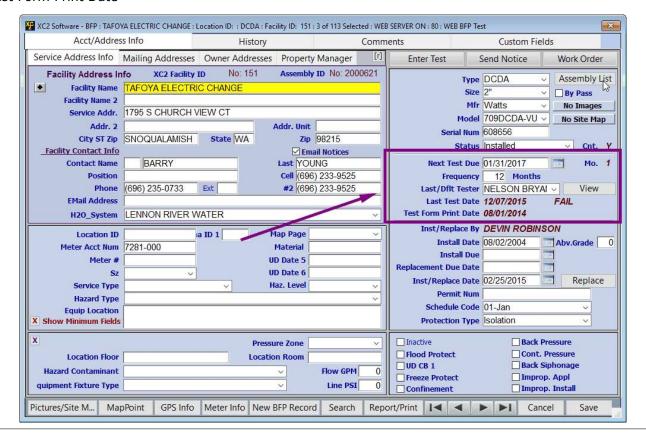
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Next and Last Test Information

Below the physical information is the Next and last test information

- Next Test Due
- Test Frequency
- Last Tester
- Last test date and Status
- Test Form Print Date



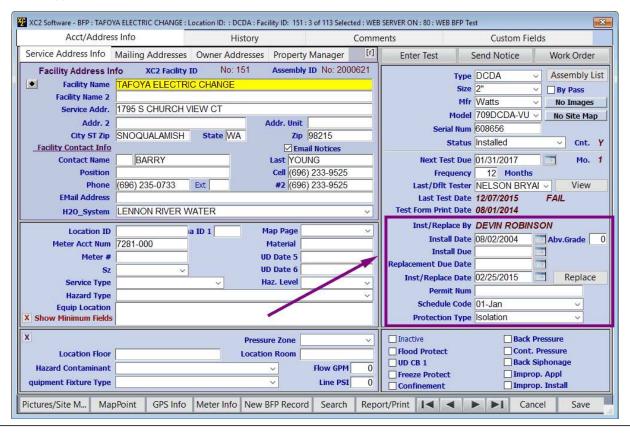
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Installation and Replacement Information

Right Below Test Information you will find the installation and Replacement information

- Who installed or replaced the BFP
- Initial Install Date
- Next Install Due Date
- Replacement Due
- Last install or Replacement Date
- Permit Number
- Schedule Code
- Protection Type



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Make Assembly Inactive

If the Backflow Assembly is Inactive

You can check this box

When a backflow assembly is made inactive, it will not be do for an annual test.

XC2 Software - BFP : Inact	ive: SHERIDAN SANITATIO	ON DISTRICT #2 : Locatio	on ID: : RP : Facility ID): 90 : 7 of 113 Sel	lected : WEB SERVER O	N : 80 : WEB BFP Test
Acct/Addre	ess Info	History		Comme	nts	Custom Fields
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property Mana	ger [r]	Enter Test	Send Notice Work Order
Facility Address I Facility Name 2 Service Addr. 2 City ST Zip Facility Contact Info Contact Name Position Phone EMail Address H2O System	SHERIDAN SANITA 7022 N RYAN MEAI SNOQUALAMISH ED BULLSHIT	DOW PL State WA Ext	Addr. Unit Zip 98215 Email Notic Last WRIGHT Cell (696) 234-5 #2 (696) 234-5	nes 5835	M Serial St Next Test Frequ Last/Dflt Te Last Test	Type RP
Location ID Meter Acct Num Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location X Show Minimum Field	5644-000	a ID 1 M	Material D Date 5 D Date 6 az. Level	× × ×	Inst/Replac Install Install Replacement Due Inst/Replace Permit Schedule (Date 03/08/2008 Abv.Grade 0 Due Date 03/08/2008 Replace
Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type Pictures/Site M Ma		Locatio		GPM 0 a PSI 0 arch Repor	☐ Inactive ☐ Hood Protect ☐ UD CB 1 ☐ Freeze Protect ☐ Confinement t/Print I ■ ■	Back Pressure Co.t. Pressure Back Siphonage Improp. Appl Improp. Install

Notes:				

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





How to Create a New Assembly Record

KB Asset ID: 2429

Describes how to Create a new Backflow Assembly Record

Select Assembly List

Select the Assembly List

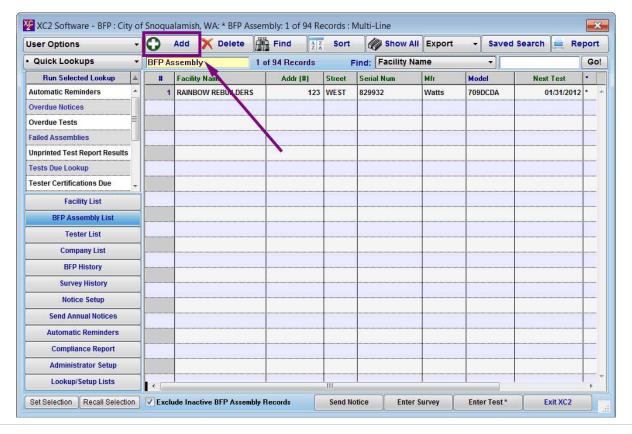
ser Options	0	Add X Delete	Find 2	Sort	Show All	Export	Saved	Search Re	port
Quick Lookups	BFP A	ssembly	1 of 94 Records	F	ind: Facility Na	me	•		Go
Run Selected Lookup	#	Facility Name	Addr (#)	Street	Serial Num	Mfr	Model	Next Test	*
outomatic Reminders Overdue Notices		RAINBOW REBUILDER	RS 123	WEST	829932	Watts	709DCDA	01/31/2012	*
Overdue Tests									
ailed Assemblies		,							
Inprinted Test Report Results									
ests Due Lookup									0 192020
ester Certifications Due									
Facility List									
BFP Assembly List									
rester List	1								
Company List									
BFP History]								
Survey History									
Notice Setup									0.11.22.22
Send Annual Notices									******
Automatic Reminders	1						-		
Compliance Report									
Administrator Setup	1								
Lookup/Setup Lists				H					

Notes:		

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Click Add

Click the Add Button



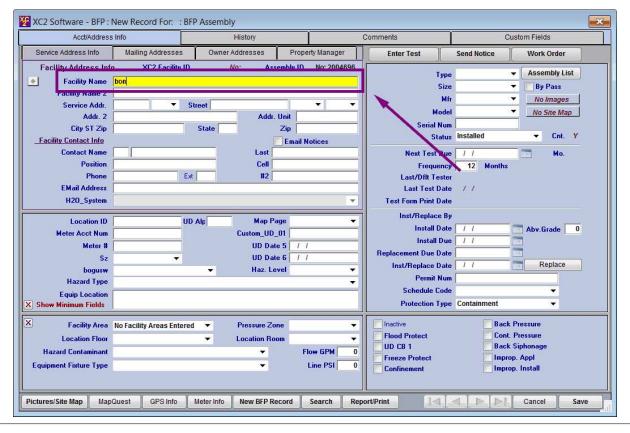
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Enter Facility Information

The Assembly Record has to be Part of a Facility Record

To Find the Facility Record, type in a portion of the facility name, then press the Tab Button on your Keyboard.



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Create New If Facility Does Not Exist

If you receive a message that the Facility Does Not Exist and you are sure you have entered the correct information,

• Click Create New



Notes:			

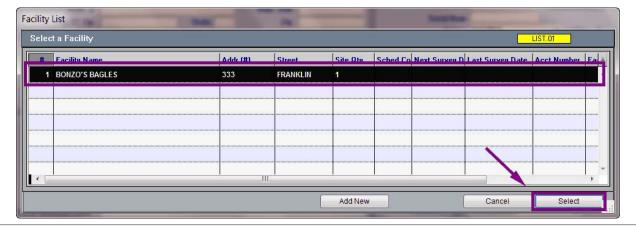
--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Select the Record

If there are any facility records that begin with the data entered in the facility name field you will be presented with a list of records to choose from.

This is especially handy in guarding against creating duplicate facility records.

• Highlight the Facility Record then click the Select button



Notes:			

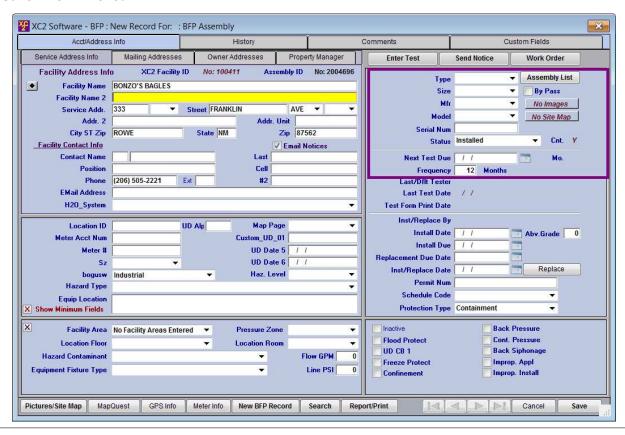
--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Enter Assembly Information

Enter all information into their Proper fields

- 1. Assembly Type
- 2. Size
- 3. Manufacture
- 4. Model
- 5. Serial Number
- 6. Status
- 7. Next Test Due Date
- 8. Fequency Tested (In Months)

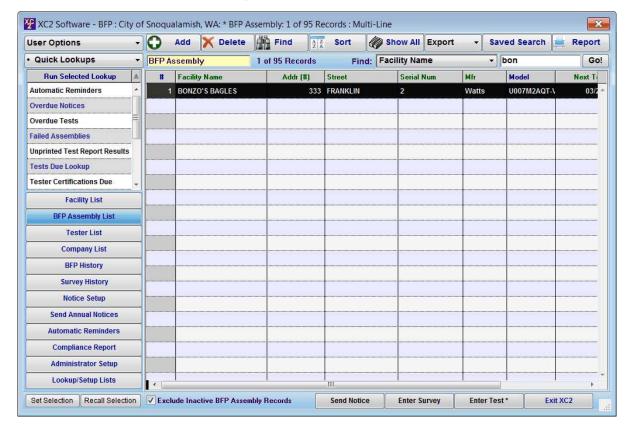
Click Save when Finished



Notes:

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

You have Now Created a New Assembly Record



Notes:		

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to create a new Assembly Record from within a Facility Record

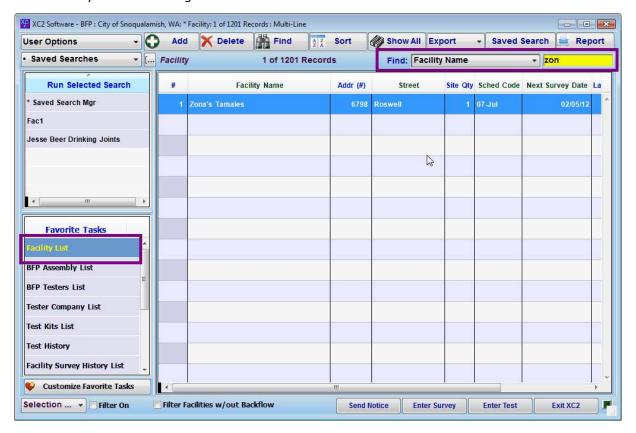
KB Asset ID: 19

This page describes how to create a new assembly record from within a facility record

Adding Assemblies

First Search for the facility record.

Open the record by double clicking



--- Page 1 of 2 ---

Facility Record

Once inside the record

Click on New BFP Record

🔀 XC2 Software - BFP : Faci	lity : Zona's Tamal	es : 6798 W Ros	well PI:	1 of 1 Selec	ted								×
Facility Info			Custor	m Fields			C	Comment	s		Expand	List	
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses Owner Addresses Property Manager						XC2 Fac	cility ID	No: 53	9			
Facility Address I	nfo			XC2	Facility ID	No:	539		H20_Syste	em			-
Facility Name	Zona's Tamales								Location	ID 539		Edit Number	
Facility Name 2									Customer Co	de YUVY-7	242	For Customer	
Service Addr.	6798 W Roswell	PI							Tester Co	de JMWQ-6	6859	For Tester	
Addr. 2			- Property		ddr. Unit	Service Control			Group Co	12		Edit Code	
City ST Zip	Snoqualamish	St	ate WA	\	Lancar Constitution	98215				per 14280-00	00	Seq	4
			-	2000	Email I	Votices			Parcel Numb		- Trans	Allancona.	
Contact Name	Taylor		_		t Carter (696) 236	7774			Last Survey Da		- 12	FACILITY 06.1	0
Position Phone	(696) 234-3456	Ext	Em	erg Phon		-1114		,	lext Survey Da Schedule Co			FACILITI_00.1	-
EMail Address	(030) 234-3430	EXC	CIII	erg Piloli					Hazard Type (A DECEMBER OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN 1		8	
							- 10	_	Tracaio Type (***			
Service Type						signed Insp					Add	lress Options	
Facility Type Facility Status	Agricultural (fari	ms and dairie	5)	_	Auth.	Tester Con	Code				Upo	late Options	
S	4720200						Code	I			Met	er & GPS Info	Ť
		Distriction is the second control of		_			1		ONE TO				
[W] BFP Assembly	List B	FP Assembly I	History		Letter Histo	ry	Surve	/s/Inspect	tions	All Devices	Fa	icility Areas	
# Hazard T	ype Seria	al Num Type	Size	Mfr	Next Test	Last Tost	Active	Count	Status Serv	vice Address	Equip Loc	ation	
A Condenses Ma	dinal AC 00)71 RP	2"	FEBCO	03/28/10	04/24/09	1	Y	leatelle 6700	W Deswell D	I WE A OF THE	2006	^
1 Condenser, Me	dical AC-00	III KP	2	FEBCU	03/28/10	04/24/09	*	1	Installed 6798	w Roswell P	WiBTUFWy	(G) 9 U	
													Ŧ
Ouisk Teet Fator	Enter No. 7		. DED 4 -	a a m b b	- Fee-	I Notice	Y	Delete It		W DED Age	abb. I	Expand List	
Quick Test Entry	Enter New Te	Nev	BFP As	sembly	Send	Nonce		Delete It	em vie	w BFP Assem	ioly	Expanu List	
Pictures/Site Map	MapQuest	Qty BFP		A	dd Facility	Searc	h	Report	Print 14	4 1	ID	ncel Save	

N	\cap	t	Δ	C	•
IΝ	U	L	C	3	٠

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Edit Backflow Assembly Information

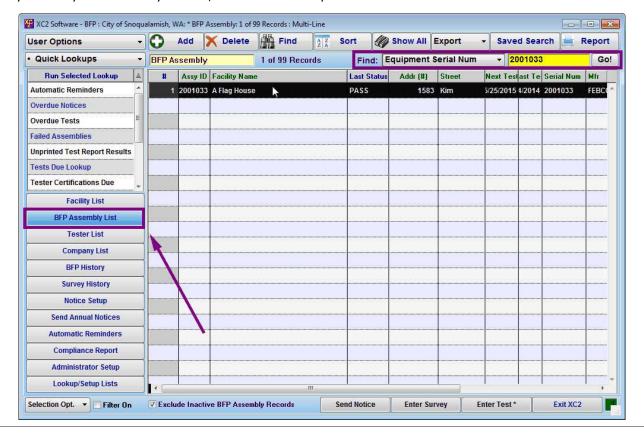
KB Asset ID: 2616

Page describe How to Edit Backflow Assembly Information

Search for the Assembly Record

You can search for the assembly record from the main page or you can search for the Facility record from the main page.

When you find your assembly record, double click to open the record.



Notes:

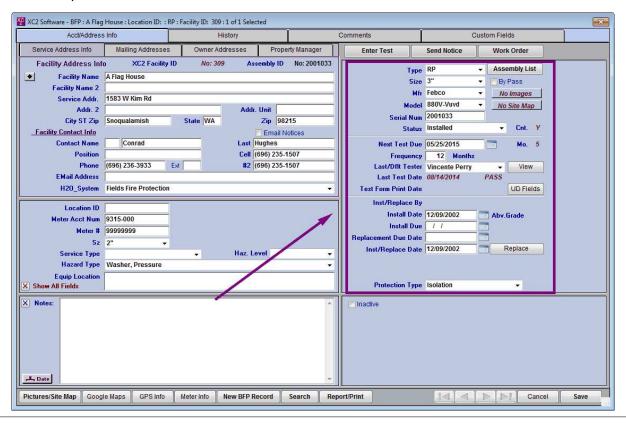
--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Edit Assembly Information

The assembly information is located on the top right corner of the screen

click into the field that you would like to edit.

click save when you are done



Notes:

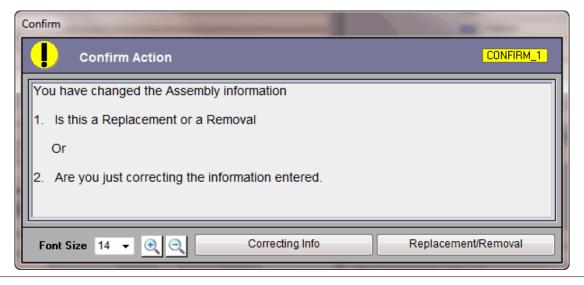
--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Confirm

if you changed information in the backflow assembly record that is related to the type of device that is installed. This alert will appear.

If you are correcting information Click Correcting

If this is a replacement or a removal click Replacement/Removal



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

If this is a Replacement or Removal

if it is a replacement or a removal confirm all information then click Ok to save

You have now endited your assembly information

F		
Equipment Information	Existing Info	New Info
Туре	RP	DC +
Size	0300	3" 🔻
Mfr	FEBCO	Febco ▼
Model	880V-Vuvd	850 →
Serial Num	2001033	1515444
Location		
Status Installed	*	
Inst/Replace By	7	
Inst/Replace Date 09/29/2014		New Installation
Charges		Replacement
Parts		Removal
Total		O LENOAGI

Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Adding Pictures To Backflow Records

KB Asset ID: 3539

You can store digital images or documents inside an XC2 Backflow record.

Open an Assembly Record

Click the button

Pictures/Site Map

Acct/Addre	ss Info	History		Comme	nts	Custom Fiel	ds
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property Manager	[r]	Enter Test	Send Notice	Work Order
Facility Address I Facility Name Facility Name 2 Service Addr. 2 City ST Zip Facility Contact Info Contact Name Position	Mex Imports 6471 S Chant CT Snoqualamish		Addr. Unit Zip 98215 Email Notices Last Torres Cell (696) 234-6254		M Serial I Sta	DC Size 1" Mfr Ames Odel 2000-DCA Num 545484 Installed Due 02/28/2018 Num 12 Months Mont	By Pass No Images
Phone EMail Address H20_System Location ID Meter Acct Num	Lennon River Wate	Ext Old Custon	#2 (696) 234-6254	~	Last/Dflt Te Last Test [Test Form Print [Inst/Replac	Oate O1/03/2017 Oate O1/06/2008	View FAIL/PASS Abv.Grade
Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location Show Minimum Fields	Commercial Hydraulic Equiptme	VI V	D Date 5 D Date 6 D Date 6	>	Permit I Schedule C	Date 12/29/2016	Replace
Facility Area Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type			n Room Flow GPM Line PSI	-	☐ Inactive	☐ Impro	Pressure Siphonage

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Load Document

XC2 Picts / Site M	ap: BFP: Mex Impo	orts : Location ID: : DC : F	acility ID: 150: 1 of 1 Selected			×
Picture List						? Help x
Item Name	Date	Type S				
PDF Files: Double-0	Click above to Dis	play PDF				
	torage Type:	Open Doc Folder				
Date		V				
Twain	d Image or Docume	ent to XC2 Picts			Width 0 He	ight 0 .00 kb
Load Document	Save to Disk	Open Docume	Reload Picture	Move/Rename [Document on Disk	Open Document
Show One Only	Preferences	Delete Item	Expand Image	Print Image	Site Map	Done

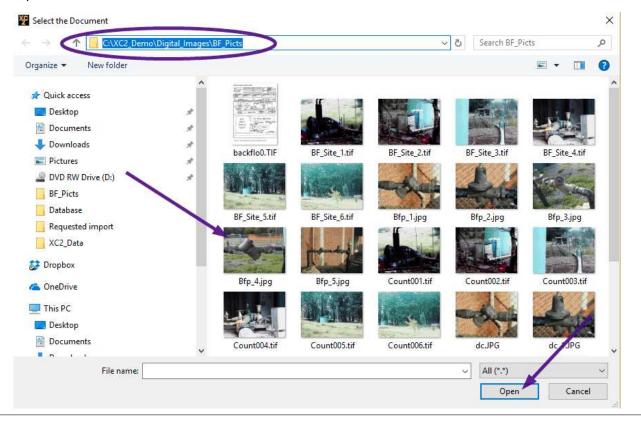
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Navigate to where your image is stored

When the windows explorer window opens.

- Navigate to where image is located
- Highlight file
- Click Open



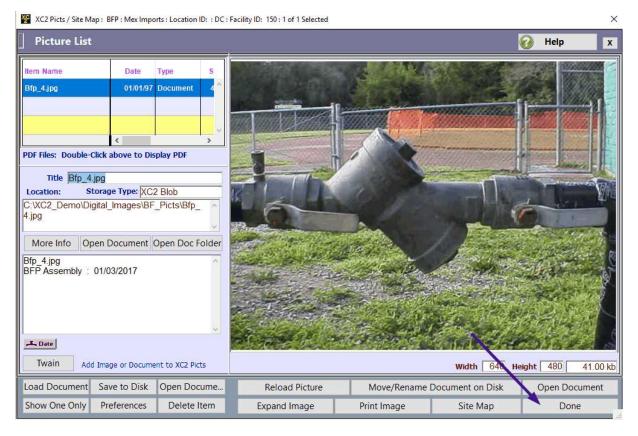
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Click Done or add additional images

Click Done if you are finished

Click the Load Document if there are additional images to load



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How To Update Backflow Models List

KB Asset ID: 1010

How to run the XC2 update of the backflow models list.

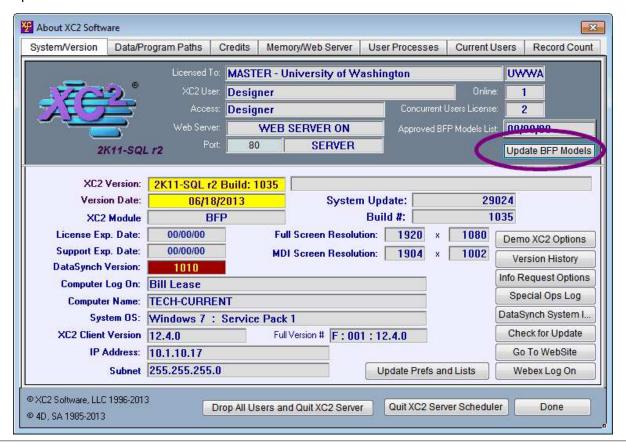
Quickly Update Your Backflow Models List

• Click the Help menu located at the top of your XC2 window.



About XC2 Software Page

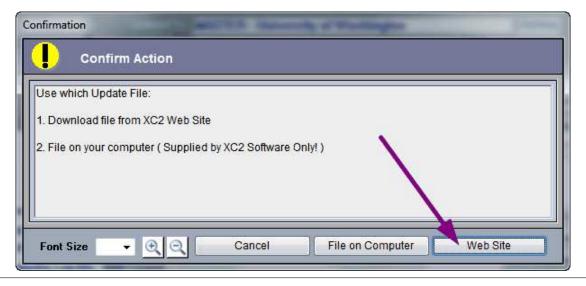
• Click Update BFP Models button



Notes:

Update Options Page

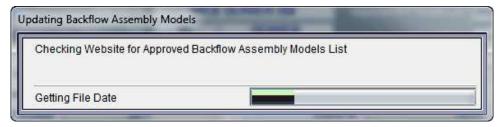
• Click the Web Site button



Notes:			

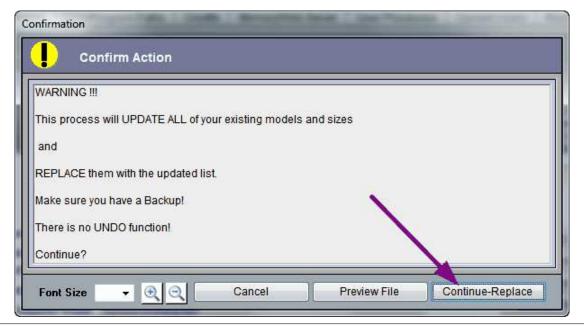
--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Update Processs Begins



Continue

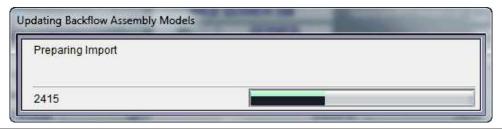
• Click Continue Replace



Notes:				

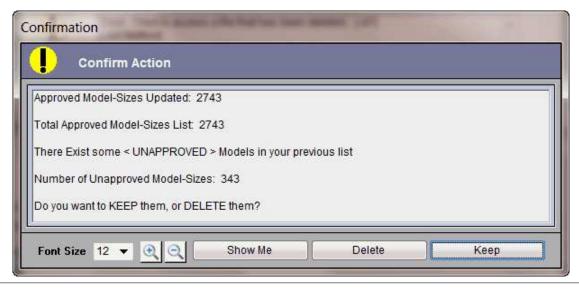
--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Preparing to Import



Final Results Options

You can select whether to keep any unapproved assembly models or delete.



Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Your New Updated Models Are Now Available

#	Manufacturer	Туре	Model	Mod ID	Mfg ID	Type ID	*
1	AMES	AVB	A100-VUH	103967	37	23	
2	AMES	DC	2000-DC	103971	37	18	
3	AMES	DC	2000-DCA	103972	37	18	
4	AMES	DC	2000-G-DC	103973	37	18	
5	AMES	DC	2000-G-DCA	103974	37	18	
6	AMES	DC	2000B	103975	37	18	
7	AMES	DC	2000B-VU	103976	37	18	
8	AMES	DC	2000B-FP	103977	37	18	
9	AMES	DC	2000BM3	103978	37	18	
10	AMES	DC	2000BM3-VU	103979	37	18	
11	AMES	DC	2000BM3-FP	103980	37	18	
12	AMES	DC	2000CIV	103981	37	18	
13	AMES	DC	2000CIV-VU	103982	37	18	
14	AMES	DC	2000SE	103983	37	18	
15	AMES	DC	2000SS	103984	37	18	
Set S	election ?		E @	ALL AS	a 1 //	S =	

Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 8 ---



XC2 User Manual Test Company Records

- > Test Company Screen Overview
- > Adding a New Test Company Record
- **Editing Existing Test Company Records**
- ➤ How to Make a Test Company Inactive
- **➤ How to Change Test Company Type**

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Test Company Screen

KB Asset ID: 3603

This page is a over view of a Backflow Assembly Testing Company Screen.

XC2's Test Company Screen

Here is XC2's Test Company Screen. This page is an overview on how to find your Test Company list and the individual parts of a company record.

XC2 Software - BFP : Test	7 5		_			**************************************				
Company Info	Comm	nents/User Defin	ed Fields	Additio	nal Licenses		Web Access I	(1) (G)	Expand Items	
Tester Company		☑ 1	include on Publi	ic List	Inactive		Sys II	0: 10000002	COMPANY_0	6.1
	Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Update in Lis	st
Company Name	YOU SAID IT	TESTING			License Agency		AAA123	=		-
Address 1	3469 YOUN	DER			Bus. License License Date		ZYX 435	Lic. An	nt	0
Address 2							01/31/2017			
City/St/Zip	OREGON C	1	OR 97045		Lic. Exp Date		04/26/2012			
Contact Name 1 Company Phone	(503) 555-69				Reg Agency					
Company Phone Contact Name 2	SEYMOUR	62 FAX			Reg Num			Reg F	ee	0
Contact Email	OL TWOOL	FII #2	1		Reg Date					
UD 11			1ail Same as Cor	mpany	Exp Date					
	4				Certification Ag	ency				
Permit Agency User Defined 18	-	F	UD CB 01		UD 20		ii .	Cert F	02	0
UD Real 04			UD CB 02		Cert Date Exp Date			Add	litional Licenses	
Permit Issue Date			UD CB 03		UD 01		1	Insura	ance Information	n
Permit Exp Date			UD CB 04		UD 02				XC2 Picts	
				BFP Testers	List			- d		
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Web Users	Test History	/ Associa	ted Facility List	No	tice History	Permit/Cert	ification History	,
# Last Name	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date	Last Test	Phone	RME	1	Email	Inactive	Г
1 GRAY	SALVADOR	5507	01/31/2020	06/02/2016	(696) 239-0602		ian saxton@x	c2software.con	n -	1
			1.,11,1000	,,	(222, 233 0002				32	
3 KIDD	MIKE	696969	01/31/2020	01/11/2015	(503) 555-6962					
XC2 Picts	# Items	2 Add 1	Tester/Inspecto	Delete Tes	ter/Inspec Vie	w Test	er/Inspector	Exclude Inac	tive	
Company Type Sy	stem Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	14		▶I Can	icel Save	20

Notes:		

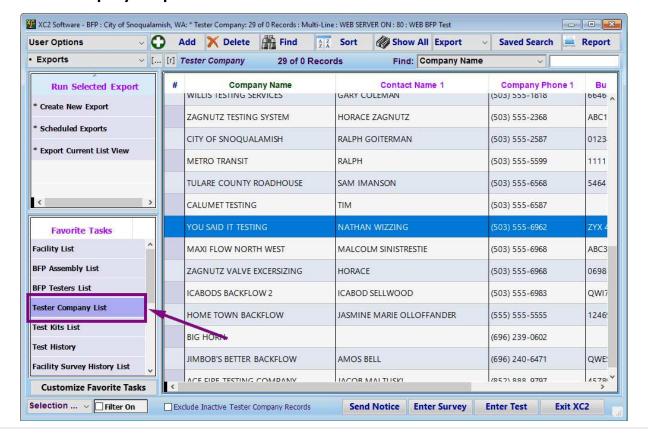
--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Getting to your list of Companies.

Your list of companies can be located on the main screen under Favorite Tasks

Click Company List to view list of companies

Double click company to open



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Company Info

The Default Screen that will open is the Company Info Screen

This is where most used page in a company record.

The top left quadrant provides a space to enter company address information.

- 1) Business Name
- 2) Address
- C) Contact information

Company Info	Comm	ents/User Defir	ed Fields	Additio	nal Licenses		Web Access I	nfo	Expand Items	
Tester Company			include on Publi	c List	Inactive		Sys ID	10000002	COMPANY_0	6.1
	Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Update in Lis	st
Company Name	YOU SAID IT	TESTING			License Agency		AAA123			
Address 1	3469 YOUN	DER			Bus. License		ZYX 435	Lic. An	nt	0
Address 2			,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		License Date		01/31/2017	- 13400000		
City/St/Zip	OREGON C		OR 97045		Lic. Exp Date		04/26/2012			
Contact Name 1	NATHAN WIZ				Reg Agency					_
Company Phone	(503) 555-69				Reg Num			Reg Fe	ee	0
Contact Name 2 Contact Email	SEYMOUR	Ph #2	1		Reg Date					
UD 11	4				Exp Date					
50 11			fail Same as Cor	прапу	Certification Ag	ency				
Permit Agency					UD 20			Cert Fe	ee	0
User Defined 18			UD CB 01		Cert Date			Add	itional Licenses	
UD Real 04			UD CB 02		Exp Date			Insura	nce Information	1
Permit Issue Date	-		UD CB 03		UD 01			~	XC2 Picts	
Permit Exp Date			UD CB 04		UD 02				ACZ FICIS	
				BFP Testers	List					
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Web Users	Test History	Associa	ted Facility List	No	tice History	Permit/Cert	ification History	•
# Last Name	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date	Last Test	Phone	RME		mail	Inactive	
CD444		5507	04/04/0000	05 100 10045	/coc; 220 200					
1 GRAY	SALVADOR	5507	01/31/2020	06/02/2016	(696) 239-0602		ian.saxton@x	c2software.com	' -	
3 KIDD	MIKE	696969	01/31/2020	01/11/2015	(503) 555-6962					
XC2 Picts	# Items	2 Add	Tester/Inspecto	or Delete Tes	ter/Inspec Vie	w Test	er/Inspector	Exclude Inac	tive	
Company Type Sy	stem Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	I		▶I Can	cel Save	-

Notes:

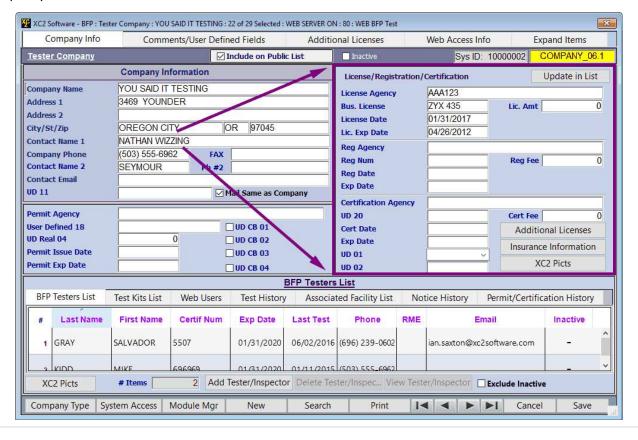
--- Page 3 of 7 ---

License/Registration

The right portion of the Company Info screen is the License information for the Company.

Some people use this and some people do not.

It is up to you



Notes:			

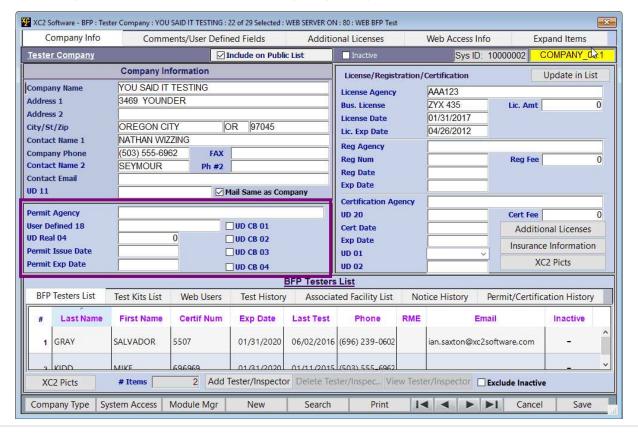
--- Page 4 of 7 ---

User Defined Fields

This area is our User Defined Fields Area.

These fields can be renamed to whatever you need.

This screen has permit info added but it can be anything that you would like



Notes:			

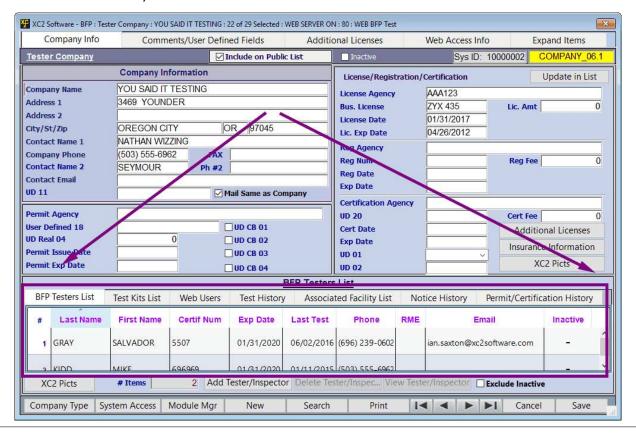
--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Associated Records Area

The Bottom Portion is your Associated Records Area.

Associated Records for a company includes

- 1) Testers List
- 2) Test Kit List
- 3) Web Users (optional)
- 4) Test History
- 5) Associated Facilities (Assigned Facilities)
- 6) Notice History
- 7) Permit Certificate History

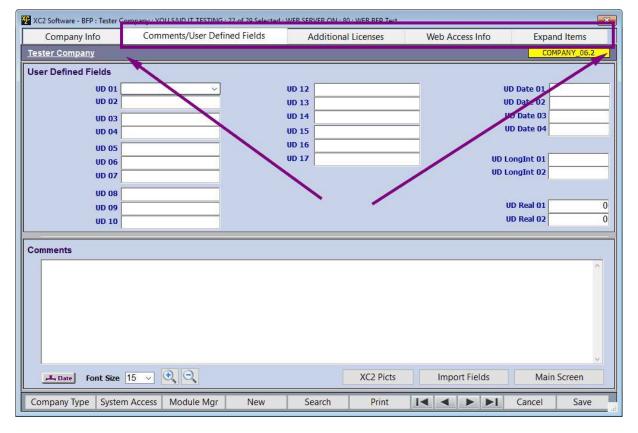


Notes:

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

There are a few other Tabbed Areas available on the tester company screen

- 1) More Custom Fields
- 2) More Licensing Areas
- 3) Web Access Info (optional)
- 4) Expand Items (Detailed Company information.



Notes:

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Create a New Company Record

KB Asset ID: 2599

Describes how to create a new company record

Click on Company List

Click on the Company List then click Add.

Jser Options ·	O	Add Delete	Find AZ Sort	Show All E	xport - Save	d Search 📃 I	Report
Saved Searches	Tester	Company 10 of	12 Records Fin	d: Company Nan	ne 🔻		Go
Run Selected Search	#	Company Name	Contact Name 1	Company Phone 1	Bus. License	Lic. Exp Date	Ins. Ex
* Saved Search Mgr	1	Stevenson Backfiew and Plur	nt Bjorn Stevenson	(206) 555-4789	69 Cu469	08/14/2015	09/2
Assy Tested Last 30	2	Metro Transit		(503) 555-1111			
Assy Tested Last 30 Days	3	Home Town Backflow	Jasmine Marie Olloffand	(503) 555-1469	12469 WA	09/04/2010	11/0
Bfp Tested Last 30 Days	4	Zagnutz Testing System	Horace Zagnutz	(503) 555-2368	Abc123	02/21/2013	11/1
	5	City of Snoqualamish	Ralph Goiterman	(503) 555-2587	0123456	10/09/2011	05/1
	6	Metro Transit	Ralph	(503) 555-5599	1111111	04/03/2012	
	. 7	Sams Backflow	Sam Imanson	(503) 555-6568	5464	02/20/2013	02/2
Facility List	8	Whistler Testing Services	Nathan Wizzing	(503) 555-6962	Zyx 435	04/26/2012	
BFP Assembly List	9	Icabods Backflow	Icabod Sellwood	(503) 555-6983	Qwi7769	05/27/2010	
Tester List	10	Jimbob's Better Backflow	Amos Bell	(696) 240-6471	Qwest	08/15/2010	11/2
Company List	1						
BFP History	1						
Survey History							
Notice Setup	1						
Send Annual Notices	1						
Automatic Reminders							
Compliance Report	1						
Administrator Setup							
Lookup/Setup Lists			m m				
election Opt. • Filter On		ide Inactive Tester Company R		ce Enter Surv	ev Enter Test	Exit XC2	

Notes:		

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

1 of 5

Notes:

Enter Company Information

Enter basic company information

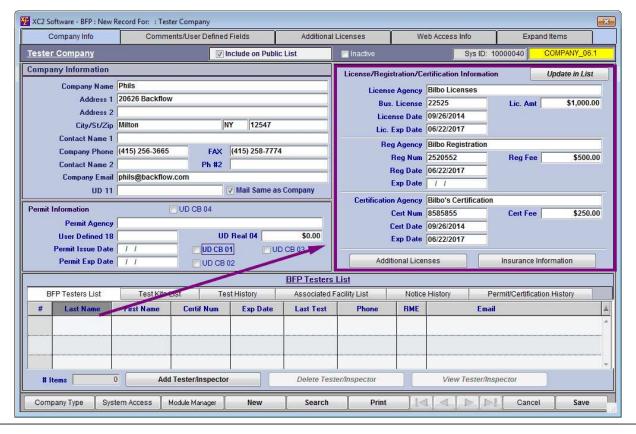
Company Info	Comments/Use	r Defined Fields	Additiona	al Licenses	Web Ac	ccess Info	Expand Items	
ester Company		Include o	n Public List	☐ Inactive		Sys ID: 100000	40 COMPAN	VY_06.1
ompany Information				License/Regi	stration/Certific	ation Information	Update	in List
Company Name	Phils			Licens	e Agency			
Address 1	20626 Backflow			\$2000000000	. License	Li	c. Amt	\$0.00
Address 2				Lice	ense Date	1	The state of the s	
City/St/Zip	Milton	NY 1	2547	Lic.	Exp Date /	1		
Contact Name 1		The last of		Re	g Agency			
Company Phone	(415) 256-3665	FAX (415) 25	58-7774		Reg Num	Re	eg Fee	\$0.00
Contact Name 2	phils@backflow.com	Ph #2			Reg Date /	1		
UD 11	pilis@backilow.com	Mail S	ame as Company		Exp Date /	1		
SAKCES		- I	anc as company	Certificatio	n Agency			
ermit Information	UD C	B 04			UD 20	Ce	ert Fee	\$0.00
Permit Agency		UD Real 04	\$0.00		Cert Date /	T		
User Defined 18 Permit Issue Date		UD CB 01	UD CB 03		Exp Date /	I		
Permit Exp Date		UD CB 02	OD CB 03	Addi	tional Licenses	Insu	rance Information	
		100 00 02	BFP Tester	aliat				
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Test History		Facility List	Notice Hist	ton/ Parmit/C	ertification Histor	d .
# Last Name			Date Last Test	Phone	RME	Email	eruncauon i nator	
ii. Last Haile	That Italic Celt	i itali Exp	Dutc Lust 1 Cat	Titolic	LIPIL			

# Items 0	Add Tester/	Inspector	Delete Te	ster/Inspector		View Tester/Inspector		

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Enter License, Registration and Certification Info

Enter all license registration and certification info that you may have



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Permit Information

Enter any Permit information that you may have

Company Info	Comments/User	Defined Fields	Addition	al Licenses	Web Acce	ss Info E	xpand Items
ester Company		Include or	n Public List	■ Inactive		Sys ID: 10000040	COMPANY_06.1
ompany Information				License/Regi	istration/Certificat	ion Information	Update in List
Company Name	Phils			Licens	se Agency Bilbo I	icenses	3 1
Address 1	20626 Backflow			100000000000000000000000000000000000000	s. License 22525		\$1,000.00
Address 2					ense Date 09/26/		
City/St/Zip	Milton	NY 12	547		Exp Date 06/22/		
Contact Name 1				-	(4)	Registration	
Company Phone	(415) 256-3665	FAX (415) 25	8-7774		Reg Num 25205		Fee \$500.00
Contact Name 2		Ph #2			Reg Date 06/22/		\$300.00
Company Email	phils@backflow.com				Exp Date / /	2011	
UD 11		Mail S	ame as Company				
ermit Information	☐ UD CB	104		Certification	on Agency Bilbo's		
Permit Agency		SAX			Cert Num 85858		ee \$250.00
User Defined 18		UD Real 04	\$0.00		Cert Date 09/26/		
Permit Issue Date		UD CB 01	UD CB 03		Exp Date 06/22/	2017	
Permit Exp Date		UD CB 02		Add	itional Licenses	Insuran	ce Information
			BFP Tester	s Liet			
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Test History	Associated	Facility sist	Notice Histor	y Permit/Certif	fication History
# Last Name	First Name Certif	Num Exp	Date Last Test	Phone	RME	Email	
# Items 0	Add Tester/Ir	nspector	Delete Te	ster/Inspector	V	iew Tester/Inspector	
Company Type Syst	em Access Module Ma	Y	w Search	Print	lala	I № I № I Ca	ncel Save

Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=2599

Review

Lastly you want to review all information add any testers that you would like to be included.

Are there any Testers that need to be added? Do you need to add test kits?

When you are done click save



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





How to Edit a Testing Company Record

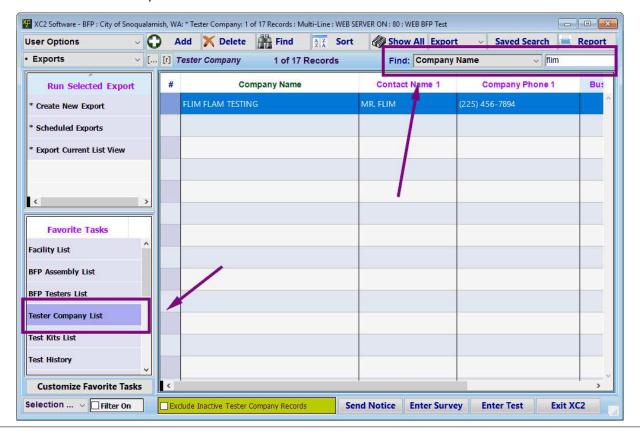
KB Asset ID: 3604

This page describes how to edit an existing testing company record.

Search For Company Record

From The Main Screen Select your company list and search for the company that you would like to edit

Double click the record to open



N	0	te	S	

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Highlight the field that you would like to Edit

Company Info	Comm	nents/User Defin	ed Fields	Additio	nal Licenses		Web Access Ir	nfo I	Expand Items	
Tester Company	1000000000	VI	nclude on Publi	List	☐ Inactive		Sys ID	: 10000041	COMPANY_06	3.1
	Company In	nformation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Update in Lis	t
Company Name Address 1 Address 2	FLIM FLAM T 2222 BOGUS				License Agency Bus. License			Lic. Am	t	0
City/St/Zin Contact Name 1	FAIRFAX MR. FLIM	[C	A 94930		License Date Lic. Exp Date			1 2 3 4 6		
Contact Name 2 Contact Email UD 11	(225) 158 76 flim@flam.co	Ph #2	Tail Same as Cor	npany	Reg Agency Reg Num Reg Date Exp Date			Reg Fe	е	0
Permit Agency User Defined 18 UD Real 04 Permit Issue Date Permit Exp Date		0 [UD CB 01 UD CB 02 UD CB 03 UD CB 04		Certification Ag UD 20 Cert Date Exp Date UD 01 UD 02	ency		Insurar	tional Licenses nce Information XC2 Picts	0
			the second secon	3FP Testers	List		0			_
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Web Users	Test History	Associa	ted Facility List	No	tice History	Permit/Certi	fication History	
# Last Name 1 EASTLAND	First Name BOB	Certif Num	Exp Date 03/10/2019	Last Test 05/06/2016	Phone (225) 456-7894	RME	E flim@flam.cor	mail n	Inactive -	,
2 ROB XC2 Picts	# Items	22365 2 Add 1			(225) 456-7894 ter/Inspec Vie	w Testo	flim@flam_cor er/Inspector [10.1	ive	
Company Type Sy	stem Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	1.1<		D-1 Cano	el Save	

Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Type the Changes in the field

How to Edit a Testing Company Record

Company Info Comments/User Defined Fields Addit				Additio	ditional Licenses Web Access Info Expand Items					
Tester Company	1000000	☑ I	nclude on Public	List	☐ Inactive		Sys ID	: 10000041	COMPANY_0	6.1
	Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Update in Lis	st
Company Name Address 1 Address 2 City/St/Zip	FLIM FLAM T 2222 BOGUS FAIDEAY		A 94930		License Agency Bus. License License Date Lic. Exp Date			Lic. An	nt	0
Contact Name 1 Company Phone Contact Name 2 Contact Email UD 11	Mrs. F (225) 450-789 flim@flam.co	m #2	Tail Same as Con	npany	Reg Agency Reg Num Reg Date Exp Date			Reg Fe	ee	0
Permit Agency User Defined 18 UD Real 04 Permit Issue Date Permit Exp Date		0 [UD CB 01 UD CB 02 UD CB 03 UD CB 04		Certification Ag UD 20 Cert Date Exp Date UD 01 UD 02	ency			ee itional Licenses ance Information XC2 Picts	0
				3FP Testers	List			- 1		
BFP Testers List 7	est Kits List	Web Users	Test History	Associa	ted Facility List	Not	ice History	Permit/Cert	ification History	,
# Last Name 1 EASTLAND B	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date 03/10/2019	Last Test 05/06/2016	Phone (225) 456-7894	RME	flim@flam.com	mail n	Inactive -	^
	# Items	22365 2 Add T			(225) 456-7894 ter/Inspec Vie	w Teste	flim@flam_con		- tive	V
Company Type Syste	em Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	14		D.L. Can	cel Save	

Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=3604

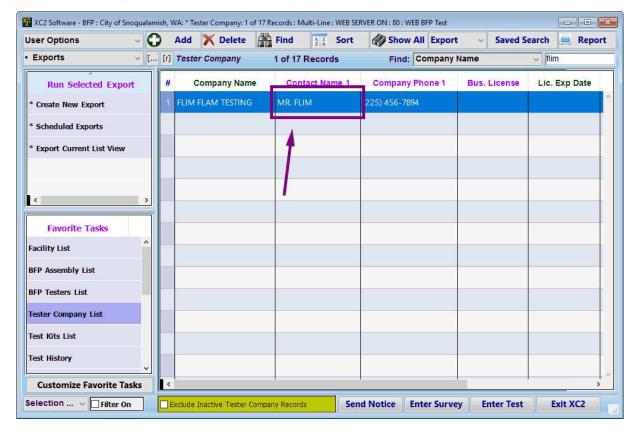
Click Save when you are Complete

Company Info	Comm	ents/User Defin	ed Fields	Additio	nal Licenses		Web Access Ir	nfo	Expand	Items	
Tester Company		☑ I	include on Publi	c List	Inactive		Sys ID	10000041	COMF	ANY_06	.1
	Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Upda	ite in Lis	t
Company Name Address 1	FLIM FLAM T 2222 BOGUS				License Agency Bus. License			Lic. A	mt [0
Address 2 City/St/Zip Contact Name 1	FAIRFAX MRS. FLAM	C	CA 94930		License Date Lic. Exp Date				2.024 (#		
Contact Name 1 Company Phone Contact Name 2 Contact Email UD 11	(225) 456-78 flim@flam.co	Ph #2	fail Same as Cor	npany	Reg Agency Reg Num Reg Date Exp Date			Reg I	ee		0
Permit Agency User Defined 18 UD Real 04 Permit Issue Date Permit Exp Date		0 [UD CB 01 UD CB 02 UD CB 03 UD CB 04		Certification Ag UD 20 Cert Date Exp Date UD 01 UD 02	ency			ee litional Lance Info	rmation	0
	-40			BFP Testers	List						
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Web Users	Test History	Associa	ted Facility List	Not	tice History	Permit/Cer	tification	History	
# Last Name 1 EASTLAND	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date 03/10/2019	Last Test 05/06/2016	Phone (225) 456-7894	RME	E flim@flam.con	mail n	Ina	active -	,
XC2 Picts	# Items	22365 2 Add 1			(225) 456-7894 ter/Inspec Vie	w Teste	fim@flam_con er/Inspector [44	ctive		
Company Type Sys	stem Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	1.1<		DI Car	ncel	Save	

Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Changes will be Complete



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





How to inactivate a company record in XC2 Backflow

KB Asset ID: 3064

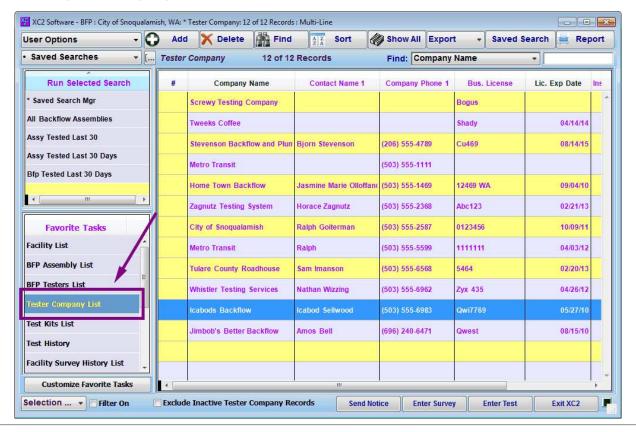
This page descirbes how to inactivate company records in XC2 Backflow

Why Inactivate?

Inactivating records is a great alternative to deleting records because it allows you to exclude and hide records without losing information.

We **highly** recommend inactivating records rather than deleting records.

Search and Open a company record



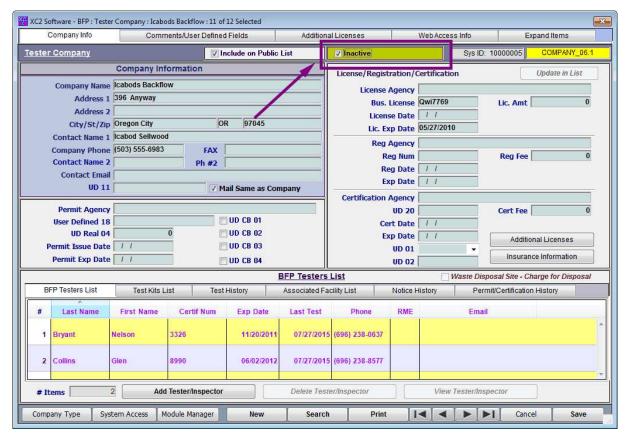
Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Inactive Checkbox

The inactive checkbox is located at the top of the compay record.

When checked, the company will be made inactive



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





How to Change the Company Type in XC2 Backflow

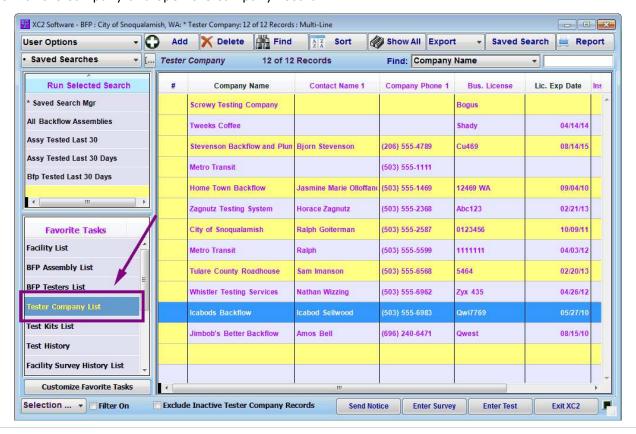
KB Asset ID: 3063

This page describes how to change the company type in XC2 Backflow

Choose a Company

You can change the company type from within the company record

Search for the company and open the company record



IΝ	ULES	

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

In company record

Inside the company record, click company type

Company Info	Comments/Use	r Defined Fields	Addition	al Licenses	Web Acc	ess Info	Expand Items
ter Company		☑ Include on Pub	lic List	☐ Inactive		Sys ID: 1	0000005 COMPANY_06.
	Company Informatio	n:	Ì	License/Regist	ration/Certificat	tion	Update in List
Company Name	cabods Backflow			License /	Agency		
Address 1	396 Anyway				License Qwi7769	9	Lic. Amt 0
Address 2			1]	Licens	e Date / /		
City/St/Zip		OR 97045		Lic. Ex	p Date 05/27/20	10	
Contact Name 1 Company Phone		FAV	-	Reg /	Agency		
Contact Name 2		Ph #2		Re	eg Num		Reg Fee 0
Contact Email		1 72			g Date / /		
UD 11		▼ Mail Same as C	ompany	Ex	p Date / /		
				Certification A			
Permit Agency User Defined 18		UD CB 01		221	UD 20		Cert Fee 0
UD Real 04	0	UD CB 02			rt Date / /		
Permit Issue Date	1.1	UD CB 03		L	UD 01		Additional Licenses
Permit Exp Date	1 1	UD CB 04			UD 02		Insurance Information
	211		BFP Testers	List		Waste Dispo	sal Site - Charge for Disposal
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Test History	Associated Fa	cility List	Notice History	Permit	/Certification History
# Last Name	First Name Certif	Num Exp Date	Last Test	Phone	RME	Email	
1 Bryant N	telson 3326	11/20/201	07/27/2019	6 (696) 238-0637			
			3,12,124,1				
2 Collins	8990	06/02/201	07/27/2019	6 (696) 238-8577			
# Items 2	Add Tester/In	spector	Delete Tes	er/Inspector	Vie	w Tester/Inspe	ector
ompany Type Syste	em Access Module Mai	nager New	Search	Print	14 4		Cancel Save

Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Choose desired company type

Choose the desired company type then click ok to complete the process



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 3 ---



XC2 User Manual Tester Records

- > Tester Entry Screen Overview
- > Adding New Tester from Main Screen
- Adding New Tester from Test Company Record
- ➤ What If A Tester Works For More Than 1 Company?
- > Adding Pictures to Test Record
- > How to Make a Tester Record Inactive
- **➤** How to Move Tester History
- > Update Tester Certification
- View Tester History
- > Tester Analytics

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Tester Screen Overview

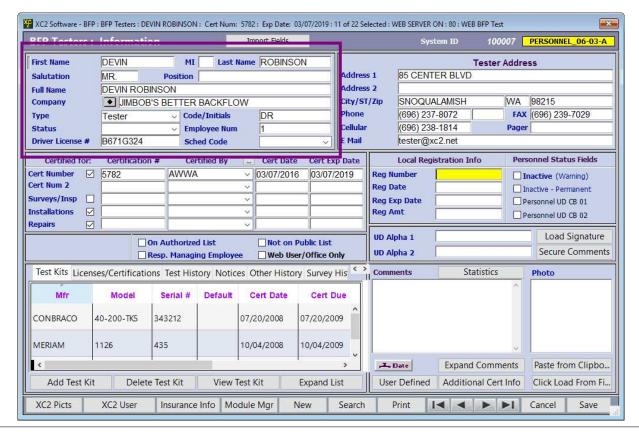
KB Asset ID: 3605

This page is an overview of XC2's Tester Record Screen

Basic Tester Information

The Top Left Corner of the Screen is where the general information regarding the tester is held. This information includes

- 1) Tester Name
- 2) Job description (Tester or Inspector)
- 3) Default Company
- 4) Driver's License



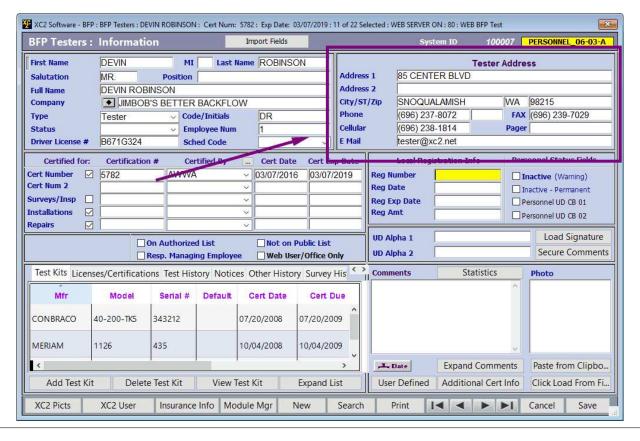
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Tester Address Information

The Top right corner is the Testers Address information.

Though this address can be the cans as the company address, it can also be different from the company address.

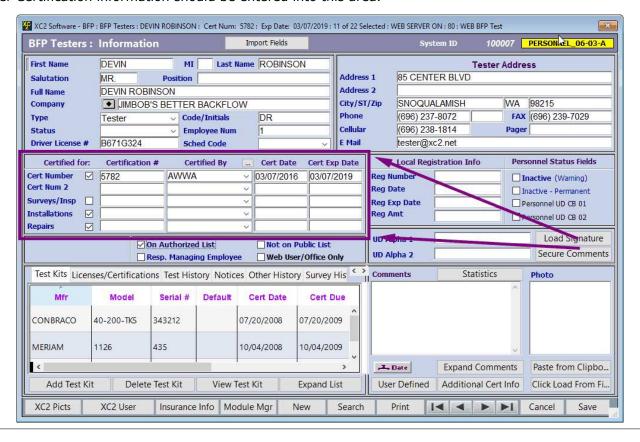


Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Certification Information

Tester Certification information should be entered into this area.



N I	- 1	L	_	_
1/1	വ	г	$oldsymbol{\Box}$	C
1 1	v	L	L	0

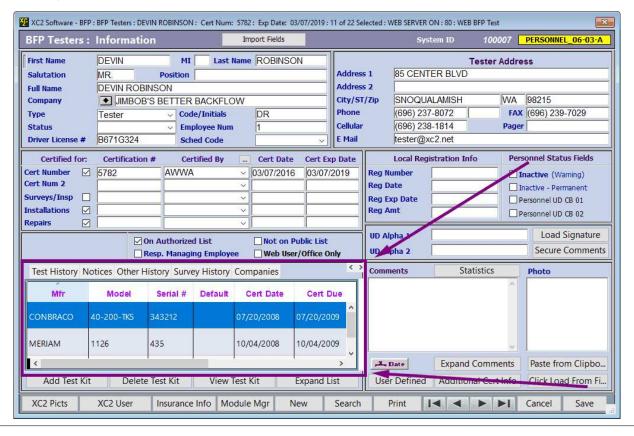
--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Associated Tester Information

Records that are associated with this tester can be found under this portion of the tester record

Associated Records includes

- 1) Test Kits
- 2) Test History
- 3) Companies
- 4) Notice History
- 5) Test History



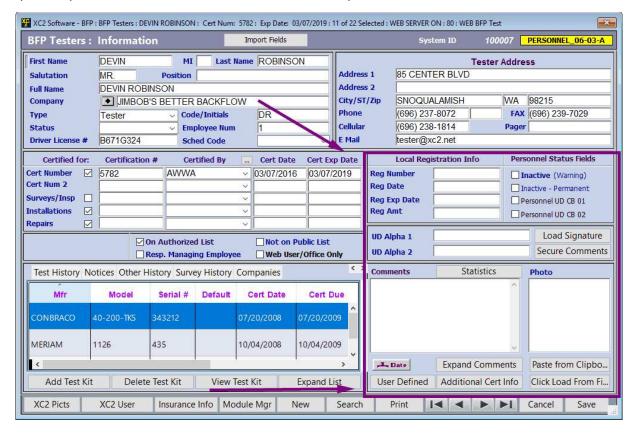
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Registration Information and User Defined fields

This area is for local Registration and user defined fields

You may or may not need to use this area but it is there if you need to



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





How to Create a New Tester Record in XC2

KB Asset ID: 2598

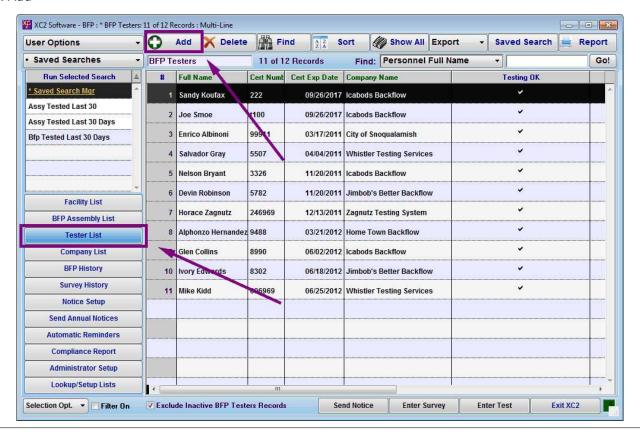
Page describes how to create a new Tester Record in XC2

Select The Tester List

To create a new tester record

Select the Tester List

Click Add



Notes	١
-------	---

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Enter Name

Enter the Tester's Name and any Personal Information that you would like.

3FP Testers: Information	Import Fields	System ID 100131 PERSONNEL_06-03-A
First Name Binx MI La Salutation Position	ast Name Bollin Addre	Tester Address ss 1 1234 Main St
Tester Name Binx Bollin Company Type Tester		/Zip San Rafael CA 94901 none (415) 336-3636 FAX (415) 336-3637
		lular 415 Pager (415) 222-5522 Mail agoodtester@mailey.com
Certified for: Certification # Certified By Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	Cert Date	Reg Num Inactive (Warning) Reg Date // Inactive - Permanent Reg Exp Date // Personnel UD CB 01 Reg Amt Personnel UD CB 02 Tester Custom 1 Load Signature
BFP Type Certification Resp. Managing Employ	Co	Tester Custom 2 Secure Comment omments Statistics Photo
Test Kits Licenses/Certifications Test History Notice Mfr Model Serial # Co	ert Date Cert Due	•
* m		Expand Comments Paste from Clipboard

Motes	Ν	0	te	S
-------	---	---	----	---

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

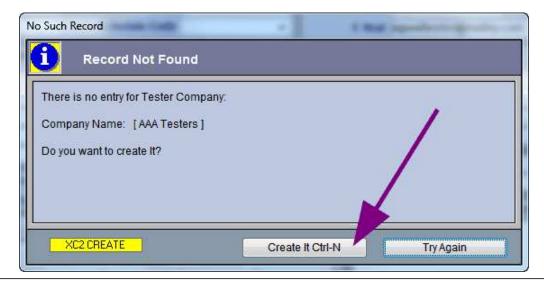
Tester Company

Enter a test company name.

If the tester company record exists in XC2, the tester will be added to the company record.

If the tester company does not exist in XC2

• Click Create It



Notes:			

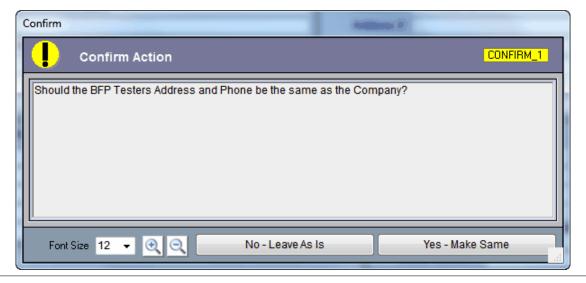
--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Create the Tester Company

If this is a new tester company

Create the tester company record

Select whether the tester company address should be the same as the tester's address



_

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Enter Certification Information

Enter any Certification information that you may have

FF lesters:	Information		Im	port Fields			System ID	100131	PERSONNEL_06-03-A
First Na Salutat	ion Binx	MI Position	Last Name	Bollin		ddress 1	Tester Address 123 Icancount Dr		
	me Binx Bollin	D1-8				ddress 2		WA	98215
- 00000000	pe Tester	er Backnow	Initials		Lity	NAME OF TAXABLE PARTY.	Snowqualamish (696) 240-6471		(696) 234-5555
Sta Driver License	tus e # HAA12LFB		Employee Numb Schedule Code		-	Cellular E Mail	415 agoodtester@mailey.com		r (415) 222-5522
Certified for	: Certification	ı # Certil	fied By	Cert Date	Cert Exp Date		Local Registration Info	Per	sonnel Status Fields
Cert Number Cert Nur Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	n 2		* [* [* [* [11 11 11 11		Reg	Reg Num Reg Date		nactive (Warning) nactive - Permanent Personnel UD CB 01 Personnel UD CB 02
BFP Type Cer	tification	On Authorized Lis Resp. Managing I	t	Not on Publ		900	ster Custom 1 ster Custom 2 nts Statis	ioe)	Secure Comment
Test Kits Lice	nses/Certifications	Test History	Notices Oth	er History C	ompanies	Comme	ins Sidils	ico A	rnoto
Mfr Mid-West Meriam Conbraco	Model 830 1126 40-200-TK5	Serial # 6546544 435 343212	Cert Date 06/02/2010 10/04/2008 07/20/2008	Cert Due 06/02/2011 10/04/2009 07/20/2009	Approved Approved Approved			*	
	Į.	m _e			•	0 بحر	Expand Co	mments	Paste from Clipboard
N .						19	Defined Additional	Cert Info	Click Load From File

N	lotes	i
1 4	10103	E

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Review

The last bit is to just review the information associated with the tester.

Does he have his own test kit?

Does he work for multiple companies?

Do I want to add a photo?

Look through the record then click Save when complete.



Notes:

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





Add Tester Record from within the Company Record

KB Asset ID: 3606

This page describes how to add a tester record from within the company record.

Search for the Company that you want to add a tester record

Search for record

double click to open

XC2 Software - BFP : City of Snoo User Options	qualar	- 0.00			Art 270		ecords : N		e : WEB SE Sort	1 27		-1	P Test Export	v	Saved S	earch	= Rep	
•	~ [r Comp			1 of 17	- Control of the Cont		agr		_	mpany			√ flir		
Run Selected Export		#	c	ompar	y Nam	ie	Cor	ntact N	ame 1	Co	mpan	y Pho	ne 1	Bus.	License	Lic.	Exp Date	
* Create New Export		al	FLIM	FLAM T	ESTING		MRS. I	FLAM		(225)	456-7	894						^
* Scheduled Exports																		
* Export Current List View																		
	>																	
200 - 200 - 200																		
Favorite Tasks	^																	
Facility List																		
BFP Assembly List																		
BFP Testers List																		
Tester Company List	-3-																	
Test Kits List																		
Test History	v																	
Customize Favorite Task	ıs	<					1			1								>
Selection V Filter On		□E	xclude :	Inactive	Tester (Compai	ny Recor	ds	Sei	nd Not	ice	Ente	r Surve	у Е	nter Test	E	xit XC2	

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Inside of the Company Record

From Tester List

Click Add Tester/Inspector

Company Info	Comm	ents/User Defi	ned Fields	Additio	nal Licenses	ï	Web Access In	fo	Expand Items		
Tester Company			Include on Public	List	Inactive		Sys ID:	10000041	COMPANY_0	6.1	
	Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification		Update in Lis	st	
Company Name	FLIM FLAM T	ESTING			License Agency			112			
Address 1	2222 BOGUS	3			Bus. License			Lic. Am	t	0	
Address 2 City/St/Zip	FAIRFAX		CA 94930		License Date Lic. Exp Date						
Contact Name 1	MRS. FLAM				Reg Agency					-	
Company Phone Contact Name 2	(225) 456-78	94 FAX Ph #2			Reg Num			Reg Fe	e	0	
Contact Email UD 11	flim@flam.co	m	Mail Same as Com	pany	Reg Date Exp Date						
					Certification Ag	ency		_			
Permit Agency User Defined 18					UD 20 Cert Date		1	Cert Fe	e tional Licenses	0	
JD Real 04			UD CB 02		Exp Date						
Permit Issue Date			□ UD CB 03	,	UD 01		,	v	nce Information		
Permit Exp Date			UD CB 04		UD 02		X		C2 Picts		
			<u>B</u>	FP Testers	List			- 910			
BFP Testers List	Test Kits List	Web Users	Test History	Associa	ted Facility List	No	tice History	Permit/Certi	ermit/Certification History		
# Last Name	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date	Last Test	Phone	RME	E	mail	Inactive		
1 EASTLAND	вов	558	03/10/2019	05/06/2016	(225) 456-7894		flim@flam, com	1	-		
2 ROB	FASTI AND	22365	03/10/2019	<u>0</u> 6/02/2016	(225) 456-7894		flim@flam_com	,	_		
XC2 Picts	# Items	2 Add	Tester/Inspector	Delete Tes	ter/Inspec Vie	w Test	er/Inspector	Exclude Inact	ive		
Company Type Sys	tem Access	Module Mar	New	Search	Print	1.14		DJ Cano	el Save		

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Enter Tester Information

Enter tester information and Save

XC2 Software - BFP : B	FP Testers : BOY HOWD	EY: Cert Num: 123	3321 : Exp Date	: 00/00/0000 :	of 1 Selected	: WEB SERVER ON	: 80 : WEB BFP Test			
BFP Testers :	Information		Import Fi	elds	_	5	System ID	100098	PERSONNE	L_06-03-A
First Name Salutation Full Name	BOY MI Last Name HOWDEY MR. Position TESTER BOY HOWDEY			Addres Addres	s 2	BOGUS	Tester Address			
Company Type Status Driver License #	Tester 50	ESTING Code/Initials Employee Nu Sched Code		ž	City/Si Phone Cellular	(225)	AX 456-7894 lam.com	FAX Pager	-	
Certified for: Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	□ On Au	Certified By AWWA thorized List Managing Emplo	∨ 02/02 ∨ □ ∨ □ ∨ □ ∨ □			Local R Reg Number Reg Date Reg Exp Date Reg Amt UD Alpha 1 UD Alpha 2	egistration Info	I	-8	arning) manent CB 01
201 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	es/Certifications Te	est History Not	ices Other I	History Surv	ey History Owne	Comments	Statist	tics	Photo	
Watt TK9A SE	RIAL NU	02/02/2017	02/02/2018		J ^					
Add Test Kit	Delete Test	Kit View	v Test Kit	Expan	d List	User Define	Expand Co			m Clipbo d From Fi
XC2 Picts	XC2 User Ins	urance Info N	lodule Mgr	New	Search	Print		> ►I	Cancel	Save

Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Tester Record will be added

Comp	oany Info	Com	ments/User Def	ined Fields	Add	litional Licenses		Web Access Infe	0	Expand Items	
ester Co	mpany		✓I	nclude on Publ	ic List	☐ Inactive		Sy	s ID: 10000	041 COMPAI	VY_06.
		Company In	formation			License/Regist	ration/	Certification	U	pdate in List	
ompany Na	ame	FLIM FLAM T	ESTING			License Agency			4	-	
ddress 1		2222 BOGUS	S .			Bus. License		1	0		
ddress 2			or pro-	yeonoonoo		License Date			The section of the se		
ty/St/Zip		FAIRFAX	ĮC	A 94930		Lic. Exp Date					
ontact Nar		MRS. FLAM				Reg Agency					
ompany Pl		(225) 456-78				Reg Num			Reg Fee	0	
ontact Nar ontact Em				Reg Date							
) 11	dii	nim@nam.co	- I -	Tail Same as Co	MD2BW	Exp Date					
, 11				idii Salile as Co	шрану	Certification Ag	ency				
ermit Ager	псу					UD 20 Cert Date Exp Date			Cert Fee	0	
er Define	d 18			UD CB 01					Addition	onal Licenses	
Real 04				UD CB 02					Information		
ermit Issue			_	UD CB 03		UD 01		XC2 Picts			
ermit Exp	Date			UD CB 04		UD 02			ACZ	PICIS	
					BFP Testers	List			_		
BFP Test	ters List	Test Kits List	Web User	s Test Hi	story As	sociated Facility	List	Notice History	Permit/0	Certification Hist	ory
# La	st Name	First Name	Certif Num	Exp Date	Last Test	Phone	RME	Email		Inactive	
1 EAS	TLAND	вов	558	03/10/2019	05/06/2016	(225) 456-7894		flim@flam, com		-	
2 HO\	WDEY	воу	123321	02/02/2020		(225) 456-7894		flim@flam.com		=	
3 ROB	3	EASTLAND	22365	03/10/2019	06/02/2016	(225) 456-7894		flim@flam. com		<u> </u>	
XC2 Pic	cts	# Items	3 Add 1	Tester/Inspecto	Delete Tes	ster/Inspec Vie	w Test	er/Inspector	ude Inactive		
	Type Sy	stem Access	Module Mgr		New	Search	Prin	nt Id d	D DI	Cancel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4





How to Set Up A Tester For Multiple Companies

KB Asset ID: 2105

If a tester works for multiple testing companies, you can add multiple companies to their tester record.

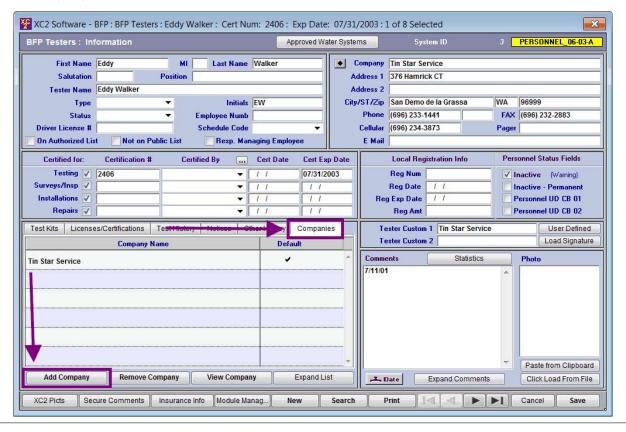
Note: This Feature became available in build 1040

Open a Tester Record

Open a Tester Record

Select the Companies Tab

Click add Company

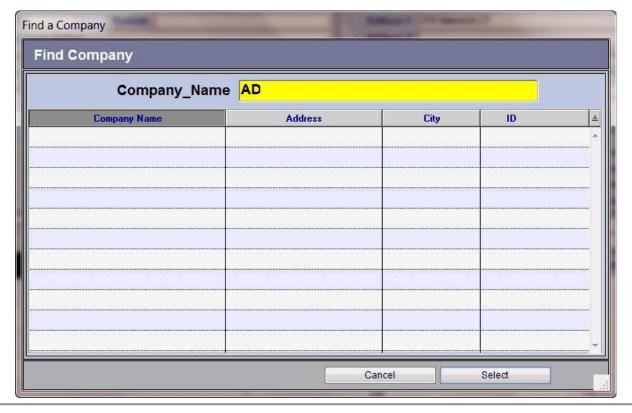


Notes:

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Search for the Company

Type a portion of the company's name, then press the tab key on your keyboard

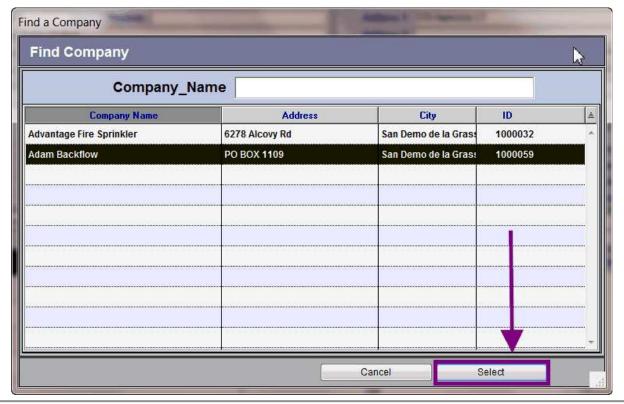


Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Highlight Company

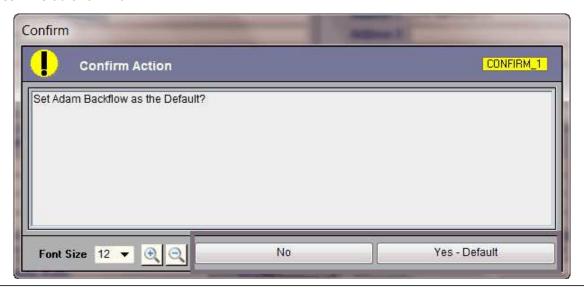
Highlight the company name, then press Select



--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Confirm

Select "Yes - Default" or "No"



Notes:			
			_

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Setting the Default Company

If a tester is associated with multiple company records, you can select the tester's default company.

The default company should be the tester's main testing company.

To select the default company, double click to the right of the company name to move the checkmark.

The company with the checkmark is the default company.

XC2 Software - BFP : BFP Testers : EDDY WALKER : Cert Num: 2406 : Exp Date: 07/31/2003 : 1 of 1 Selected											
BFP Testers : Inf	formation		Import Field	ds			Syst	em ID	100087	PERSONN	EL_06-03-A
Salutation						Tester Address Address 1					
45-07	TIN STAR SERVICE	▼ Emplo	e/Initials oyee Num ned Code		City/	dress 2 ST/Zip Phone Cellular E Mail			FAX Pager	più	
Certified for: Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	Certification # 2406 On A	Certified B	• 11 • 11 • 11 • 11	Date Cert Exp Date Local Registration Info Personnel Status Fields					/arning) Permanent D CB 01 D CB 02		
Test Kits Licenses/C	ertifications Test His		Marine Control	- 30	anies	Commen	D Alpha	Stati	stics	Photo	re comments
Company Name Default ADDAM BACKFLOW TIN STAR SERVICE											
Add Company	Remove Con	npany Vie	ew Company	Expand L	ist	User D		Expand C Additional			om Clipboard ad From File
XC2 Picts	XC2 User	Insurance Info	Module Mgr	New	Search	Prir	nt]		D DL	Cancel	Save

Notes:

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

The Company will be added to the record.

When you are finished, click the Save button.

XC2 Software -	BFP : BFP Testers	: Eddy Wa	lker : Cert Nu	m: 2406 : I	Exp Date	e: 07/31/	2003 : 1	L of 8 Selected				×
BFP Testers : Inf	formation			Ap	proved W	ater Syster	ns	System ID		3 [PERSONNE	L_06-03-A
First Name Salutation		MI Position	Last Name	Walker		Ad	dress 1	Adam Backflow 376 Hamrick CT				
Tester Name Type Status Driver License #	Eddy Walker		Initials Imployee Numb Schedule Code	EW		City	Phone	San Demo de la Gr (696) 233-1441 (696) 234-3873	assa	WA FAX Pager	96999 (696) 232-2	883
Certified for: Testing Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	Certification #	Michigan Company	Resp. Man	Cert Date	(S) (S)	p Date		Local Registration Reg Num Reg Date / / J Exp Date / / Reg Amt	ı Info		onnel Status nactive (W nactive - Per Personnel UD Personnel UD	arning) manent CB 01
Test Kits License	es/Certifications T	Fest History	Notices Oti	ner History Defa	Compan ult	ies _		ster Custom 1 Tin	Star Service			er Defined d Signature
Adam Backflow Tin Star Service							7/11/01	100.000	Statistics	<u> </u>	Photo	
Add Company XC2 Picts Sec	Remove Cor	mpany Insurance In	View Compan	1	Expand Li	ist	, ** , 0	eate Expand	Comments		Paste from Click Load	n Clipboard I From Le

		_	
N	0	te	5

--- Page 7 of 7 ---





Adding Tester Pictures in XC2

KB Asset ID: 3607

This page describes how to upload pictures of testers in XC2.

Picture Of Tester

A Testers Picture can be uploaded directly into XC2. This picture can be viewed from the main tester record Page

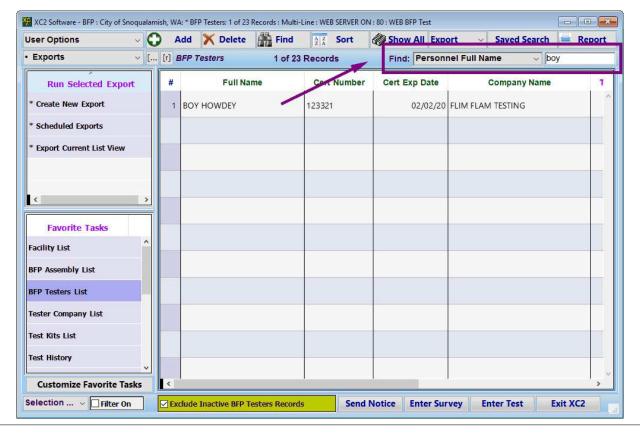
XC2 Software - BFP : BFP Testers : BOY HOWDEY : Cert Num: 123321 : Exp Date: 02/02/2020 : 1 of 1 Selected : WEB SERVER ON : 80 : WEB BFP Test								
BFP Testers:	Information	Im	port Fields		Sy	stem ID 1	00098	PERSONNEL_06-03-A
First Name Salutation Full Name	BOY HOWDEY A			Addres Addres	5 2	Tester Address 2222 BOGUS		
Company Type Status Driver License #	Tester 50	Code/Initials Employee Num Sched Code	BH 321	City/Si Phone Cellular	(225) 45	56-7894	FAX Pager	94930
Certified for: Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs		VWA V	Cert Date 02/02/2017	Cert Exp Date 02/02/2020 02/02/2020 blic List	Reg Number Reg Date Reg Exp Date Reg Amt	gistration Info	☐ ☐ In	connel Status Fields active (Warning) active - Permanent rrsonnel UD CB 01 rrsonnel UD CB 02 Load Signature
Resp. Managing Employee								
Mfr Model Watts TK9A	Serial # SERIAL NUMBER 1			Cert Due /02/2018			^	
Add Test Kit	Delete Test K	it View Test	Kit E	xpand List	User Defined	Expand Com Additional C		Paste from Clipbo Click Load From Fi
XC2 Picts	XC2 User Insur	ance Info Module	Mgr Ne	w Search	Print	4 	▶I	Cancel Save

N	\sim	tο	c :
I۷	U	ιc	э.

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Search for tester record

Double click to open the record



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Inside Tester Record

Click Load From F..

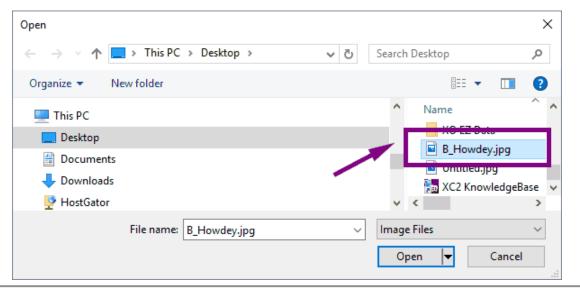
XC2 Software - BFP : BFP Testers : BOY HOWDEY : Cert Num: 123321 : Exp Date: 02/02/2020 : 1 of 1 Selected : WEB SERVER ON : 80 : WEB BFP Test								
BFP Testers:	Information	Imp	port Fields		System ID	100098 PERSONNEL_06-03-A		
First Name			HOWDEY	Address 1	2222 BOGUS	Tester Address		
Full Name Company Type	BOY HOWDEY ◆ FLIM FLAM TES Tester ✓	Code/Initials	ВН	Address 2 City/ST/Zip Phone	FAIRFAX (225) 456-7894	CA 94930 FAX		
Status Driver License #	50	Employee Num Sched Code	321	Cellular E Mail	flim@flam.com	Pager		
Certified for: Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	□ On Auth	orized List	Cert Date Cert Ex 02/02/2017 02/02/ Not on Public List Web User/Office O	2020 Reg N Reg D Reg E Reg A UD Al UD Al	xp Date mt pha 1 pha 2	Personnel Status Fields Inactive (Warning) Inactive - Permanent Personnel UD CB 01 Personnel UD CB 02 Load Signature Secure Comments		
Mfr Model Watts TK9A	Serial # SERIAL NUMBER 1		t Date Cert Du	B ^				
Add Test Kit Delete Test Kit View Test Kit Expand List User Defined Additional Cert Info Click Load From Fi								
XC2 Picts XC2 User Insurance Info Module Mgr New Search Print 14 1 Cancel Save								

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Navigate to Picture

Select the Picture that you would like to upload



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

4 of 5 2/20/2017 10:53 AM

Picture will be uploaded

XC2 Software - BFP	BFP Testers : BOY HOWDEY : Cert Num	: 123321 : Exp Date: 02/02/2020 :	of 1 Selected : WEB SE	ERVER ON: 80: WEB BFP	Test
BFP Testers :	Information	Import Fields		System ID	100098 PERSONNEL_06-03-A
First Name Salutation Full Name Company Type Status Driver License #	BOY MI L MR. Position TEST BOY HOWDEY FLIM FLAM TESTING Tester Code/Initia Employee I 50 Sched Cod	als BH Num 321	Address 2 City/ST/Zip Phone (Cellular	2222 BOGUS FAIRFAX [225) 456-7894 clim@flam.com	CA 94930 FAX Pager
Certified for: Cert Number Cert Num 2 Surveys/Insp Installations Repairs	Certification # Certified B 123321 AWWA On Authorized List Resp. Managing Emp	02/02/2017 02/02	/2020 Reg Nun Reg Dat Reg Exp Reg Ami	Date t	Personnel Status Fields Inactive (Warning) Inactive - Permanent Personnel UD CB 01 Personnel UD CB 02 Load Signature Secure Comments
Test Kits License Mfr Model Watts TK9A	Serial # Defau SERIAL NUMBER 1 Delete Test Kit	A LIBERTANISM AND	8 ^	Expand C	Photo Paste from Clipbo Click Load From Fi
XC2 Picts		Module Mgr New		int 144	Cancel Save

Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---

5 of 5





How to make a Tester Record Inactive

KB Asset ID: 3644

Notac:

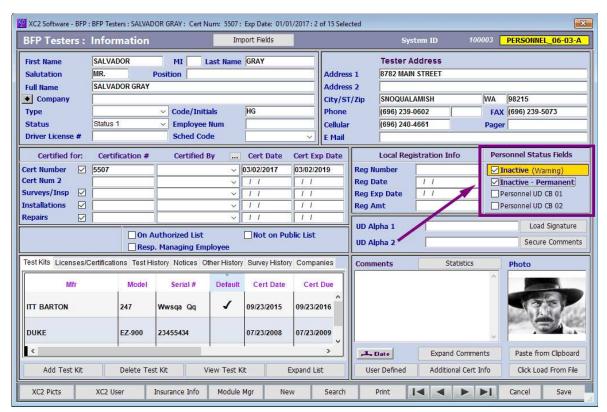
The page below describes how to make a Tester Record inactive.

Why Make Tester Records Inactive?

The purpose of inactivating Tester records is to remove them from XC2's Certified Tester List. If a Tester is marked inactive, he or she cannot be selected when you are entering tests, surveys, repairs, etc.

Reasons to Inactivate Tester Records:

- 1) The Tester Record is a Bogus Tester
- 2) The Tester is no longer testing
- 3) The Tester has moved out of the area

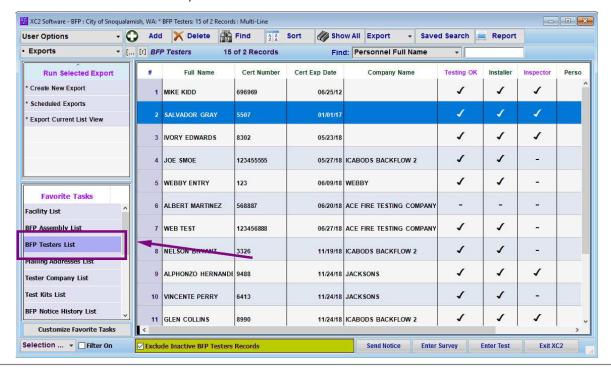


Notes.			

Tester List

To make a Tester Record inactive, you need to first open a Tester Record.

- Click on the Tester List
- Double click on the tester record you would like to inactivate



Notes:		

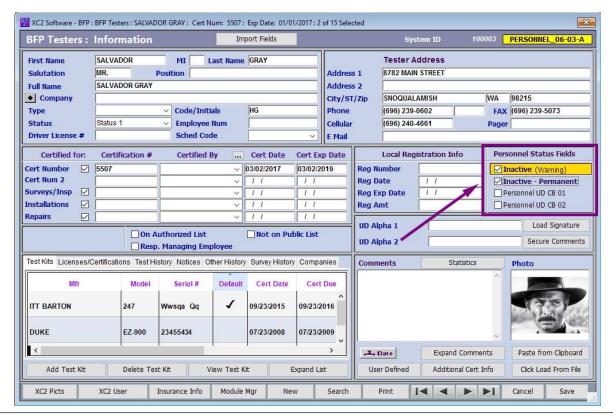
Two Ways to Inactivate Tester Records

In the Tester Record, there are two checkboxes that will make the Tester Record inactive.

1) Inactive (Warning)

Notes:

2) Inactive Permanent

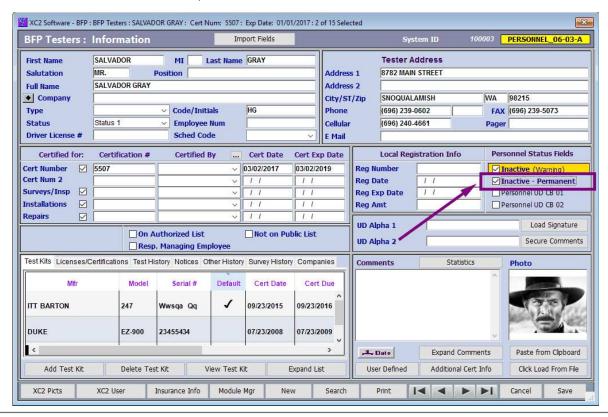


Inactive Permanent

If Inactive Permanent is selected, the Tester will not be available for test entry and will not appear on the Certified Tester list printed out of XC2.

Select Inactive Permanent if the Tester Record will not be active anytime in the future.

When Inactive Permanent is selected, it will be as if the record does not exist in XC2.

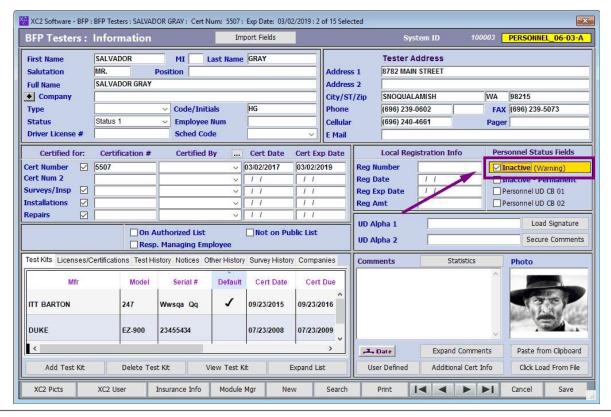


Notes:			

Inactive (Warning)

If Inactive Warning is selected, you will have the opportunity to activate the record during test entry.

Select Inactive Warning if there is a possibility that the Tester will become active in the future.



Notes:	

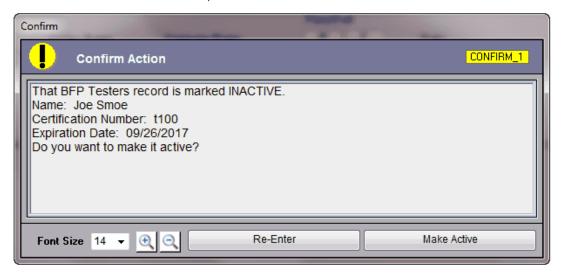
How Does it Work?

When Entering Tests in XC2

If you type the Tester's information in XC2's test entry screen, XC2 will ask you if you would like to activate the record.

Below Shows this Warning:

- If you would like to Activate the Tester, Click Activate
- If you do not want to Activate the Tester, Click Re-Enter



Notes:			





How To Move Tester History

KB Asset ID: 2670

This page describes how to move tester history from one tester record to another

Why Move Test History?

Why Move Test History?

The most common reason people decide to move tester history is because of duplicate records entered in XC2.

What Gets Moved?

Records that can be moved include

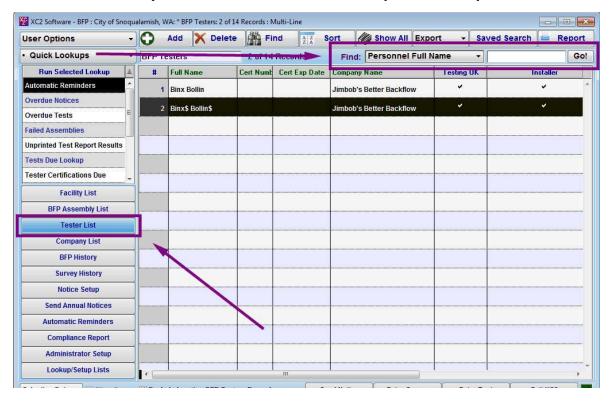
- Initial Test History
- Final Test History
- Repair History
- Survey History
- Followup Survey History

Select the Tester List

To move the tester's history, select the Tester List

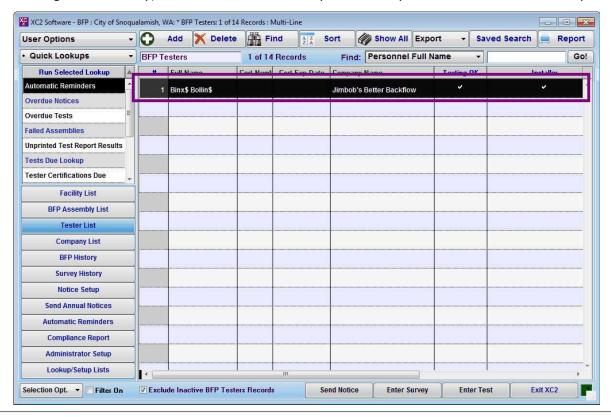
On the Tester List search for the Tester for whom you would like to move the history.

Hint: If you are moving Tester History because you have duplicate tester records, make a change to the name of the Tester you would like to move. It will help later in the process.



Important Note

Before moving Tester History, make sure the list has only the record you would like to move history out of.



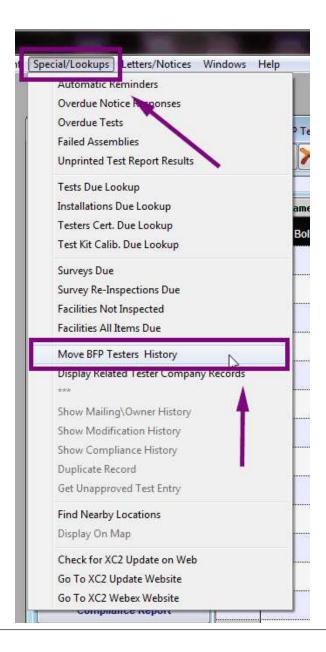
Notes:			

Move History

Once you have your list, select

Special/Lookups

Move BFP Testers History



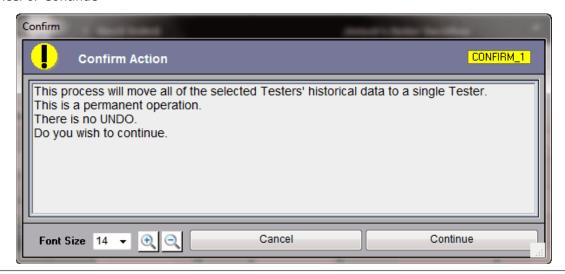
Notes:			

Confirm Action

Confirm that this is what you would like to do.

Note: there is No Undo function - once you move the history, the history has been moved.

Click Cancel or Continue



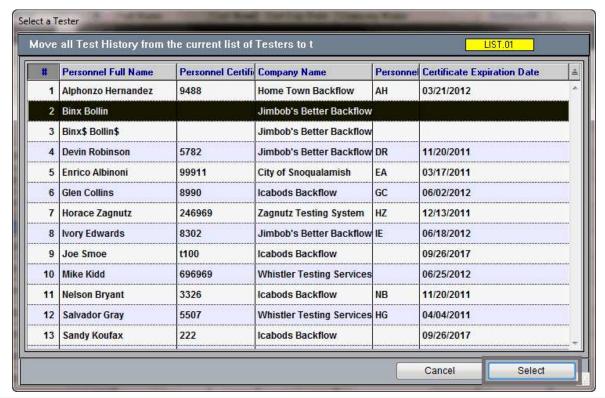
Notes:	

Select the tester

Choose the Tester you would like to move the Test history to.

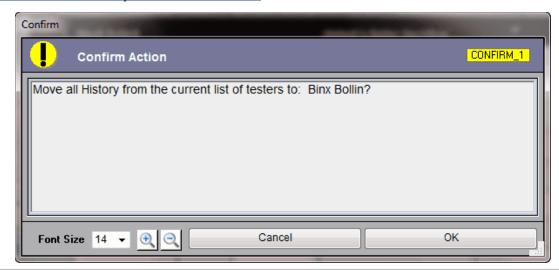
Click Select

Note: This is why it may be helpful to slightly change the name of the Duplicate Tester record



Notes:		

Confirm that this is what you would like to do



Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 9 ---

Confirmation

Click OK to complete

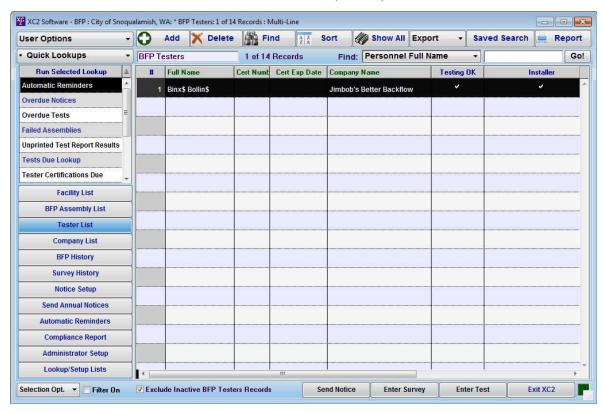


Notes:			
,			

Note

After moving Tester History, the tester record will still exist.

If you would like to remove or inactivate the tester record, you may do so now.







http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=2163

How to Change Tester Certification Information

KB Asset ID: 2163

If your testers have individual certification information for Testing, Surveys/Inspections, Installations and Repairs. You can track these Dates within the tester record.

Note

These fields are found on the Tester Input - # 3 Screen. To see what screen you are currently using, click on the link below.

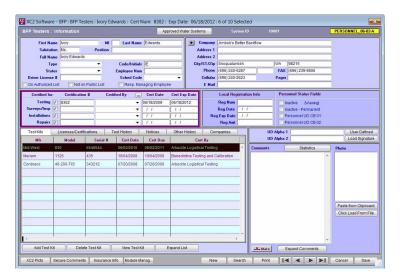
How to Select the Large Tester Screen

Tester Record

Open a Tester record, the Tester Certification Information is located on the left center portion of the screen.

Here You can track

- Testing Certification
- Survey / Inspections Certification
- Installation Certification
- Repair Certification



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

1 of 1 2/20/2017 10:54 AM





How to View the Test History in a Tester Record

A Tester's test history can be accessed directly from the tester's record.

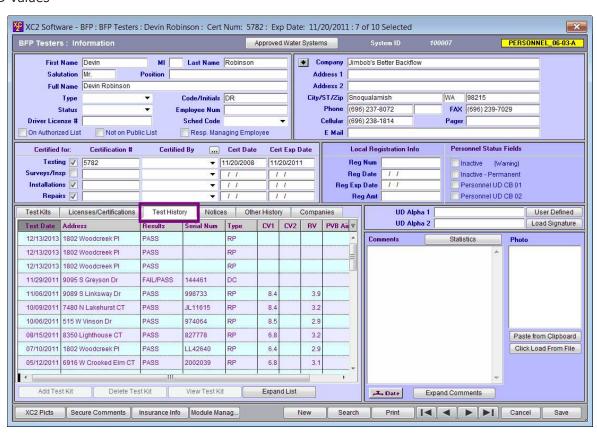
Test History

To view the history, open a tester record and click on the Test History tab.

The Test History tab will display every test entered in XC2 that has been completed by that tester.

Test history data displayed includes

- Date Test Completed
- · Address of Assembly
- Test Results
- Serial Number
- PSID values



Notes:





Display Tester Analytics: e.g. How Many Tests, Repairs, etc.

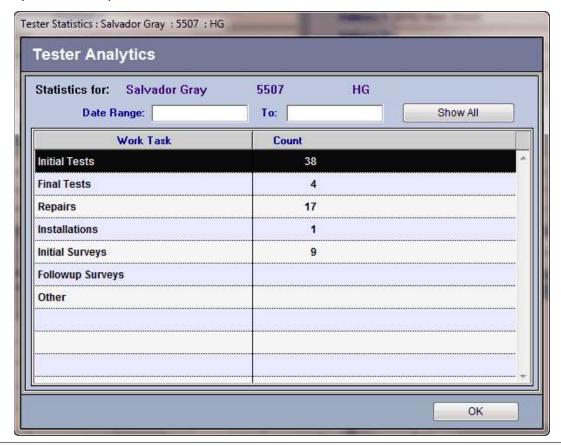
Tester Analytics provide a total count of tasks performed by a given tester.

Tester Analytics Screen

Tester Analytics summarizes the work performed by individual testers.

Tester Analytics Show:

- 1) How many Initial Tests
- 2) How Many Final Tests
- 4) How Many Repairs
- 5) How Many Installations
- 6) How Many Initial Surveys



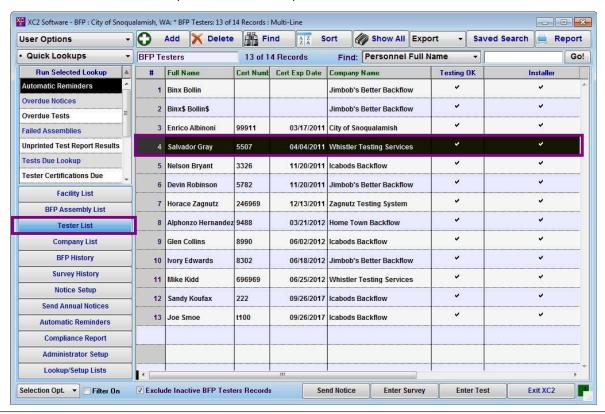
Notes:			

Tester List

Tester Analytics is located inside the Tester Record

Click the Tester List

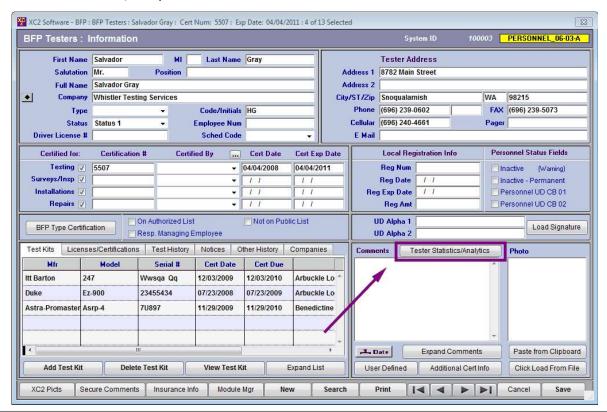
Double click on the Tester record you would like to open



Notes:			

Tester Analytics

Click the Tester Statistics/Analytics Button



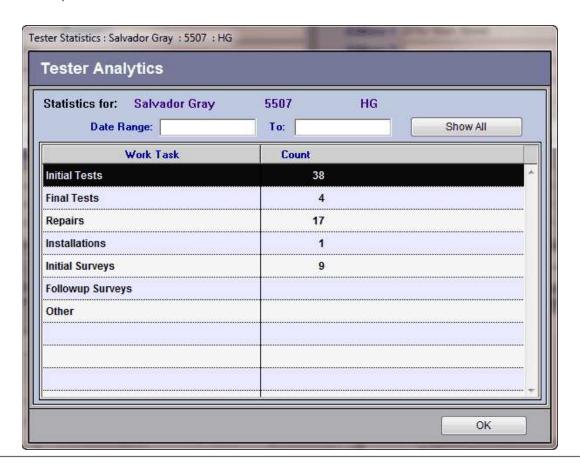
N.	 	_	

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Analytics Screen

The Tester Analytics Screen will appear

Click OK when complete



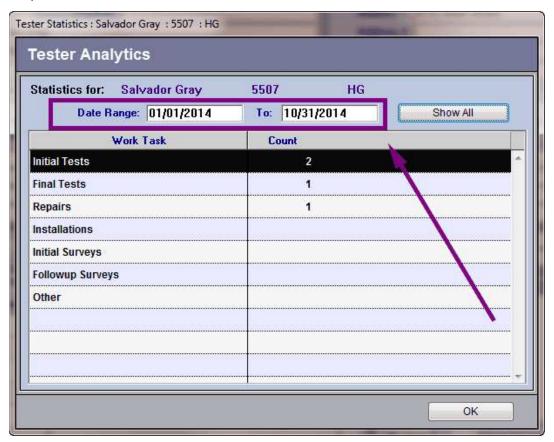
Notes:		

Work over a period of time

If you would like to look at the work performed over a period of time, you may enter a date range at the top of the screen.

The Count will automatically reflect the work performed in that date range.

Click OK when you are finished.



Notes:			



XC2 User Manual Test Kits

- > Test Kit Overview
- > Adding New Test Kit from Main Screen
- > Adding New Test Kit from Tester Record
- > Adding New Test Kit from Test Company Record

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Overview Test Kit Screen

KB Asset ID: 3636

This page is an overview of XC2's Test Kit Screen

XC2 Test Kit Screen

This is the front page of a test kit record in XC2

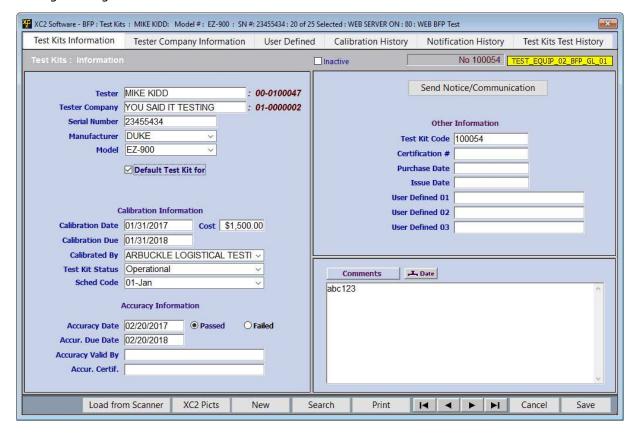
This is where the follow information can be entered

- 1) Default Tester
- 2) Default Testers Company
- 3) Calibration information
- 4) Serial Number information
- 5) Accuracy information

There are also other tabs that provide additional information

- 1) Calibration History
- 2) Test History
- 3) Full Company information
- 4) User Defined Fields Area

The Next Pages will go over these fields in a little more detail



Notes:





How to Create A New Test Kit Record

KB Asset ID: 3282

This page describes how to create a new test kit record in XC2 Backflow.

Test Kits

Notes:

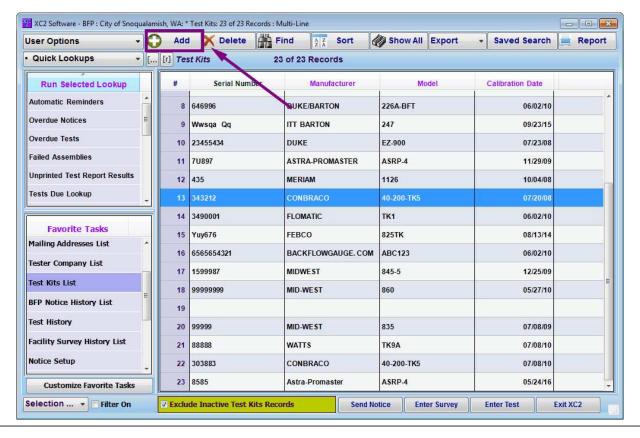
Your list of test kits can be accessed from XC2's Main Page

User Options -		Add	X Delete	Find	A Z Z A	Sort	Show All	Export	•	Saved Search	Repor
Quick Lookups	[[r] Tes	t Kits	23 of 2	23 Record	is					
Run Selected Lookup		#	Serial Numbe	r	Manufac	turer	Mo	del		Calibration Date	
Automatic Reminders	^	8	646996	DUI	KE/BARTON	4	226A-BFT			06/02/10	
Overdue Notices	ш	9	Wwsqa Qq	ш	BARTON		247			09/23/15	
Overdue Tests		10	23455434	DUI	KE		EZ-900			07/23/08	
Failed Assemblies		11	7U897	AST	TRA-PROMA	ASTER	ASRP-4			11/29/09	
Unprinted Test Report Results		12	435	ME	RIAM		1126			10/04/08	
Tests Due Lookup	-	13	343212	CO	NBRACO		40-200-TK5			07/20/08	
	司	14	3490001	FLC	OMATIC		TK1			06/02/10	
Favorite Tasks		15	Yuy676	FEE	зсо		825TK			08/13/14	
Mailing Addresses List	- ^	16	6565654321	BAG	CKFLOWGA	UGE, COM	ABC123			06/02/10	
Tester Company List		17	1599987	MID	WEST		845-5			12/25/09	
Test Kits List	Į٢	18	99999999	MID)-WEST		860			05/27/10	
BFP Notice History List		19									
Test History		20	99999	MID	-WEST		835			07/08/09	
Facility Survey History List		21	88888	WA	TTS		TK9A			07/08/10	
Notice Setup	+	22	303883	co	NBRACO		40-200-TK5			07/08/10	
Customize Favorite Tasks		23	8585	Ast	ra-Promast	er	ASRP-4			05/24/16	
Selection • Filter On		V Exclu	de Inactive Test Kit	s Records		Send N	ntice Ent	er Survey		Enter Test	Exit XC2

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Create New Kit

To Create a new Kit click Add



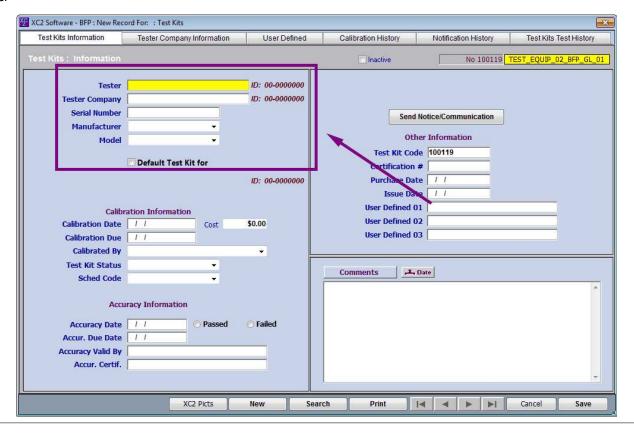
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Start with the top

I find the best way to enter information is to start with the basic information first

Tester Company Serial Manufacture Model



B 1				
N	\sim	12	20	
I۷	u	Ľ	-5	٠

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Calibration information

Next Enter Calibration date and calibration due date

Test Kits Information	Tester Company Information	User Defined	Calibration History	Notification History	Test Kits Test History
st Kits: Information			Inactive	No 100119	TEST_EQUIP_02_BFP_GL_
Toctor	IAN SAXTON	ID: 00-0000000	(75)		
	ICABODS BACKFLOW 2	ID: 00-0000000			
	55874				
Manufacturer	Barton ▼		Sen	d Notice/Communication	
	246 🔻		Ot	ther Information	
			Test Kit Co	de 100119	
	✓ Default Test Kit for		Certification	1#	
	/	ID: 00-0000000	Purchase Da	ate / /	
			Issue Da	ate / /	
Calibr	ration Information		User Defined	01	
Calibration Date	Cost	\$0.00	User Defined	02	
Calibration Due			User Defined	03	
Саприатед ву		¥			
Test Kit Status	*		Comments	, Date	
Sched Code	*		Comments	4 Date	
Aca	uracy Information				
Accuracy Date	/ / O Passed	(i) Failed			
Accur. Due Date					
Accuracy Valid By					
Accur. Certif.	1				
				II Aritis Aritis Air	
	XC2 Picts	New Sear	ch Print	14 4 b b1	Cancel Save

Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Enter More or Save

If you need or want to track more information go ahead and add what you need

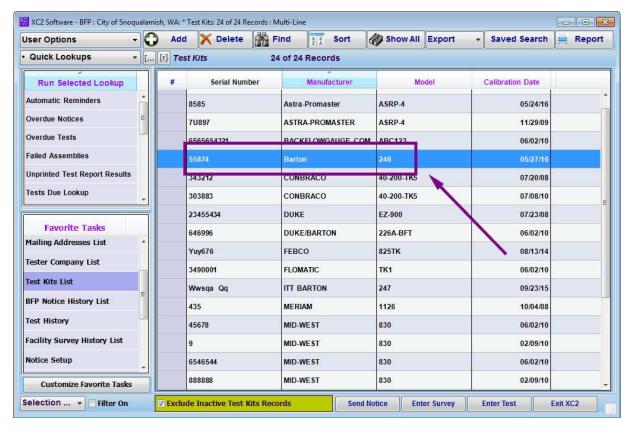
Click Save when you are finished

Total Man total control		T to be a	0.00 0.00	ar second to the	_ + +
Test Kits Information	Tester Company Information	User Defined	Calibration History	Notification History	Test Kits Test History
est Kits: Information			Inactive	No 100119	TEST_EQUIP_02_BFP_GL_01
Tester	IAN SAXTON	ID: 00-0000000			
Tester Company	ICABODS BACKFLOW 2	ID: 00-0000000			
Serial Number	55874	The contract value of the contract of	Sand	Notice/Communication	
Manufacturer	Barton ▼		Send	Nonce/communication	
Model	246 ▼		oti	ner Information	
			Test Kit Coo	de 100119	
	☑ Default Test Kit for		Certification	#	
		ID: 00-0000000	Purchase Da	te / /	
			Issue Da	te / /	
Calib	ration Information		User Defined (
Calibration Date	05/27/2016 Cost	\$0.00	User Defined (
Calibration Due	05/27/2017		User Defined (03	
Calibrated By		-			
Test Kit Status	•		Comments	Date	
Sched Code	•				
Acci	uracy Information				
		O Fall a		1	
Accuracy Date Accur. Due Date	Passed	© Failed		l).	
Accuracy Valid By					
Accuracy valid by Accur. Certif.	-				
Accur. Cercii.	1				-
			D		
	XC2 Picts	New Sea	rch Print	14 4 P PI	Cancel Save

Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

You have created a New test kit



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





Adding New Test Kit From aTester Record

KB Asset ID: 3637

This page describes how to add a new test kit form inside of a tester record.

Open a Tester Record

Search for a tester record

and open the tester that you would like to add a test kit.

User Options v		Add	X Delete	Find AZ	Sort Show A	All Export V Saved Search	Report
Saved Searches	[[r] BFP	Testers	1 of 23 Records	Find:	Personnel Full Name VEast	
Run Selected Search		#	Full Name	Cert Number	Cert Exp Date	Company Name	Testi
* Saved Search Mgr	^	1 EA	STLAND ROB	22365	03/10/19	FLIM FLAM TESTING	î î
ALL BACKFLOW ASSEMBLIES							
ASSY TESTED LAST 30							
ASSY TESTED LAST 30 DAYS							
BFP TESTED LAST 30 DAYS	v						
East Large	=						
Favorite Tasks BFP Assembly List	^						
BFP Testers List	1			7			
Tester Company List	4						
Test Kits List							
Test History							
Facility Survey History List							
Notice Setup	v						
Customize Favorite Tasks	5	<		d.	4		>
Selection V Filter On		Evelud	e Inactive BFP Te	ALCOHOLOGICA	Send Notice E	nter Survey Enter Test Exit	XC2

NI	~	٠,	~	_	٠
-17	()	ιe	-	5	:
	_	-	_	_	•

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

1 of 2 2/20/2017 3:50 PM

Test Kit Record

To add a test kit, make sure that the test kit tab is selected

Click Add Test Kit to create a new kit

XC2 Software - BFP : BFP Testers : EASTLAND ROB : Cert Num: 22365 : Exp Dat	3/10/2019: 1 of 1 Selected: WEB SERVER ON: 80: WEB BFP Test
BFP Testers: Information Import Field	System ID 100091 PERSONNEL_06-03-A
First Name	Tester Address
Test Kits icenses/Certifications Test History Notices Other Hi Mfr Model Serial # Default Cert Date Watts TK9A SERIAL NUMBER 02/02/2017	Cert Due 02/02/2018 Comments Statistics Photo
Add Test Kit Delete Test Kit View Test Kit XC2 Picts XC2 User Insurance Info Module Mgr	Expand Comments Paste from Clipbo Expand List User Defined Additional Cert Info Click Load From Fi New Search Print 14 4 5 6 Cancel Save

N	\sim	+	$\overline{}$	è

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2





Adding New Test Kit Models

KB Asset ID: 2656

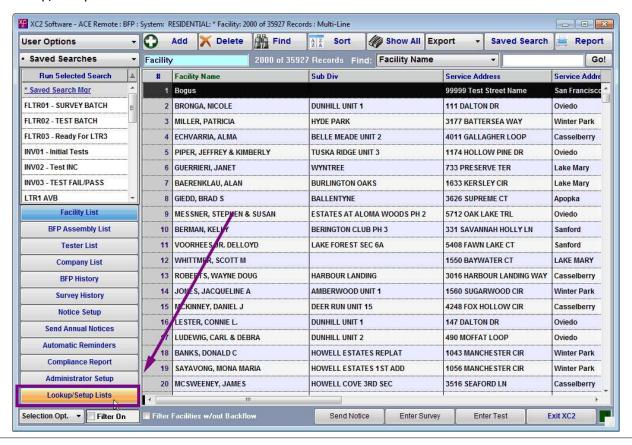
By default, XC2 has a variety of Test Kit Models Pre Loaded into XC2. If you find a model that is not currently Loaded, you may add a Test Kit record manually.

Adding a Test Kit

Notes:

You can add a New Test Kit Model through the Resourses menu.

Click Lookup/Setup Lists

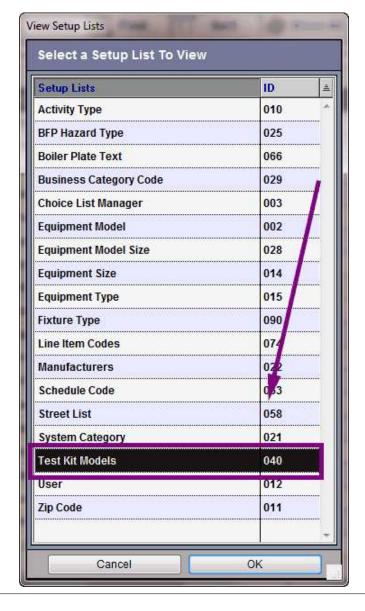


--- Page 1 of 4 ---

1 of 4 2/20/2017 3:51 PM

Test Kit Models

Double Click Choice Test Kit Models



Notes:			

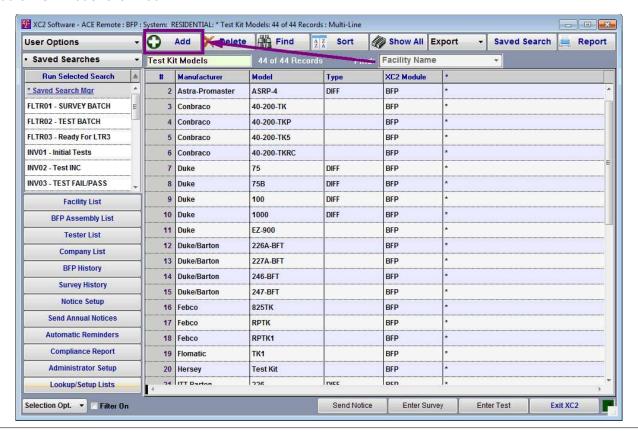
--- Page 2 of 4 ---

2 of 4 2/20/2017 3:51 PM

List View of Test Kit Models

A List View of all Test Kit Models will appear as a List View

To Add a New Model click Add



Notes:		

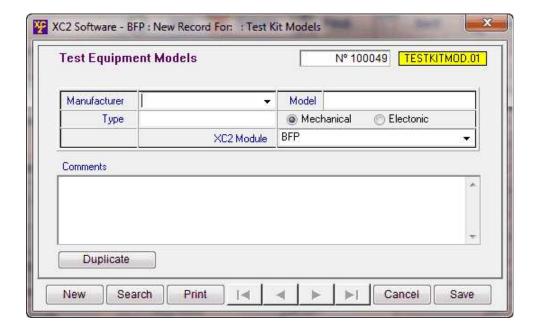
--- Page 3 of 4 ---

3 of 4 2/20/2017 3:51 PM

New Model

After Clicking Add a Blank test kit records will appear

- Choose a Manufacture
- Model
- Type
- Comments



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4 2/20/2017 3:51 PM



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Update Test Kit Calibration

KB Asset ID: 3638

This page describes how to update individual test kit calibration information in XC2.

Search For Test Kit

Search for the Test Kit and open the Record

Jser Options ~	0) A	dd X Delete	Find AZ	Sort Sh	ow All Export	Saved Search	Report
Saved Searches ~	[[r] 7	est Kits	2 of 25 Recor	ds Fir	ıd:	Ţ.	
Run Selected Search		#	Serial Number	Manufacturer	Model	Calibration Date	XC2Live ID	
* Saved Search Mgr	^	1	123	MID-WEST	860	11/27/16		
ALL BACKFLOW ASSEMBLIES		2	123456	Watts	TK99E	05/25/16		
ASSY TESTED LAST 30								
ASSY TESTED LAST 30 DAYS								
BFP TESTED LAST 30 DAYS	v							
Favorite Tasks								
BFP Assembly List	^							
SFP Testers List								
ester Company List								
est Kits List								
est History								
acility Survey History List								
Notice Setup	v							
Customize Favorite Tasks								
election V Filter On	7	□ Ev	clude Inactive Test R	its Records	Send Notice	Enter Survey	Enter Test	Exit XC2

Notes:			

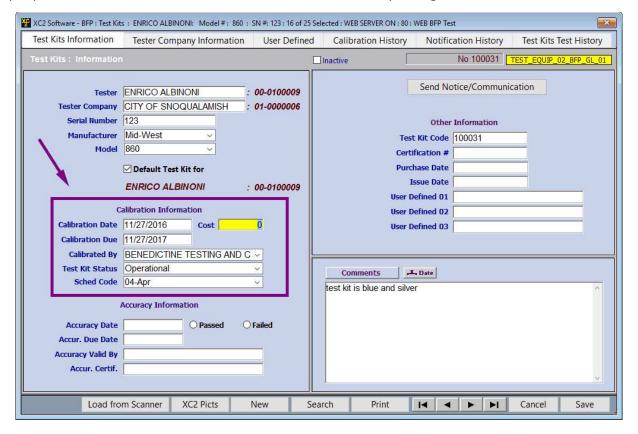
--- Page 1 of 2 ---

1 of 2 2/20/2017 3:52 PM

Calibration

Calibration information is located inside of the test kit record

Simply replace the new calibration date and XC2 will automatically change the next date.



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2 2/20/2017 3:52 PM



XC2 User Manual Entering Tests

- > Entering Test from Main Screen
- **➤ Enter Test from Facility Quick Test Entry**
- > Entering Test from Assembly Record
- > Importing Scanned Images during Test Entry
- > Enter Tests Pass or Fail Only

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Enter Test From Main Screen

KB Asset ID: 2945

This page will show you the quickest way to enter a backflow assembly test into XC2

Click Enter Test

On the lower right orner of the Main Screen click Enter Test.

ser Options +	0	Add	X Delete	Find Sort	Show	All Exp	ort	Saved Search	Report
List Views 🔻 🗓	В	FP Asse	embly	89 of 97 Records	Find:	Facility	Name	7	
Use Selected List View		#	Assy ID	Facility Name	La	st Status	Addr (#)	Street	Nex
List View Manager New List View		8	2004665	Rainbow Rebuilders			6694	Abbotsford	
Export Current List View		9	2004664	Rainbow Rebuilders			6694	Abbotsford	
Print Current List View		10	2004657	Seniors in Community Living Inc			9095	Greyson	
Default List View		11	2000287	Seniors in Community Living Inc	FA	L	9095	Greyson	
		12	2000295	Littleton Garage Door Service	FA	L	6669	Scottwood	
Favorite Tasks acility List		13	2000344	Rainbow Rebuilders	FAI	L	123	West	
FP Assembly List	8	14	2000469	Sheridan Sanitation District #2	FA	L	7022	Ryan Meadow	,
FP Testers List ester Company List		15	2000621	Tafoya Electric	FAI	L	1795	Church View	
est Kits List		16	2001590	Captain's Chair	FAI	L	3557	Lawton	
est History		17	2002529	A-Quest Electronics	FA	L	5289	Preston Mill	
Customize Favorite Tasks		40	2000007	Sara II 9 Associatos Bool Foto	to FA	IIDACC	7933	Fairman	
election • Filter On	7 5	veludo I	nactive BFP As	sembly Records Send		Enter Su		Enter Test *	xit XC2

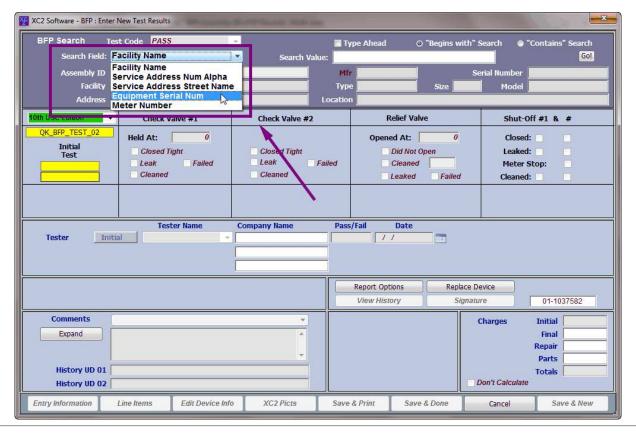
Notes.		

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Choose the search field

Choose the search field you would like to use The two most common are

- 1) Facility Name
- 2) Serial Number



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Search For the Assembly

Search for the assembly that you would like to enter the test for.

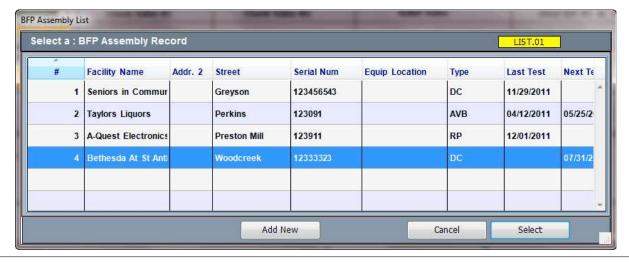
XC2 Software - BFP : Enter	New Test Results	507 Gam	FOR PARTY	-		
	t Code PASS		Type Ahead	⊙ "Begins with"	Search • "C	Contains" Search
	quipment Serial Num	Search Value: 1	23			Go!
Assembly ID	No: Last Test D	3508	Pitr		eriai Number	
Facility			ype	Size	Model	
Address		Loca	tion _			1
10th USC Edition -	Check Valve #1	Check Valve #2	Relief	Valve	Shut-Of	f#1 & #
QK_BFP_TEST_02	Held At: 0	/	Opened A	t: 0	Closed:	7 7
Initial Test	Closed Tight	Closed Tight	Did I	Not Open	Leaked:	
Test.	Leak Failed	Leak Failed	Clea	ned	Meter St	op:
	Cleaned	Cleaned	Leak	red Failed	Cleaned:	
Tester <u>Initi</u>	Tester Name		ass/Fail Dat	te .		
			Report Options View History	Replace D		01-1037583
Comments					- I L	
					Charges	Initial
Expand						Final Repair
		-				Parts
History UD 01						Totals
History UD 02					Don't Calculate	
Entry Information	Line Items Edit Device Info	0 XC2 Picts Sa	eve & Print 5	Save & Done	Cancel	Save & New

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Multiple Assemblies

If multiple assemblies are found, select the correct assembly



Notes:				

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

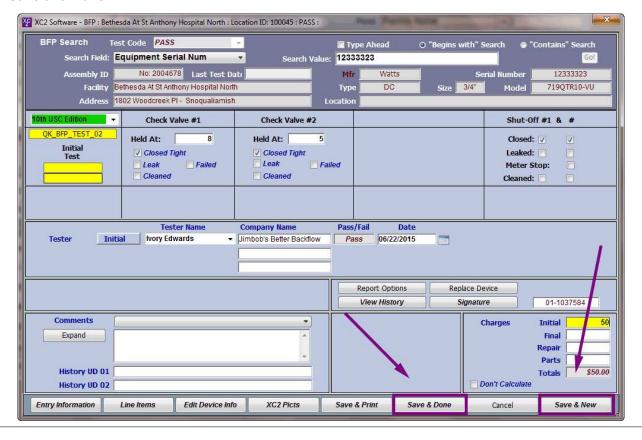
Enter the Test

If you have more tests to enter

Click Save and New

If you are done

Click Save and Done



N	_	+~		÷
IV	U	LE	:5	٠

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

What Happens if I click Save and New?

If you click Save and New, you will be asked to comfirm the correct next test due date.



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

After Confirmation

After the test confirmation, XC2 will bring you back to the test entry page. Enter your next test.

XC2 Software - BFP : : Loca	XC2 Software - BFP : : Location ID: : Enter New Test Results : 1 of 1 Selected									
BFP Search Tes	t Code PASS	~_	■ Ту	pe Ahead (O "Begins with	" Search 🕡 "(Contains" Search			
Search Field: E	quipment Serial Num	Search Va	alue:	mo -			Go!			
Assembly ID	No: Last Test Da	atı	Mfr			Serial Number				
Facility			Туре		Size	Model				
Address			Location			-				
10th USC Edition -	Check Valve #1	Check Valve #2		Relief Va	lve	Shut-Of	f#1 & #			
QK_BFP_TEST_02 Initial Test	Held At: 0 Closed Tight Leak Failed Cleaned	Closed Tight Leak Cleaned	Failed	Opened At: Did Not Cleaned Leaked		Closed: Leaked: Meter SI Cleaned:	cop:			
Tester <u>Initi</u>	Tester Name Company Name Pass/Fail Date Tester Initial Pass / /									
				Report Options View History	Replace Signa		01-1037586			
Comments Expand History UD 01 History UD 02		* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *				Charges Don't Calculate	Initial Final Repair Parts Totals			
Entry Information	Line Items Edit Device Info	XC2 Picts	Save	& Print Sav	e & Done	Cancel	Save & New			

		_	
N	0	te	5

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Quick Test Entry for All Backflow Assemblies at a Facility

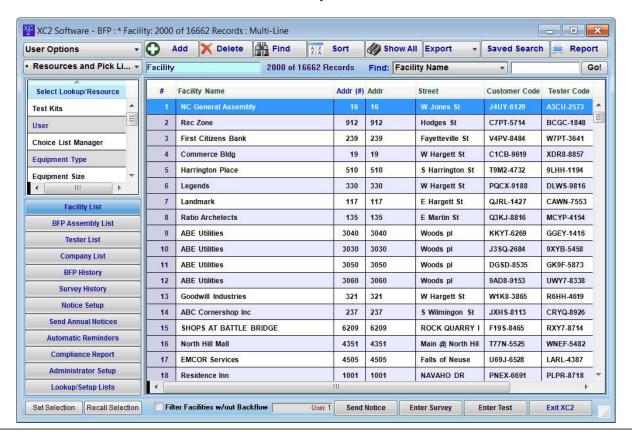
KB Asset ID: 2159

This feature allows for quickly entering test results for all backflow assemblies at a given facility all at once. Note: Your settings must be configured for entering Pass or Fail tests only, no PSID values.

Select a Facility

Double Click on the Facility Record

Facility List



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Click the Button: Quick Test Entry

Facility Entry Screen

Facility Ir		e i i manifestati	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	teri bali tabu terini da d	: 16 W Jo Custom	Fields		1	Comme	ents		Exp <
Facility Information	Mailir	ng Addri	esses	Owner	Addresses	Proper	ty Manager			F	acililty ID	No: 200012
Facility Address In	fo	Ma	ake Sam	e As Mailing		Facility ID	No: 20	0012				
▼ Facility Name	NC Gene	eral Ass	sembly						1000	ise Num <mark>23967100</mark>		
Facility Name 2				(2004) 504	02 2000					ner Code J4UY-612	- CANAL	For Customer
Service Addr.	16								ter Code A3CU-25	73	For Tester	
Addr. 2	Detelok					Addr. Unit	7004			up Code		
City ST Zip	Raieign			State	IC.	Zip 2 Email N				Number Number		Seq
Contact Name					La	The state of the s	40tices		Last Surv	A STATE OF THE STATE OF T	F	eq. (mos.)
Position					Ce			-	Next Sur	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR		FACILITY_06.1
Phone			E	xt	Emerg Phon	ST COL			500000000000000000000000000000000000000		1,534	
EMail Address			7	S		Comment of the Commen			м	ap Page		15
Service Type	r				.	A	ssigned Ins	nantor			7 /	
Facility Type	E				3.2		Tester Co	100000000000000000000000000000000000000			Ad	dress Options
Facility Status					•		SIC	Code			Uţ	date Options
Mail Same as Service	False						Sep Irrig	Meter	7		Me	ter & GPS Info
BFP Assembly	List			BFP Asser	mbly History		L	etter Hist	ory	Surveys/Insp	ections	1
# Serial Num	Туре	Size	Mfr	Next Test	Last Test	Active	Count	Status	Service Address	Equip Location		
1 683898	F	3/4"	Wilki			✓	Y	Instal	16 W Jones St	Basement rm		
2 103811	RP	R"	Watt	10/01/13		J	Y	Instal	16 W Jones St	Closet off Loa		
Quick Test Entry	Enter	r New T	est	New BFP		Ve-	Notice		Delete Item	View BFP Assem	bly	Expand List
	-					2.00		-				
ctures/Site Map G	oogle Ma	ps	Qty B	FP 25	Add F	acility	Search	Re	port/Print		Cance	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Enter the Test Results for all backflow assemblies

This is the quick test entry screen. To enter tests you need to enter the following information into the fields.

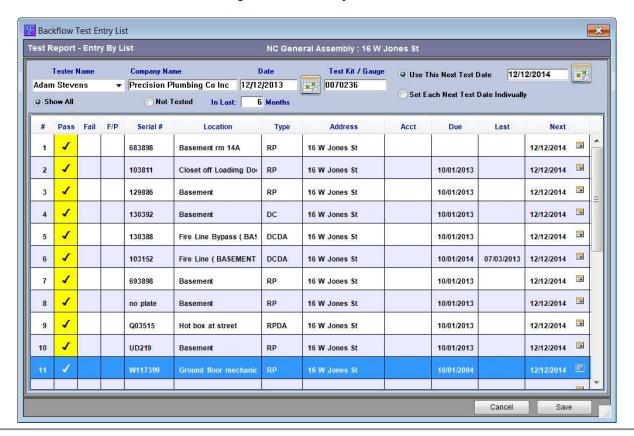
- Select the Tester
- Select the Test Date
- Select the Test Kit Used
- Determine the Next Test Date
- Individually per assemby
- or make all next test dates the same
- Show the backflow assemblies for a specific time frame or show all for this facility

Check the column: Pass or Fail depending upon the test results F/P means "Fail/Pass" - i.e. it failed the initial and passed the final test.

Click the "Save" Button when you are done.

All tests will be entered at once for these assemblies at this location.

Quick Test Entry Screen



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Enter Tests From Within the Backflow Assembly Record

KB Asset ID: 3610

This page describes how to enter a backflow assembly test from within the backflow assemly record.

Search For The Backflow Assembly

Open the record by double clicking

Jser Options ~	0	Add	X De	elete	Find	A Z Z A	Sort	680	Show	All Export	∨ Sa	ved Search	ı 😑 R	eport
Exports	[]	r] <i>BFP</i>	Assembl	у	1 of 1	123 Rec	ords		Find:	Facility Nam	ie	~][hospit	
Run Selected Export		# 4	ssy ID		F	acility N	ame		1	Last Status	Addr (#)	s	treet	
* Create New Export		1	2003108	HOSPITA	ALITY GRO	UP INC	THE		F	AIL	429	CALI GLE	EN .	^
* Scheduled Exports								/						
* Export Current List View														
* Export All Backflow Records														
ADDRESSTYPESIZEMFRMODEI														
	1	******												
Favorite Tasks Incoming of 800 Servi		all 7-443 694	4)		×									
Facility List	Ш	A kee	2 4 1	iel iel	tings									
BFP Assembly List	1													
BFP Testers List														
Tester Company List														
Test Kits List														
Test History	,													
Customize Favorite Tasks		<	ļ						- 1		l:	ě		>
election V Filter On	F	Evelud	e Inactive	DED A	and the man		- C	d Noti		Enter Survey	Enter 1		Exit XC2	

Notes:			
			_

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Click Enter Test

XC2 Software - BFP : HOSE	PITALITY GROUP INC THE	: Location ID: : RP : Faci	ility ID: 10012	9:1 of 1 Selecte	d : WEB	SERVER ON: 80: WEB BF	P Test	X
Acct/Addre	ss Info	History		(Comm	ents	Custom Fie	lds
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property	Manager	[r]	Enter Test	Send Notice	Work Order
Facility Address II Facility Name 2 Service Addr. 2 City ST Zip Facility Contact Info Contact Name Position Phone	HOSPITALITY GRO 429 CALI GLEN LN SNOQUALIAMISH	DUP INC THE	Addr. Unit Zip Ema Last WILS Cell (696	ID No: 2003	108	Mo Serial N Sta Next Test I Freque	ype RP Size 3/4" Mfr Wilkins odel 975XLSEU-VI slum 778099 stus Installed Due 04/20/2016	Assembly List By Pass No Images No Site Map Cnt. Y Mo. 4
EMail Address H20_System Location ID Meter Acct Num	FIELDS FIRE PRO	a ID 1	1ap Page Material	,	× ×	Last Test D Test Form Print D Inst/Replace Install D	ate 10/10/2010 late 10/13/2016 By late 04/27/2008	FAIL Abv.Grade 0
Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location X Show Minimum Fields		U	D Date 5 D Date 6 Date 6		> >	Permit N Schedule Co	ate 04/27/2008	Replace
Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type			on Room	Flow GPM	0	☐ Inactive ☐ Flood Protect ☐ UD CB 1 ☐ Freeze Protect ☐ Confinement	Cont. Back 5	Pressure Pressure Siphonage op. Appl op. Install
Pictures/Site M Ma	pPoint GPS Info	Meter Info New	BFP Record	d Search	Repo	ort/Print 14	▶ ▶1 Can	cel Save

Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Enter Test

XC2 Software - BFP: HOSPITALITY GROUP INC THE: Location ID:: RP: Facility ID: 100129: 1 of 1 Selected: WEB SERVER ON: 80: WEB BFP Test									
Test Re	sults	Type RP Mfr WILKINS	Size 3/4" SN 778099 Model 975XLSEU-VUVU	Last Test 10/10/2010 RP Buffer 3.0					
Test Code PASS		Equip Location							
Test Method	Check Valve #1	Check Valve #2	Relief Valve	Shut-Off #1 & #2					
2 10th USC Editi V	Held At: 0		Opened At:	Closed:					
Initial Test	Closed Tight	☐ Closed Tight ☐ Leak	Did Not Open	Leaked:					
Test - Pass/Fail	☐ Leak ☐ Cleaned	Cleaned	☐ Cleaned ☐ Failed	Cleaned:					
TEST_RPT_06_LG_01	Failed	Failed	Air Gap OK ☑ Yes ☐ No						
Tester Initi	Tester Name	Company Name HOME TOWN BACKFL	Pass/Fail Date Test Kit / 0	Gauge					
			Report Options Replace Dev	rice					
			View History Signature	01-1038104					
Comments		~	Approve Entry Char	ges Initial					
Expand		^		Final					
Load from Scanner				Repair Parts					
Load from Disk				Totals					
History UD 01 History UD 02				Don't Calculate					
Mod History Line Ite	ms Edit Device In XC	C2 Picts Print Ctrl-P Charg	ges/Time/In Add'l Test Info Import	Fields Cancel Save					

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---

3 of 3



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



XC2's Test Report Form Scanning Feature

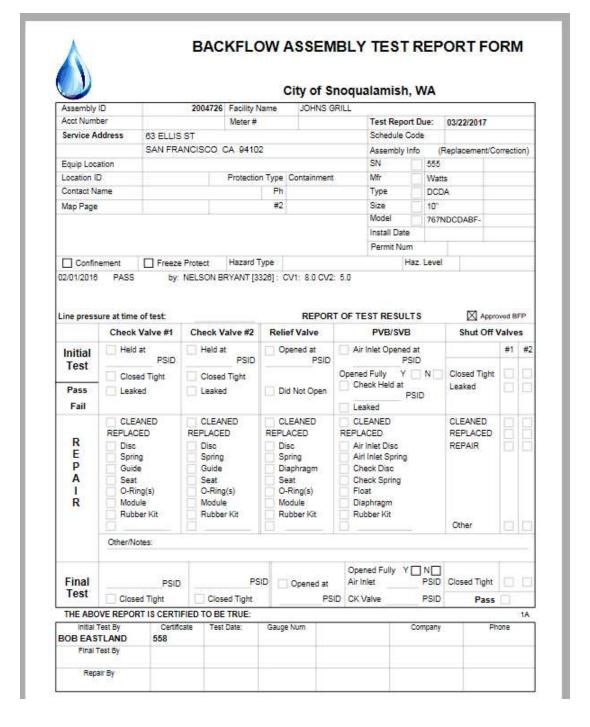
KB Asset ID: 3591

This page describes how to use XC2's test report scanning feature to save scanned copies of your test report form in the backflow assembly record.

Saving Test Form in Record

Many people save the completed test form inside the backflow assembly record that it is associated with.

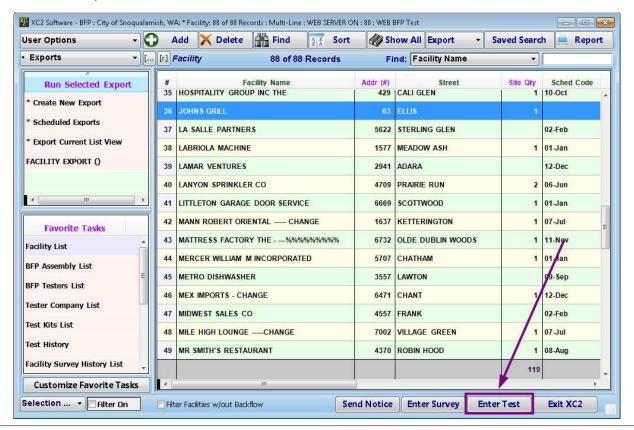
With XC2's Test Report Form Scanning Feature we have made it easier to complete this task. Below shows where to find this feature and how to use this feature.



Enter a Test

The Scanning Feature can be found on the main test entry page.

Get to the test entry screen.



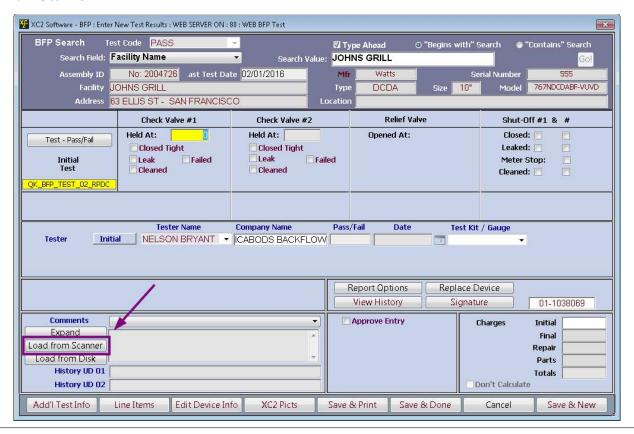
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 10 ---

Load from scanner

On the test entry screen click

Load from Scanner



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 10 ---

Select your "TWAIN" Device

"TWAIN" Device? - In other words choose your Scanner.

Note: If you do not see your Scanner in the list, it may need to be reinstalled on your computer.



Notes:			

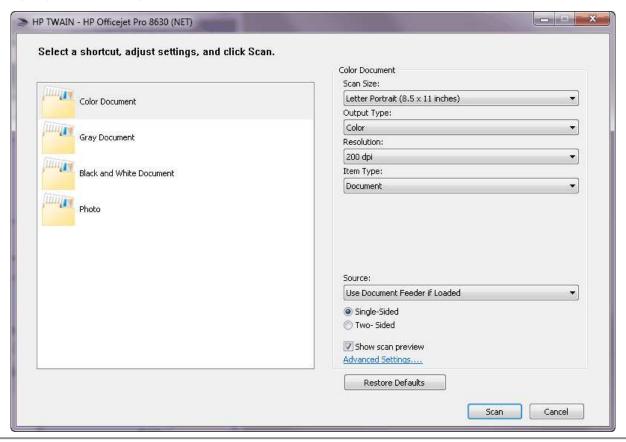
--- Page 4 of 10 ---

TWAIN Driver

Your "TWAIN" Driver will load

This is my current TWAIN Driver but you may have one that is completely different.

Make any adjustment that you need.



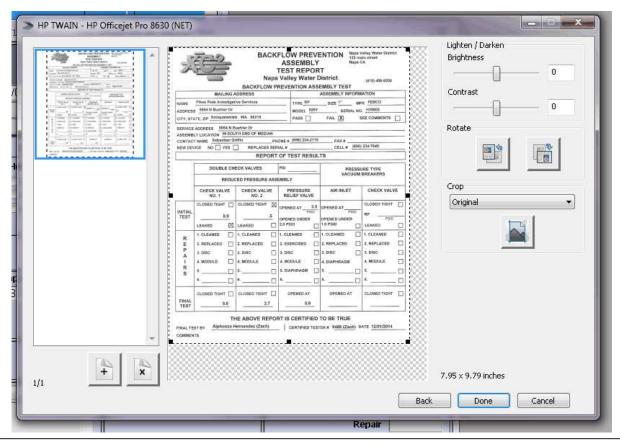
Notes:		

--- Page 5 of 10 ---

Create Your Scan

Create your scanned document.

Important Note: Be mindful of the size of the document. I would try to keep the file as small as possible.



N	0	toc	
I۷	U	LES	

--- Page 6 of 10 ---

Name Your Document

Give your document a name.

You can also write any comments that you like.



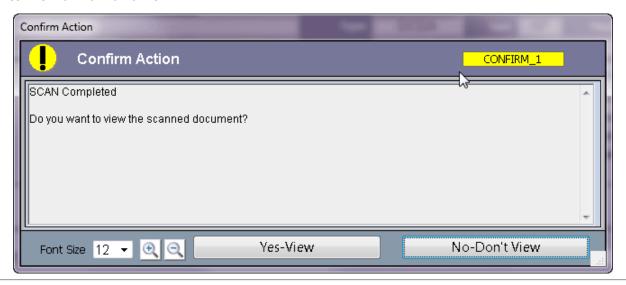
Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 10 ---

View Document

You can choose to view your document

Click Yes-View or No-Don't View



Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 10 ---

View Scan

Here you can view your scan, print a hard copy or you may just close the screen.

1	響	Napa	ASSEMBLY TEST REPOR Valley Water [REVENTION ASS	Napa C T District	in street A (415) 456-9200
	MAILING	ADDRESS	Commence of the Commence of th	ASSEMBLY INFORM	ATION
NAME	Pikes Peak Investiga	tive Services	TYPE_RP	SIZE 1" MF	R FEBCO
	6854 N Buchler Dr		MODEL 825Y	SERIAL NO	H39802
CITY, ST	ATE, ZIP Snoqualamis	h WA 98215	PASS	FAIL X	EE COMMENTS
SERVICE	ADDRESS 6854 N E	Suehler Dr			
ASSEME	LY LOCATION IN SOL	offin PH	ONE # (696) 234-2715	EAV#	
		REPLACES SER			234-7849
er) merili		The second secon	OF TEST RESUL		
		FOUNDED.	lan.		
	DOUBLE CH	ECK VALVES	PSI		IRE TYPE BREAKERS
	REDU	CED PRESSURE ASS	EMBLY		
	CHECK VALVE NO. 1	CHECK VALVE NO. 2	PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE	AIR INLET	CHECK VALVE
NITIAL	CLOSED TIGHT [CLOSED TIGHT	OPENED AT 3.5	OPENED ATPSID	CLOSED TIGHT
TEST	LEAKED 🛛	LEAKED	OPENED UNDER 2.0 PSID	OPENED UNDER	PSID
	1, CLEANED	1. CLEANED	1. CLEANED	1. CLEANED	1. CLEANED
R	2. REPLACED	2. REPLACED	2. EXERCISED	2. REPLACED	2. REPLACED
P	3. DISC	3, DISC		3. DISC	3. DISC
A	4. MODULE	10000000		4. DIAPHRAGM	4. MODULE
R	5	Water State of the		5	5
S	6		1150	6.	6.
-		U		U	
	CLOSED TIGHT	CLOSED TIGHT	OPENED AT	OPENED AT	CLOSED TIGHT
FINAL	9.8	2.7	5.9		
FINAL TE	ST BY Alphonzo	HE ABOVE REPOR		TO BE TRUE	ATE 12/01/2014

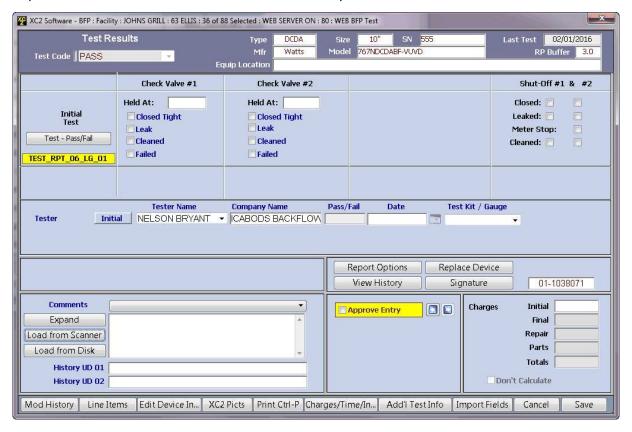
Notes:

Enter Test

Enter Your Test.

You can now enter your test or save the test you have entered.

Your completed test form is now saved inside the assembly record.



Notes:				

--- Page 10 of 10 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Test Entry: Test Results Pass or Fail Only

KB Asset ID: 2131

Page describes how to change the screen for entering test results to accommodate a Pass or Fail only test form.

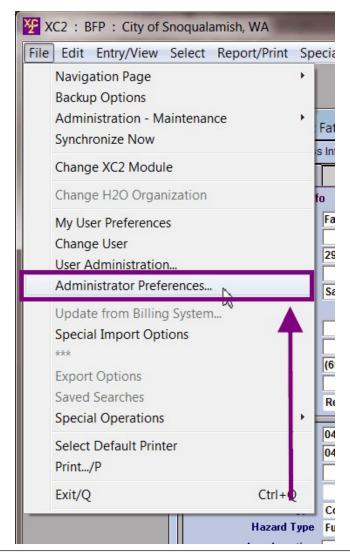
Note

You have to be logged in as a Super Administrator to access this area.

This feature is used if you only want to record whether a test record Passed or Failed and do not want to record the test values in XC2. You can change the test entry screen in XC2 to accommodate this style of test entry.

To change to a Pass or Fail Only System

Go up to the File menu and select Administrator Preferences

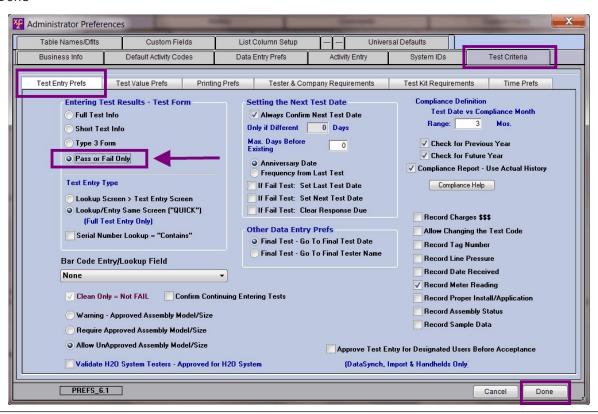


Select Test Criteria tab

Test Entry Prefs tab

Select Pass or Fail Only

Click Done



N	\cap	tac	٠
IV	U	LC3	٠

Now when you enter tests, you will only have the option to choose Pass or Fail when entering test results

XC2 Software - BFP : Fa	at Boys Bar Grill : Assemb	ly Serial Num: 654987:29	00 Chimera : RPZ : Facility	/ ID: 24650:1 of 1 Selec	ted
Test Res	ults 🔻	Type RPZ Mfg WILKINS Assy Location	Size 3" SN Model 975	654987	RP Buffer 3.0
Tester Initial	Tester Name Tyson Henderson	Company Name ▼ Robert Allen Backflow Test	Pass/Fail Date ir Pass 12/02/2013	Test Kit / Gauge 10030524	Time In Time Out 10:00 AM 10:25 AM
		ter Reading	Report Options View History	Replace Device Signature	
Comments					
History UD 0 History UD 0					
Mod History Line	e Items Edit Device Inf	0 XC2 Picts Print	Ctrl-P Charges/Time/II	nfo Import Fields	Cancel Save

Notes:				

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 User Manual Letter/Notices

- > Creating Letters The Letter Editor
- > Creating Letters Merge Fields
- > Response Due vs Test Due Dates
- > Automatic Notice Setup
- > Sending Notices Manually
- > Using Automatic Notices

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Creating Letters Accessing the Letter Editor

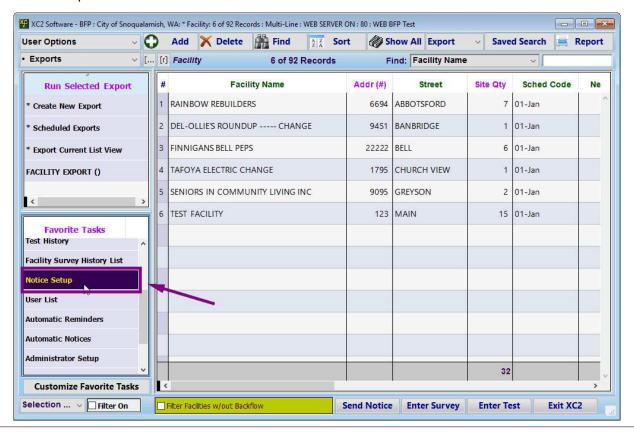
KB Asset ID: 3613

This page describes how to access XC2's Letter Editor and create a new Letter

Notice Setup

The letter editor can be accessed from the main page

Click Notice Setup

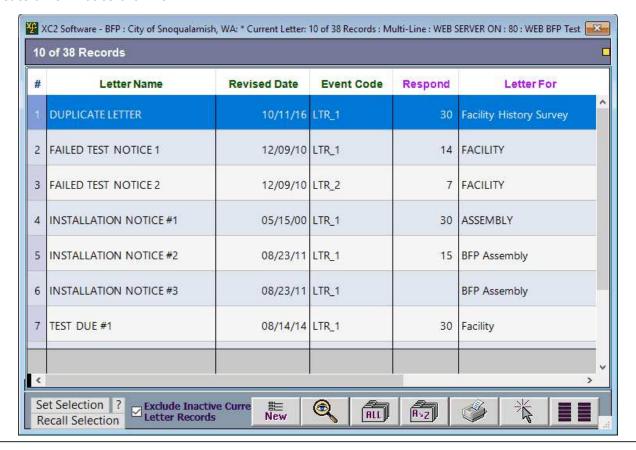


--- Page 1 of 7 ---

List of Current Letters

You can edit a letter by double clicking on the record.

To create a new notice click New



Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Name Your Letter

XC2 Software - BFP : New record for : BFP : Current Letter : WEB SERVER ON : 80 : WEB BFP Test	×
Letter Name Name The Letter Size: 1.73 kb Date 02/03/2017 Sort 0	Simple Letter
H EVENT CODE LTR_I LECTOR Facility Response Days 0 Record Response Date	Nº 2139
Inactive Standard Format Style Borders All Form 5 Text Color Duplicate Click to Insert ->	Database <u>•</u>
File Edit View Insert Style Colors Paragraph Format Tools	
Normal	
Page 1 1/1 Line 1, Col 1 To Insert a picture file, drag and drop the picture file here	NUM CAPS
Advanced Config Default Margins Show Values New Search Print	I Save

Notes:			

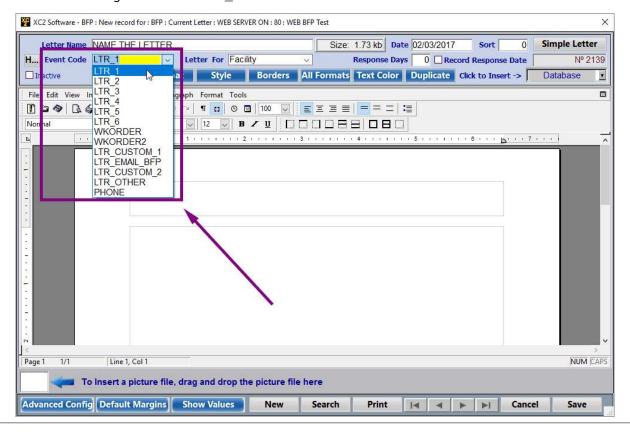
--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Give the letter a Code

What is the order of this letter?

If it is a first notice give the code LTR_1

If it is a second notice give the code LTR_2



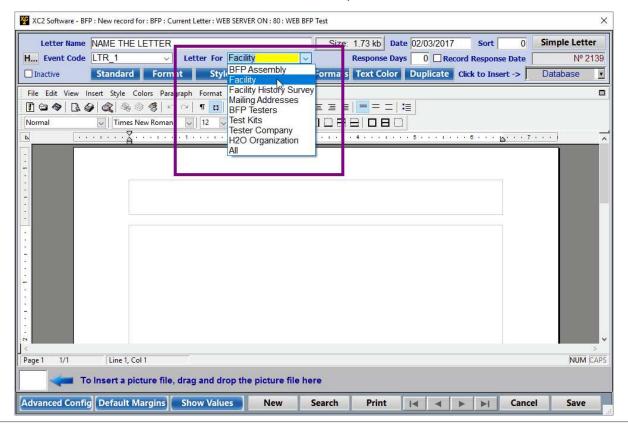
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Letter For

From what list of records will this leter be sent

Note: Most Test due notices will be sent from a list of Facility Records

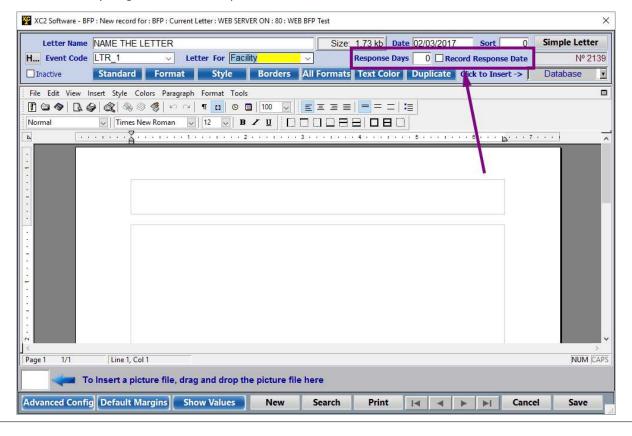


notes	N	otes	
-------	---	------	--

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Response Date

How much time will you give them to respond?



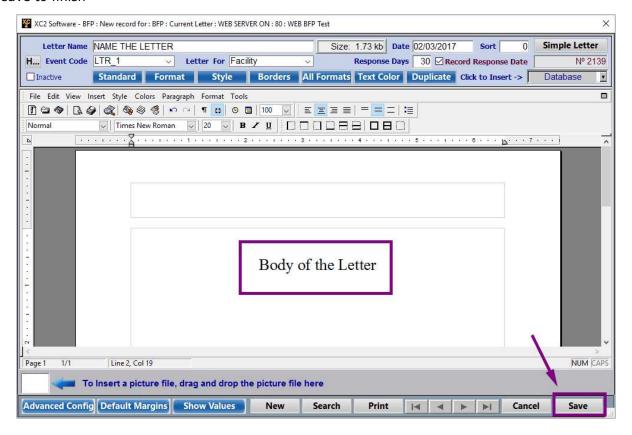
Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Body of Letter

Type the body of your letter here

click save to finish



Notes:

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

How to Create A Letter: Merge Fields



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Create A Letter: Merge Fields

KB Asset ID: 36

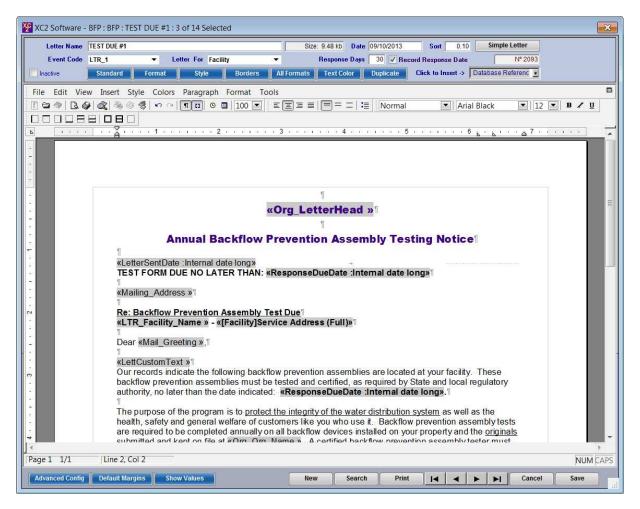
This page describes how to add a Merge Field to a Letter, where they can be found, and how to use them.

Merge Fields

The purpose of adding Merge fields to a letter is to produce universal notifications that are individual personalized by XC2 and not personalized by hand.

The items below highlighted in gray are Merge Fields.

Letter With Merge Fields



Notes:

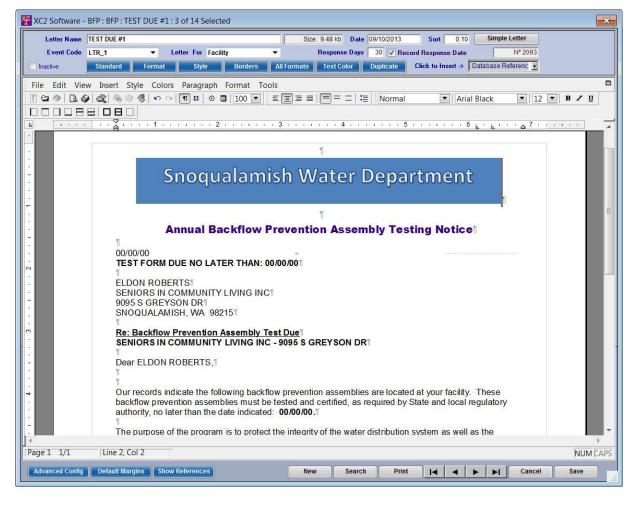
--- Page 1 of 5 ---

How Do Merge Fields Work?

Merge fields import specific information from records you select into your letter.

By adding Merge fields to your letter, when you print one letter at a time or to 50 facility records at once, all the information for each record will be printed correctly on each letter.

Below is the same letter as above with Merge Field information imported by XC2.

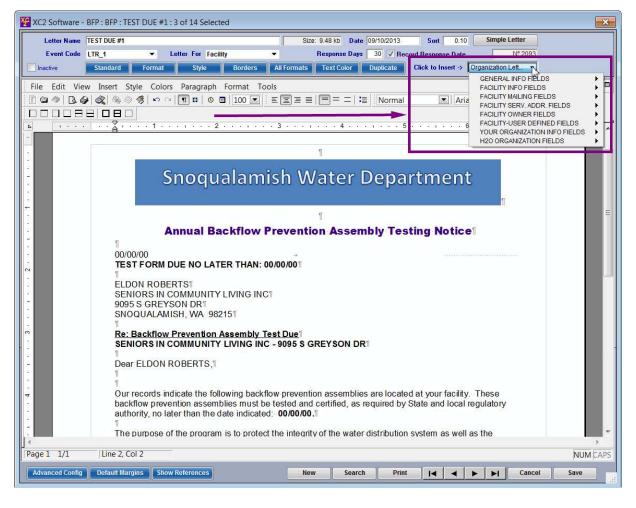


Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Where to Find Merge Fields

In the letter editor, click the pull-down menu "Click to Insert". All Merge Fields can be found here

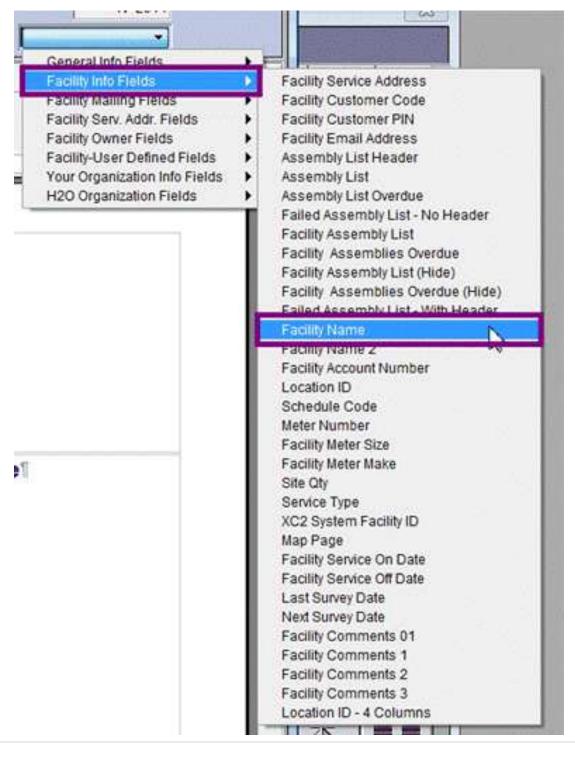


Notes:

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Choose Merge Field

Choose a category, than choose a Merge Field to add. Here under Facility Info Fields, I choose Facility Name



Notes:

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=36

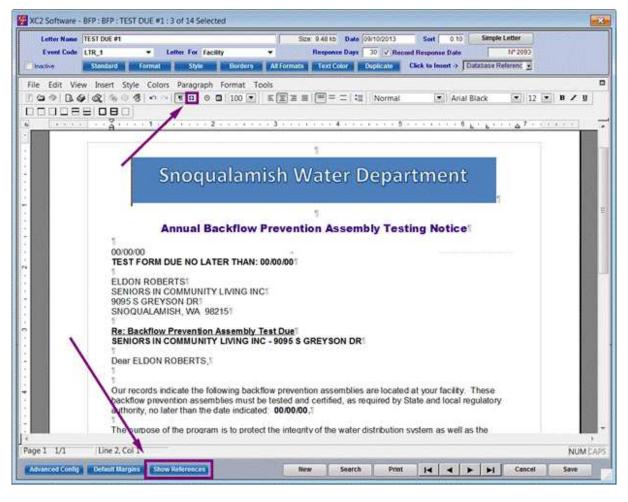
Preview Letter

You Can Preview the Notice my deselecting View References.

or

By Clicking on Show References at the bottom.

Notice a Facility Name is now where the merge field once was.



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 5 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Next Test Due Date VS Response Due Date

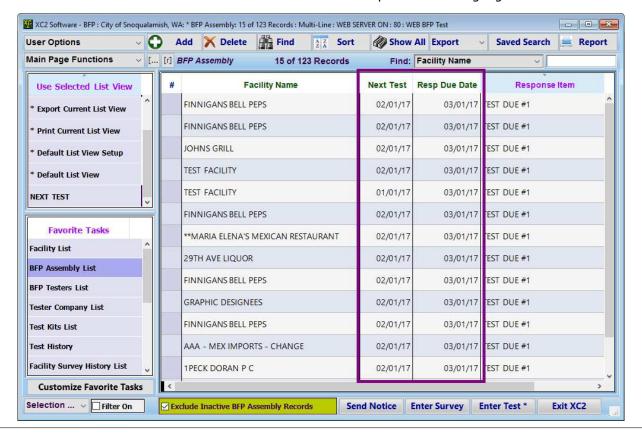
KB Asset ID: 3615

This page describes the differences between next test due date and response date and outlines their importance

List View

Assembly Records can have both a Next Test Due Date and a Response Date.

Here I have a list of assemblies with the Next Test Due and Response Dates highlighted.



Notes:		

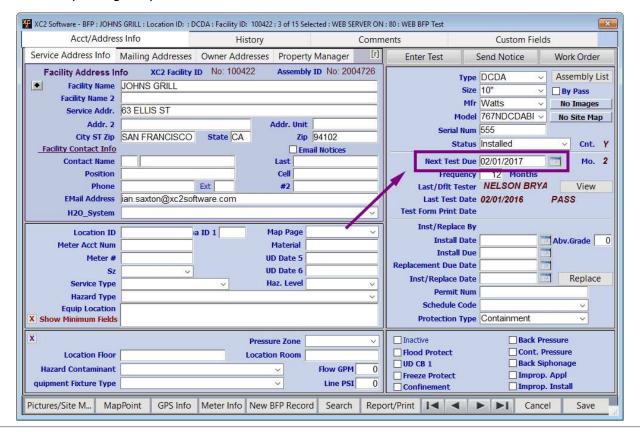
--- Page 1 of 4 ---

What is The Next Test Due Date?

The Next Test Due Date is the Date the Backflow Assembly is Due to be Tested.

This Date can only change if

- 1) A Valid Test was entered for the BFP
- 2) It is manually changed by the user.



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

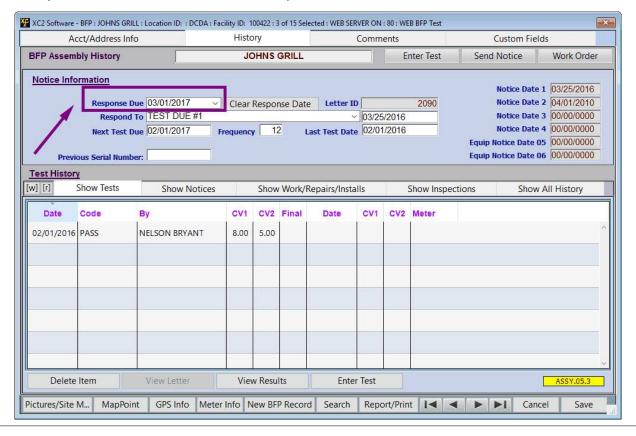
What is the Response Date?

The Response Due Date is the Date the Customer has to respond to a specific Item

For example, every time you send a notice XC2 will likely give the backflow assembly a response Date.

After the Response Date Lapses, a different course of action can be taken

This is how you will know when to re-contact the person.



Notes:

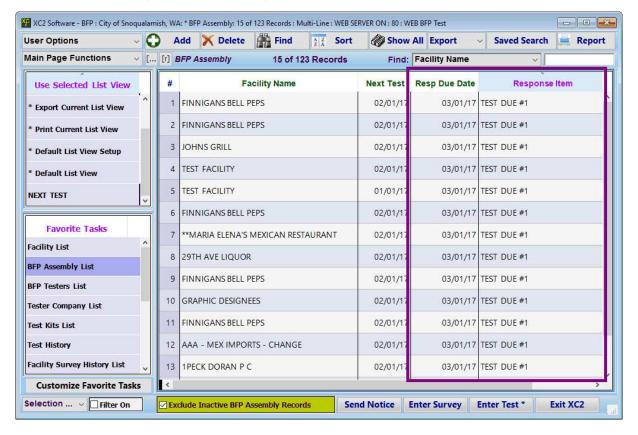
--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Response Date

Here I have a list of Backflow Assemblies with their response dates and response items highlighted.

It is showing that these backflow assemblies are due to be tested but I will re-contact them in March if they had not responded to my notice.

Once the backflow assembly is tested, the responce due date will be removed.



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Set Up Automatic Notices

KB Asset ID: 2258

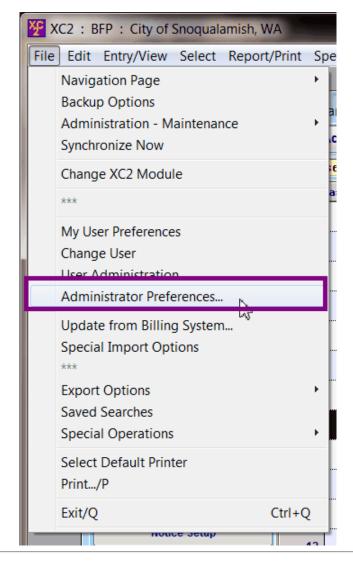
Part 2: Setting Up Automatic Notices

Admin Prefs

In order for XC2 to know which notices need to be printed, you have to tell XC2 which letters you plan on printing.

To access this area,

Go up to the File menu and select Administrator Preferences



Notes:

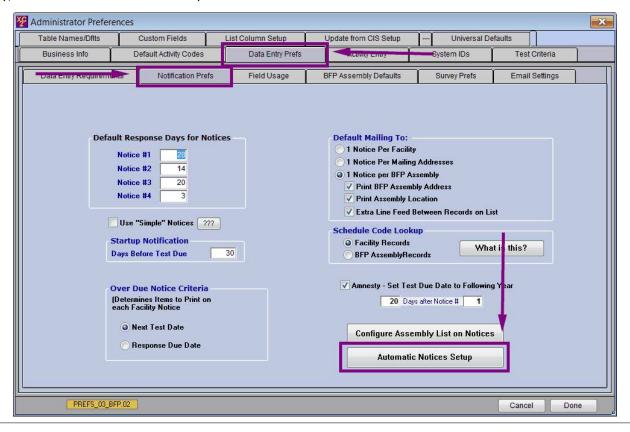
Automatic Notices Setup

How to Set Up Automatic Notices

Select Data Entry Prefs Tab

Then select Notification Prefs Tab

Finally, click Automatic Notices Setup



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

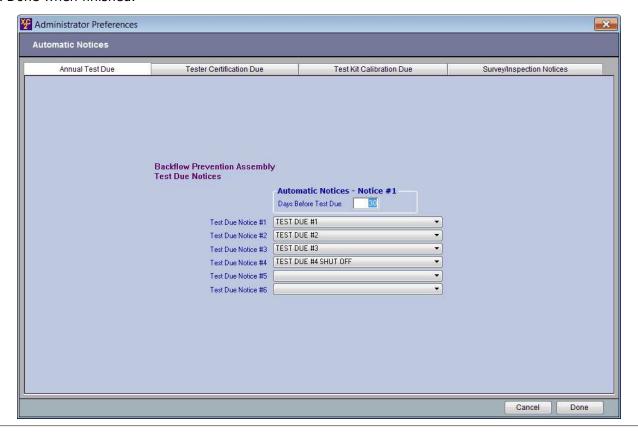
Choose Your Letters

Select the notice you want to send.

Choose only one notice for each Notice type.

Note: You do not have to send 6 notices.

Click Done when finished.



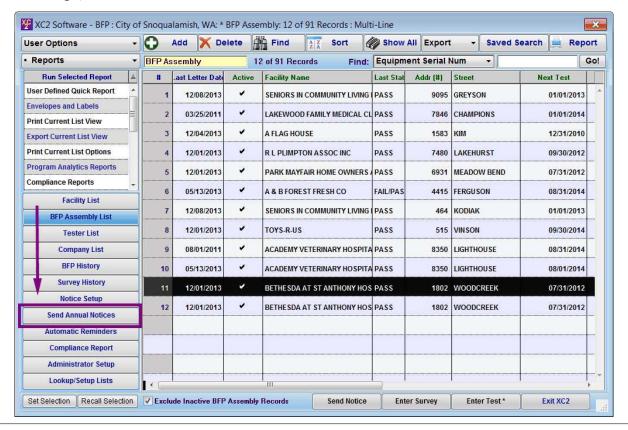
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Sending Notices

Now that Automatic Notices is set up, it is time to send Notices.

On the Main Page, select Send Annual Notices



Notes:	

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Select Notices to Print

Select the First Notices that you would like to print by marking corresponding checkbox.

Click Print Notices

XC2 will automatically print the selected letters and input a Response Due Date in the Assembly Record.

Automatic Test Due Notices					
Automatic Notices - Test Due Notification				Help/Info	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Due for F Next Test Date within Numbe	The state of the s	BFPs 47 30	Facilities 39	Send First Notices Show Me	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Sec	ond Notice	BFPs 11	Facilities 8	Send Second Notices Show Me	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Ti	hird Notice	BFPs 0	Facilities 0	Send Third Notices Show Me	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a	4th Notice	BFPs 0	Facilities 0	Send 4th Notices Show Me	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a	5th Notice	BFPs 0	Facilities 0	Send 5th Notices Show Me *	
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a	6th Notice	BFPs 0	Facilities 0	Send 6th Notices Show Me	
Put Notices in Order by: Facility Nam	ie		▼ Ser	nd All Notices	
Send Via Email - For Those Designated		Le		d Date: 01/20/2014 e Date: 02/19/2014	
Record in History, but Don't Print at All			Cancel	Print Notices	

Notes	
-------	--

--- Page 5 of 5 ---

6 of 6

Printing Notices: Manually



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Printing Notices: Manually

KB Asset ID: 3612

This page describes the process necessary to send notices manually out of XC2.

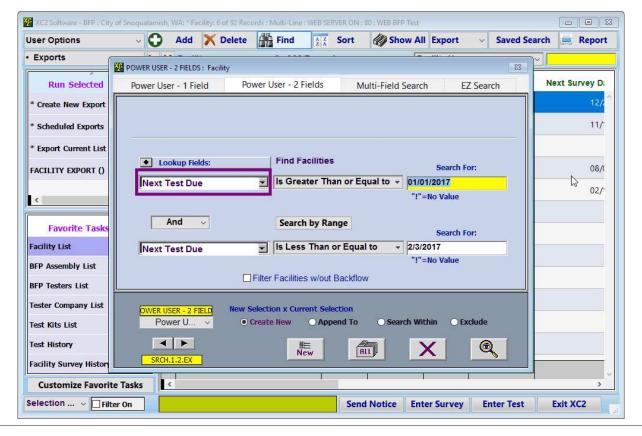
Search for records that you would like to send notices to

When you send notices manually you need to search for your records

Common fields used to find the records includes

- 1) Next Test Due Date
- 2) Response Date
- 3) Schedule code

Here I am performing a search for next test due date

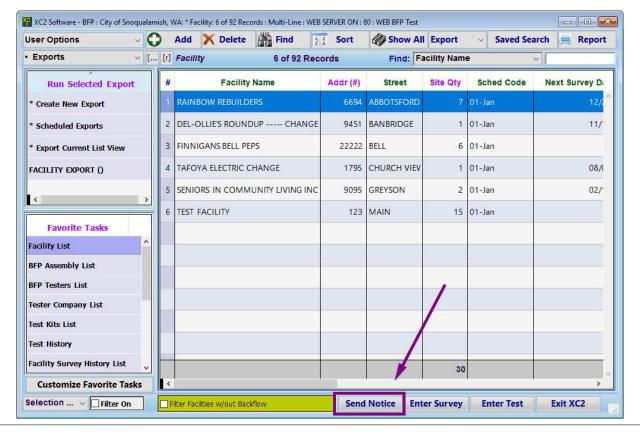


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Click Send Notices

Once you have the list of records that you would like to send notices to, click send notices



N I	- 1	L	_	_
1/1	വ	г	$oldsymbol{a}$	C
1 1	v	L	L	0

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

One or all records

confirm records

Do you want to apply this proce	ss to ONE RECORD or Al	LL RECORDS in list?	
Font Size 15 V	Cancel	Apply to All	One Only

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Choose Notice

Send One Notice p	er: Facility		Send One Notice per: BF	FP Assembly
Letter Name	Response	Code		
TEST DUE #1	30	LTR_1		^
TEST DUE #2	15	LTR_2		
TEST DUE #3	20	LTR_3		
TEST DUE #4 SHUT OFF	3	LTR_4		
FAILED TEST NOTICE 1	14	LTR_1		
FAILED TEST NOTICE 2	7	LTR_2	ß	
				U
	This will print a	Il Facility records curren	tly in the list.	schedule code
Letter Sent/Mailed Date: 02/03/201	Response Days:			Qty Letters to Send: 1
SELECT_LETT_LG.1	lities: "No Notice"	X - No	ot an Email Notice	
Advanced Options Help	Edit Lett	ers Preview L	etter Cancel	Continue

Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Choose Printer

Print	×
General	
Select Printer NPIBFDC41 (HP LaserJet M402dn) PDFCreator Send To OneNote 2010	□ XC2PDF
<	>
Status: Ready Location: Comment:	Print to file Preferences Find Printer
Page Range	
All	Number of copies: 1
Selection Current Page	
O Pages: 1-2	Collate 23
Enter either a single page number or a single page range. For example, 5-12	122 123
	Print Cancel

Notes:

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Confirm Action

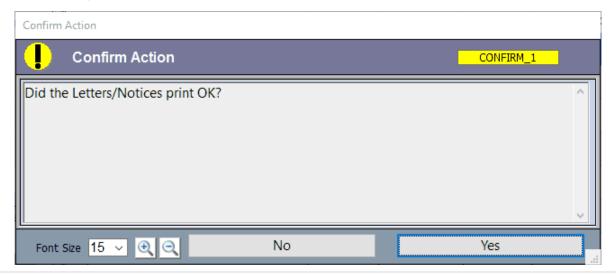
All letters should be printed.

Look over your letters. -- Did they print ok? Was the letter setup correctly?

Click Yes if they printed correctly.

If you click yes, XC2 will assign a response due date to the backflow assembly.

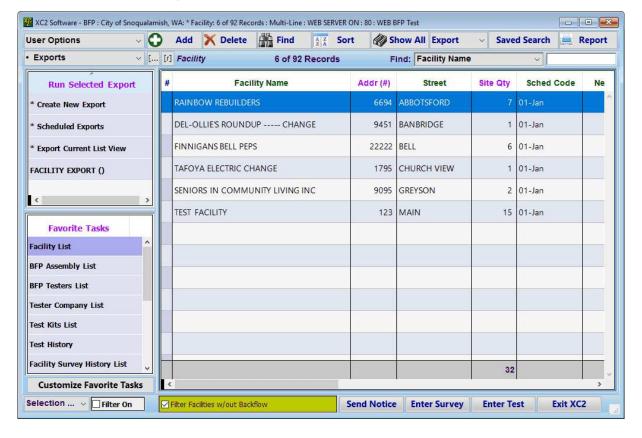
You will use this response due date to track the notice



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

You will be directed back to your list of records



Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How Automatic Notices Tracks When Tests Are Due

KB Asset ID: 2257

This page describes how Automatic Notices in XC2 tracks Backflow Assemby Test Due Dates and Response Dates.

Automatic Notices Screen

The purpose of Automatic Notices in XC2 is to simplify the process of sending notices by having XC2 track which assemblies are due to be tested and which facilities need to receive a notice.

Here is an example of XC2's Automatic Notices Screen:

- 39 Facilities need to be sent a 1st Notice
- 9 Facilities need to be sent a 2nd Notice
- 2 Facilities need to be sent a 3rd Notice



Notes:

How Does it Work?

Automatic Notices looks at 2 items to determine what is due to be tested and what is overdue to be tested.

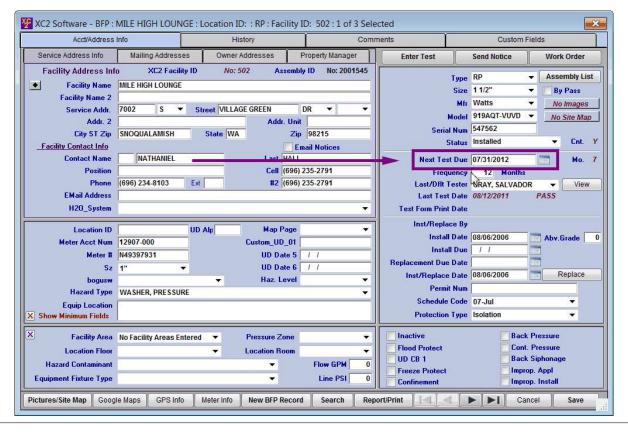
- 1) Next Test Due Date
- 2) Response Due Date

Next Test Due Date

The Next Test Due Date can be found in the Assembly Record.

This is the date the assembly is due to be tested.

Automatic Notices Uses Next Test Due Date to determine when the First Notification needs to be printed.



N	Intec	•

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

When are 1st Notices Due?

By default, XC2 will look 30 Days in advance for Next Test Due Dates.

If XC2 finds an assembly that will be due within 30 Days **or** is currently overdue, it will appear in this list.

Here 47 assemblies are either past their Next Test Due Date, or are approaching their Next Test Due date within 30 Days.

Automatic Test Due Notices	and Super Seem being	la Messer I
Automatic Notices - Test Due Notification	Help	Info
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Due for First Notice Next Test Date within Number of Days:	BFPs Facilities 47 39 Send First Notice Show Me	es
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Second Notice	BFPs Facilities Send Second Note 12 9 Show Me	ces 🔻
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Third Notice	BFPs Facilities Send Third Notices 2 Show Me	*
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 4th Notice	BFPs Facilities Send 4th Notices Show Me	* ·
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 5th Notice	BFPs Facilities Send 5th Notices O Show Me	*
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 6th Notice	BFPs Facilities Send 6th Notices O Show Me	*
Put Notices in Order by: Facility Name	▼ Send All Notices	
Send Via Email - For Those Designated	Letter Sent/Mailed Date: 01/20/201 Response Due Date: 02/19/201	
Record in History, but Don't Print at All	Cancel Print Not	ices

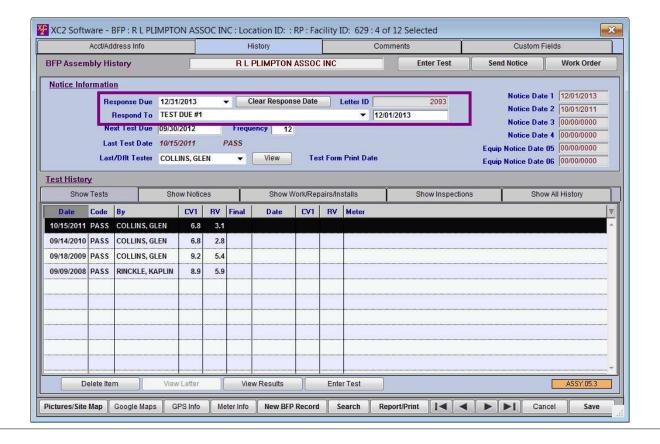
Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Response Due Dates

Response Due Dates are Used to Track Follow-Up Notices in XC2.

Response Due Dates are created in the Assembly Record after a notice has been sent.



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Follow-up Notices

When an assembly passes the Response Date, the assembly will be due for a Followup Notice

- 9 Facilities are due for a Second Notice
- 2 Facilities are due for a Third Notice

Automatic Test Due Notices	Date of Super . See Super .
Automatic Notices - Test Due Notification	Help/Info
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Due for First Not Next Test Date within Number of Da	Chow Mo
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Second Not	BFPs Facilities Send Second Notices ice 12 9 Show Me
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a Third Not	BFPs Facilities Send Third Notices ice 2 Show Me
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 4th Not	BFPs Facilities Send 4th Notices ice 0 0 Show Me
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 5th Not	BFPs Facilities Send 5th Notices ice 0 0 Show Me
Backflow Prevention Assemblies Requiring a 6th Not	BFPs Facilities Send 6th Notices ice 0 0 Show Me
Put Notices in Order by: Facility Name	▼ Send All Notices
Send Via Email - For Those Designated	Letter Sent/Mailed Date: 01/20/2014 Response Due Date: 02/19/2014
Record in History, but Don't Print at All	Cancel Print Notices

Notes:

--- Page 6 of 7 ---



XC2 User Manual Backflow History

- > Parts of the Backflow History Lists
- > Searching Backflow History
- > Adding Entry Method to Your Backflow History List
- > How to View Modification History

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Backflow Assembly History List

KB Asset ID: 3616

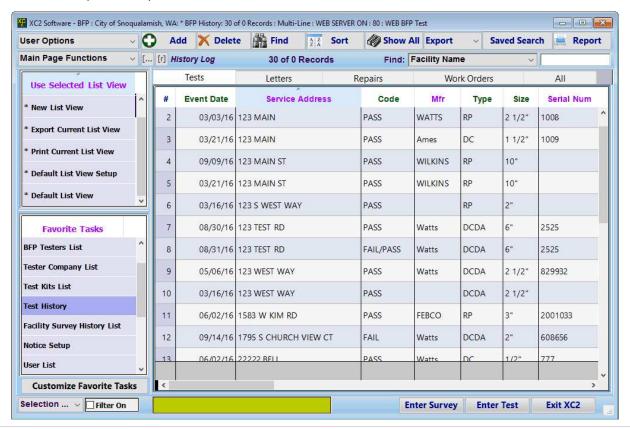
This page is an overview of the backflow assembly history list view

This is XC2's BFP History Table

Here 4 types of records are held in the table

- 1) Test Records
- 2) Letter Records
- 3) Repair Records
- 4) Work Order Records

The records are seperated by tabs and each tab can be searched.

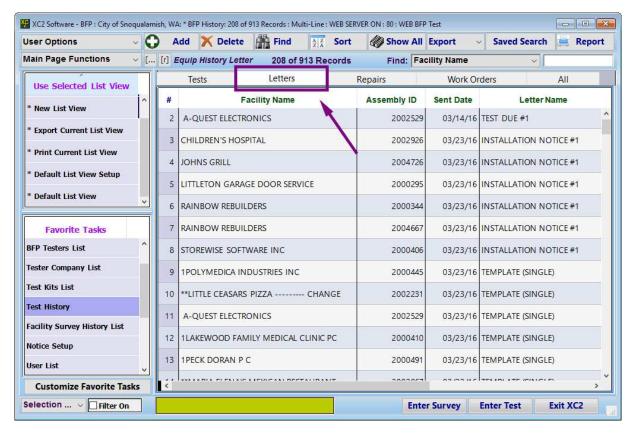


N		ŧ.	۵	c	٠
I۷	ı	u	ᆫ	0	٠

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

Tabs

Click a Tab to select a different record area



N	ntac	١
IΝ	000	8

--- Page 2 of 2 ---





How to Search BFP Test History

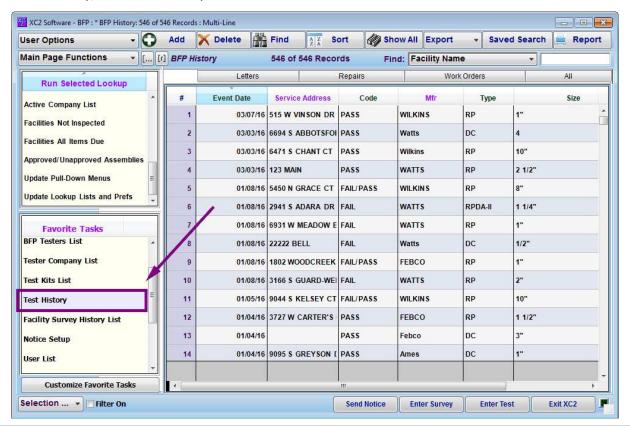
KB Asset ID: 3217

This page describes how to search through historical test data in XC2 Backflow.

Test History

The BFP Test History can be accessed directly from the main screen.

To view test history, click Test History on the main screen.

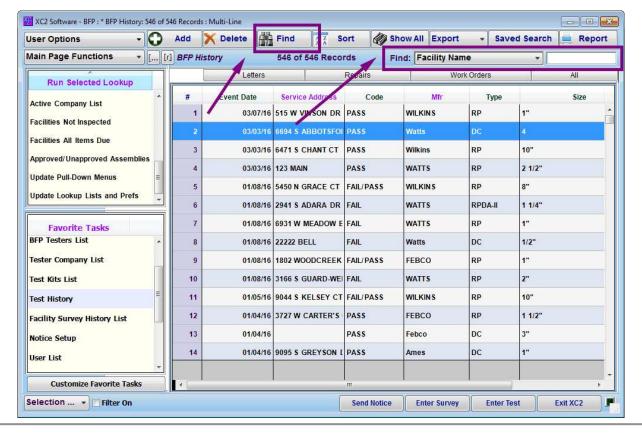


N	Otoc	
1 1	OLC 3	

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Searching Through History

You can search through your test history by clicking the Find button at the top of the screen or by typing directly into the search bar on the top right.



Ν	lotes	į
---	-------	---

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Choose Your Search Parameters

There are many different search options available.

Choose the parameters that fit your needs.

One of the most common searches performed in test history is searching by a date range.

Below I want to find all tests completed within a specific Date Range.

Event Date = Test Date

Click the magnifying glass to search.

Power User - 1 Field	Power User - 2 Fields	Multi-Field Search	EZ Search
◆ Lookup Fields:	Find BFP Histories		earch For:
Event Date	▼ Is Greater Than or		
		"!"=No \	
And 🔻	Search by Range		earch For:
Event Date	Is Less Than or Eq		
		"!"=No \	raiue :
POWER USER - 2 FIEL	New Selection x Current Selection o Create New Append 1		© Exclude
4 F	E	ALL X	a

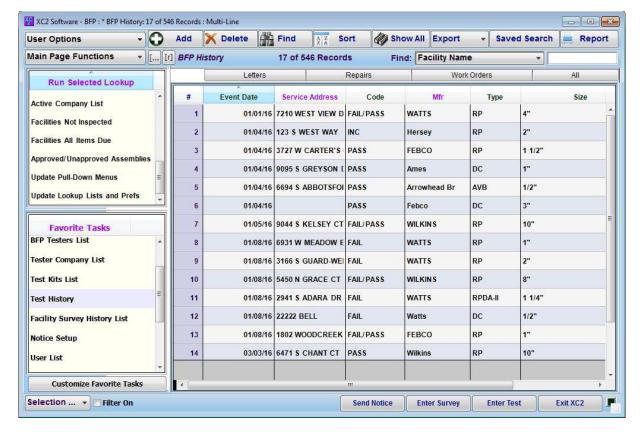
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Search Results

Aafter clicking the search button a list of test records will be visible.

From here you can open individual test records, make changes, print or even move the records.



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---





Adding Entry Method to Test History List

KB Asset ID: 3422

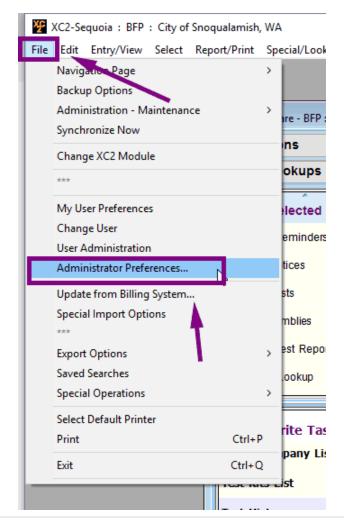
This page describes how to add Entry Method list to your Test History List.

This can be especially useful when using XC2 Web Test entry to determine what method was used to enter the test.

Adding Entry Method to Test History List

To Add Entry Method, open Administrator Preferences

Click File ---> Administrator Preferences



Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Administrator Preferences

Inside Administrator Preferences select

List Column Setup

Then

BFP History - Tests List View

Business Info Default Activity Codes Data Entry Prefs Activity			Activity E	Fintry System IDs Test Criteria					
Table Names/Dflts Cust	om Fields	List Colun	nn Se	tup	Update fr	rom CIS Setup	Univers	sal Defaults	
XC2 Module: BFP BFP History This is the list view of Tolerand History Entry/View Menu or the Home Page	/ - Tests List vi	ew (1 V	con	figuration	, you will have	when editing the to lose the view an iration to take effect	d open		
Event Date Service Add Code		Mfr	Туре	Size	Serial Num	Init CV1 PSID	Init CV2 PSID	Init RP RV PSID	Fi
Table:		¥		•			Field/Column I	List	
Available Fields		Туре		Apper	nd >>>		Field Name		
[BFP History]Clean RPDC CV2		во		Inser	t >>>	[History Log]Event	Date		
[BFP History]Clean SO1		во	<<< Remove			[BFP Assembly]Service Address (Full)			
[BFP History]Clean SO2		во			move All	[Activity Type]Activity Code			
[BFP History]Document Path		A	+	Factory	Defaulte	[History Log]Equipr	ment Mfr Code(Log)		
[BFP History]Entry By User ID		NL	Factory Defaults		Delauits	[History Log]Equipment Type Code(Log)			
[BFP History]Entry Method		Α				[Equipment Size]Ed	quipment Display Si:	Z e	
[BFP History]Equip BFP Test History ID)	NL				[History Log]Equipr	ment Serial Num(Lo	g)	
[BFP History]Equipment Mfr Code(Hist)		А				[BFP History]Init C\	/1 PSID		
[BFP History]Equipment Model Number	(Hist)	А				[BFP History]Init C\	/2 PSID		
[BFP History]Equipment Serial Num(His	it)	A				[BFP History]Init RF	P RV PSID		
						*		10 10	

Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

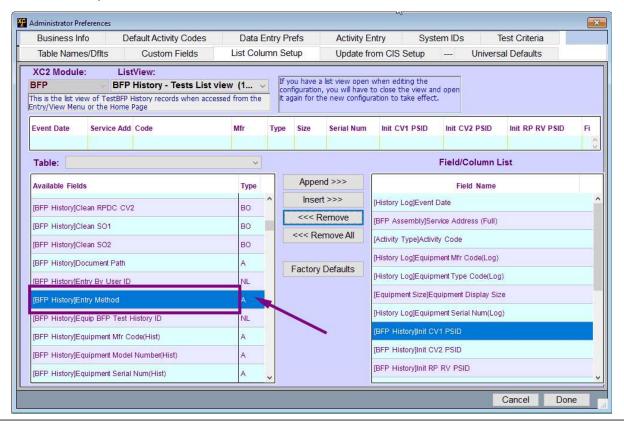
Add Entry Method To Your List

Add Entry Method To Your List

[BFP History] Entry Method

Double click to add the field to your Test List

Note: Fields are in alphabetical order



Notes:			

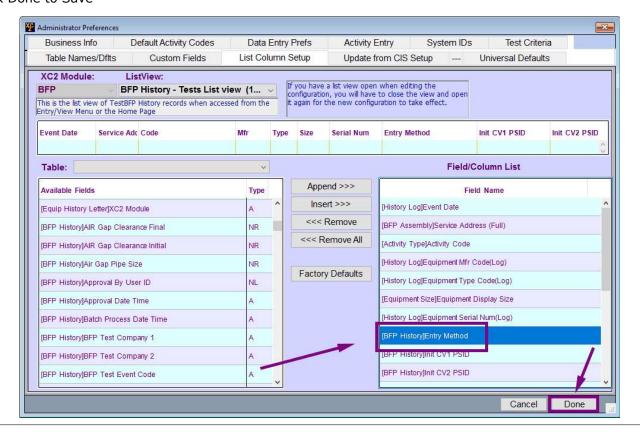
--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Adjusting Field In the List

You may want to move the field.

Drag the field up to your desired space.

Click Done to Save

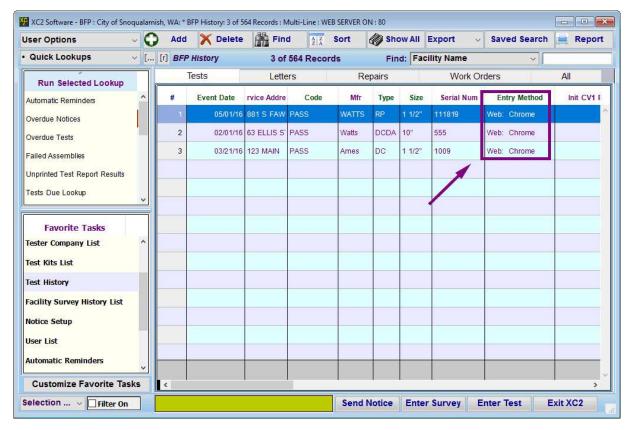


Notes:

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Entry method will be added to your list view

Entry Method will be added to your list view



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 5 ---

5 of 5





How to View BFP Modification History

KB Asset ID: 3320

This page describes how to view the modification history for individual test records

Modification History Record

Each Test Record has its own modification record

Some of the items recorded include

- 1) Date the Test Was Entered
- 2) Changes to Test Values
- 3) Who made the change
- 4) Which Computer the Change Was Made On
- 5) Time of Change

Here is an example of a Backflow Test Modification History Record

Table Main Info	BFP Histo	ory : A FLAG HOU	SE: 2001033			
Table	BFP History	!	ID		11038015	ī.
Modification Date	06/02/2016	Time 11:39 AM	Ву	DESIGN	IER	
Computer	XC2-2015		Log	lan		
Record Info	A FLAG HO	USE: 2001033				
Summary	New Recor	d Entered: New Reco	rd Entry			
ield Modifications						
Field		Previous	New			
acility Account Number	(Hist)		9315-000			
Event Date	0	00/00/00	6/2/2016			
Event Code ID	0)	1001			
nitial Tester ID	o	Ì	100004			
Equip BFP Test History I	ID 0	i	11038015			
Cant Danuit Status			DACC			
Description						
# F						
						Ċ

Notes:

Open Test Record

How to View BFP Modification History

The modification history of a test record is stored within the Assembly Test History table

There are a couple of ways to get there

- 1) From the BFP History Table
- 2) From Within a Backflow Assembly Record

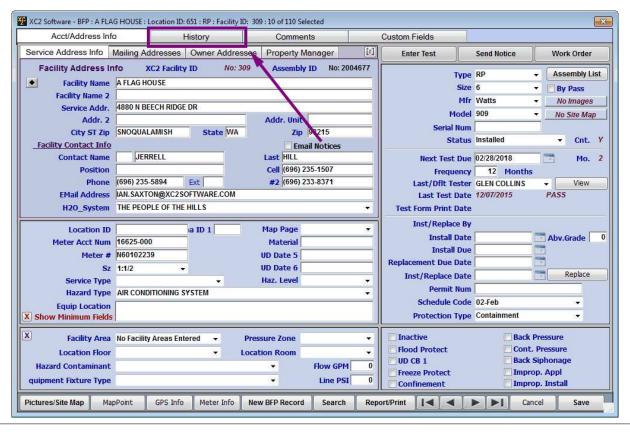
This tutorial will show you how to view BFP Test Modification History through the BFP Assembly Record

Open a Backflow Assembly Record

Open a Record of a Backflow Assembly

Inside of the Backflow Assembly Record

Click the History Tab



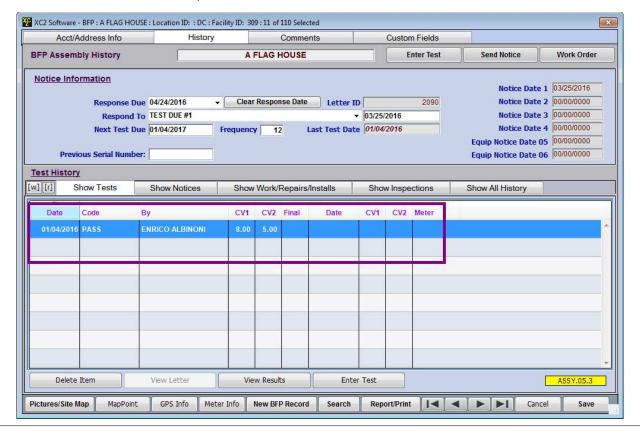
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Test History

The first tab is the test History for that Backflow Assembly

Double click on the test record to open a record



Notes:			

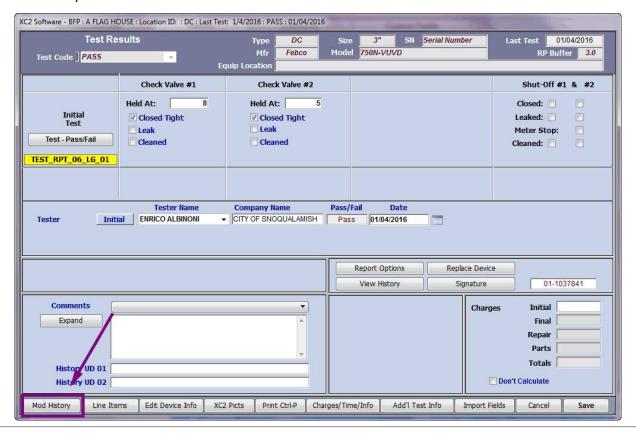
--- Page 4 of 8 ---

Test Record

Here is the Test Record

In the bottom left corner of the test record is the Modification History button

Click Mod History



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Full Modification History

Here is the full modification history of that test in a list view

Here you can see basic information

- 1) Who did the modification
- 2) The date it took place
- 3) The time it took place
- 4) What Occured

If you would like more information about a specific event, double click on a record.

	Incorporate Contract		To 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 10 4 1	
	DESIGNER		01/04/2016 : 00:00:00	
Last Modification DESIGNER		2016/01/04 : 11:34 AM		
lodification Histor	У			ß
User	Date	Time	Notes	
DESIGNER	01/04/2016	11:34 AM	: Test Entry	
DESIGNER	01/04/2016	11:34 AM	New Record Entered : New Record Entry	

Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Details About a Certain Event

Inside of each Modification History record will show what modification occurred and who did it

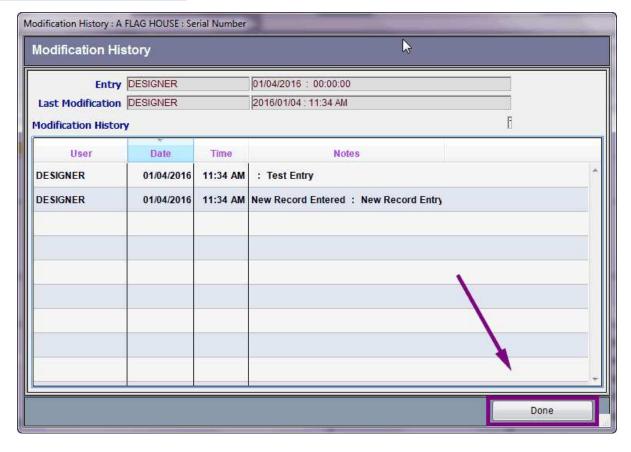
Click Save or Cancel to close the screen

	BLL HI	story: A FLAG HO	USE : Serial Numbe	er	
Table	BFP Hist	tory	ID	11037841	
Modification Date	01/04/20	16 Time 11:34 /	AM By	DESIGNER	
Computer	SALES-F	PC	Log	lan Saxton	
		HOUSE : Serial Number			
Summary	New Red	cord Entered : New Red	cord Entry		
eld Modifications					
Field		Previous	New		
Facility Account Number(Hist)			9315-000		C ₂
vent Date		00/00/00	1/4/2016		
+ C ID		1.	4004		
Description					
Description					-

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Click Done to Close the Record



Notes.	 		

--- Page 8 of 8 ---

8 of 8



XC2 User Manual Surveys

- > Survey Setup Options
- > The Survey Screen
- **Entering Surveys**
- > Detailed Survey Items
- **➤ When a Survey Is Complete**
- > Scanning Images into a Survey Record
- > Adding Pictures to Survey

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





16 - Surveys - Entry Options

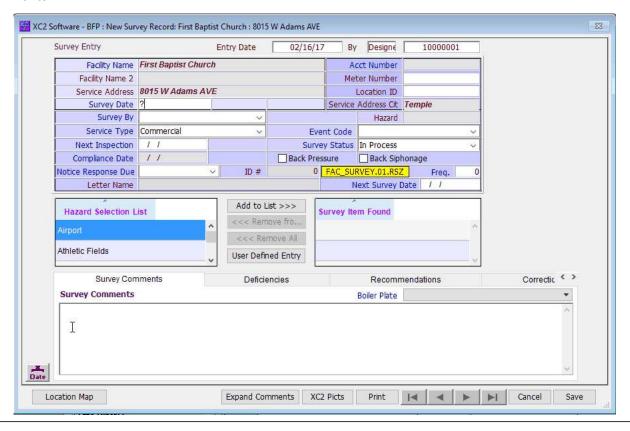
KB Asset ID: 3581

How detailed do you need your survey entries to be?

Simple Survey Entry Screen

The Basics:

- Date of survey
- Inspectors Name
- Survey Status
- Survey Items Found
- Comments



Notes:

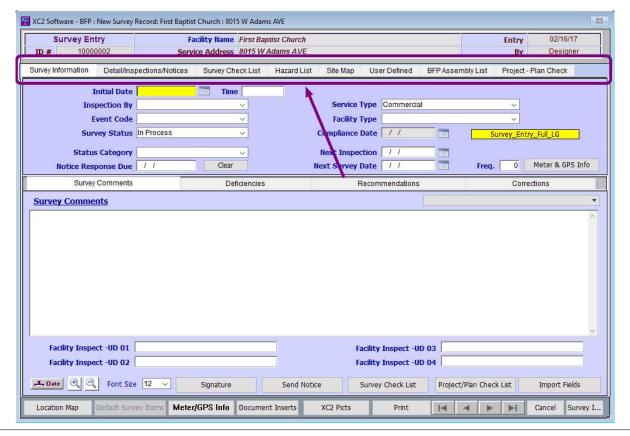
--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Detailed Survey Entry

The detailed survey entry page has all the information that the Basic entry screen has and more

Additional Areas Available

- Detail, Inspection, and Notice History
- Survey Checklist
- Hazrd List
- Site Map
- User Defined (user customizable) Fields
- Associated Assemply List
- Project Plan Checklist

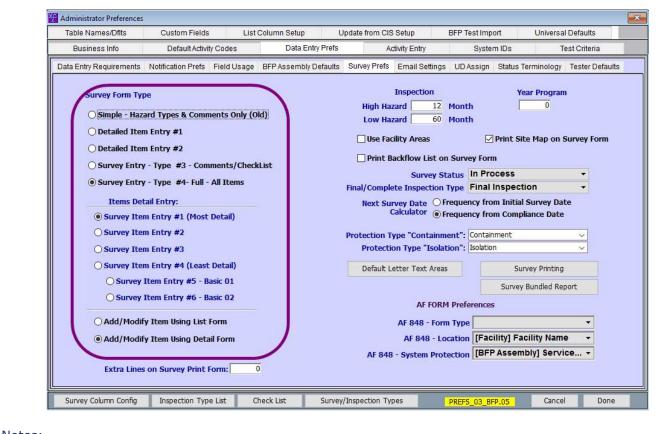


Notes:

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Survey Setup

These types of survey entry and detail can be configure in the Administrator Preferences (Super Admin access required)under Survey Prefs



_

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





Survey Screen KB Asset ID: 3621

This page is an overview of XC2's Most Detailed Survey Screen. This is also the most popular

Survey Information

The opening screen features Basic Information regarding the survey

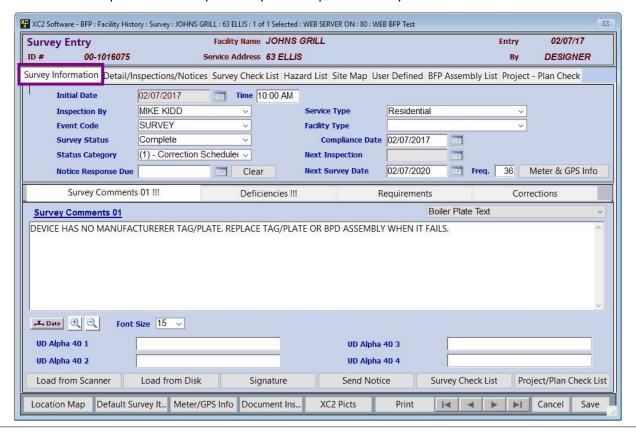
- 1) Initial Survey Date
- 2) Compliance Date
- 3) General Comments
- 4) Survey Status.

Typically this is required information when creating a survey record and hence why it is on the opening page.

Also notice 4 tabbed area's

- 1) Comments
- 2) Deficencies
- 3) Requirements
- 4) Corrections

These are individual spaces that will print on your completed survey form.



Notes:

Details/Inspection/Notices

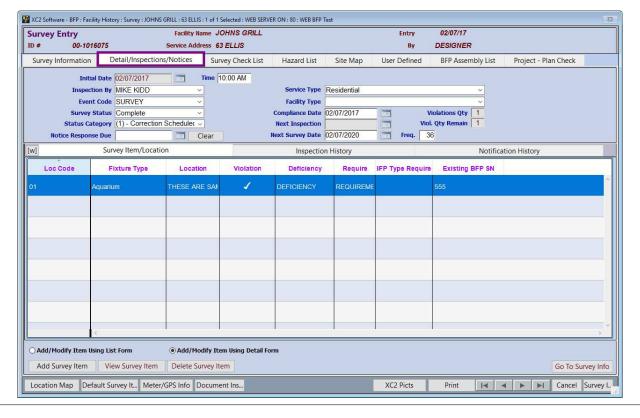
The Detail/Inspections/Notices Tab provides a space to enter and review

- 1) Detailed Survey Violations
- 2) Inspections

Nata.

3) All Survey Notices

you can view or edit the items by double clicking on the record to open



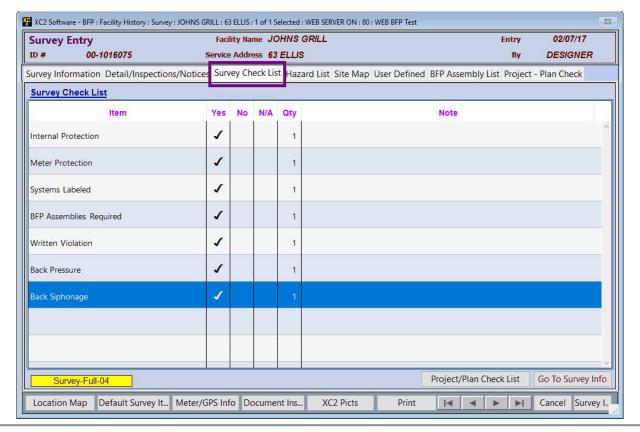
notes:			

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

Survey Check List

This area is a customizable check list that can be used when conducting a survey.

Each Item could be set as a violation or in compliance if yes is checked.



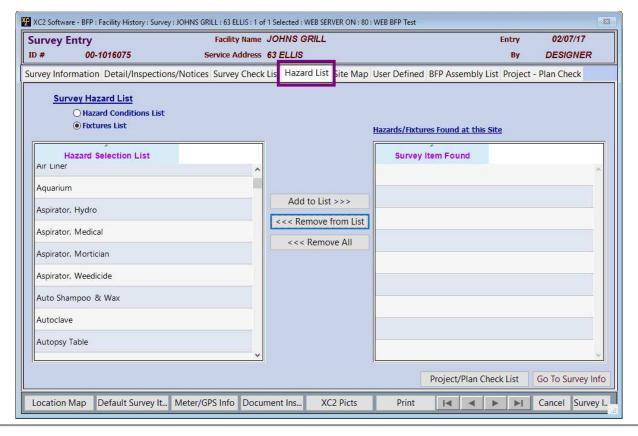
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Hazards List

If you would like to create your own hazards list

you can use the Hazards list tab to create a individual list of Hazards that can be printed out at a later time.

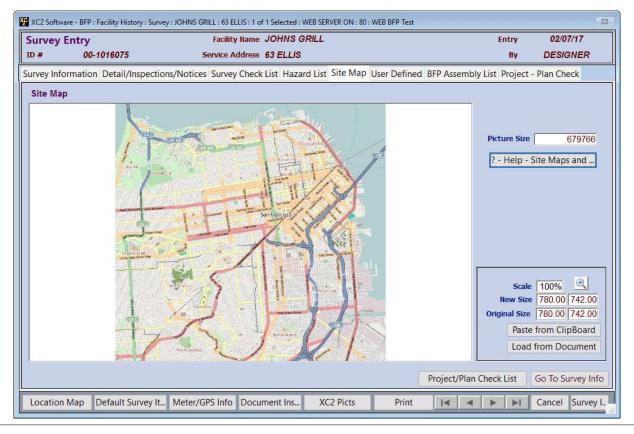


Notes:

--- Page 4 of 8 ---

Site Map

You may also include a Site Map



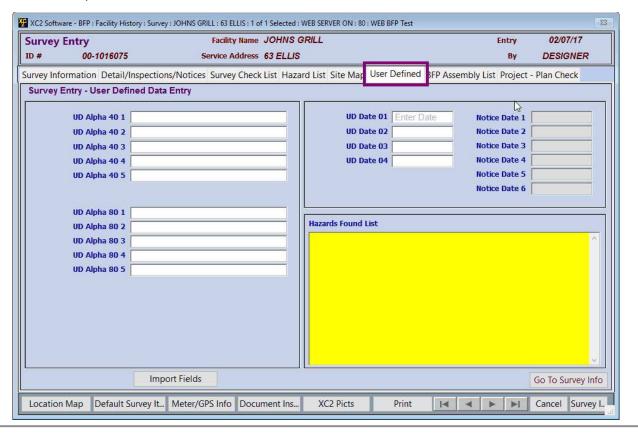
Notes:

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

User Defined

User Defined Fields are placed in this tab.

They are here for your convenience



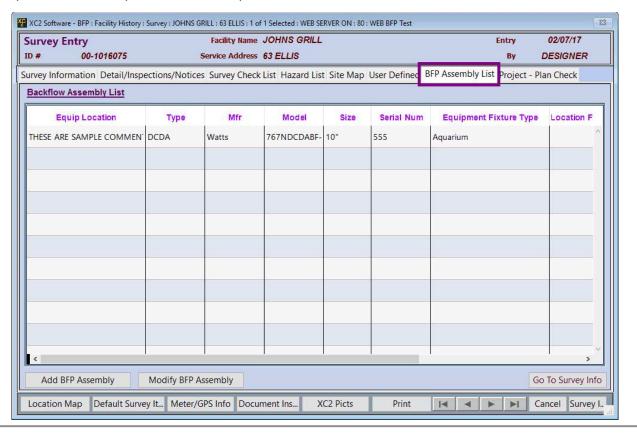
Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 8 ---

Assembly List

This is a list of all assemblies that are installed at that location

You may create or modify current assembly records

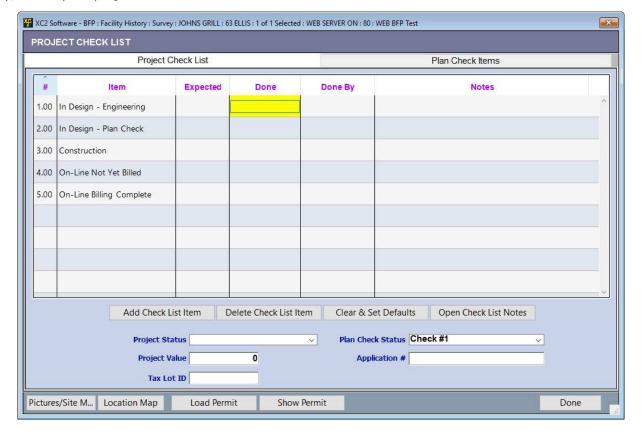


Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

Your Project Checklist

Lastly, this is your projects checklist



Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 8 ---





Survey Entry From Facility

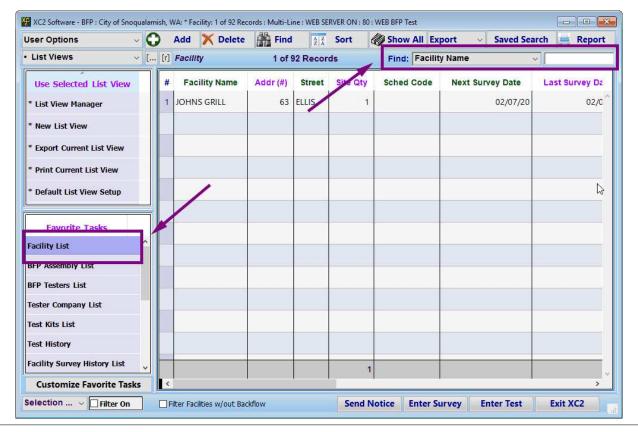
KB Asset ID: 3622

This page describes tips on how to enter a survey in XC2

Creating a New Survey Record

You can create a new survey record from within a facility record

first search for the facility then open the record



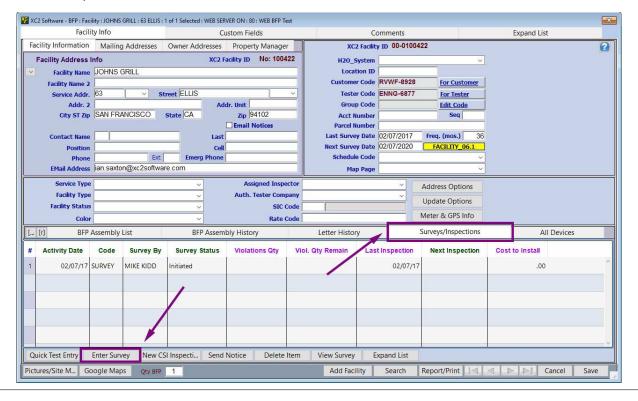
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Enter Survey

Click Survey/Inspections

Click Enter Survey



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Enter Basic Survey Information

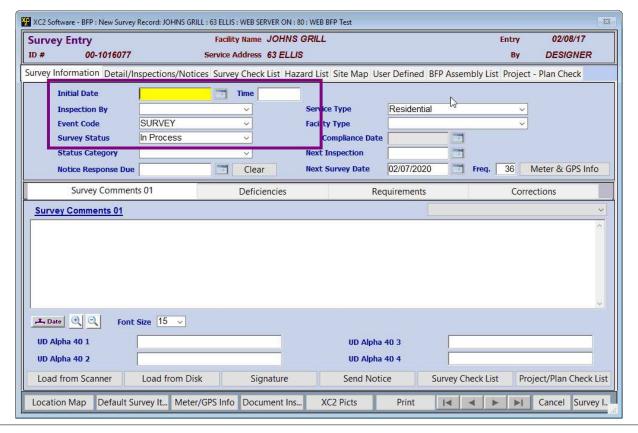
I like to start with the required basic information first

- 1) Inital Survey Date
- 2) Surveyers Name
- 3) Current Status

From there I will move down into the comments areas of the survey.

You may or may not use all features that are available in the Survey entery area.

You may keep it simple or basic. The idea is to create a record that can be potentially tracked so that you can easly identify facilities are in violation.



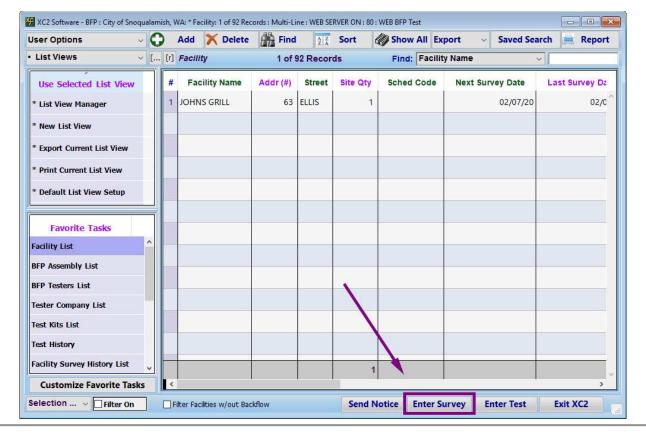
N	<u> </u>	toc	
I۷	U	LES	

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Quick Survey Entry

You may also create a new survey record from XC2's Main Page

Click the Enter Survey button on the main page



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Search For Facility

Search for the facility

Click Enter Survey

		Loc	kup		
	Lookup b	y Any of the Fol	lowing Criteria:		
Facility Na	me Johns	,,			
Service Ad	dr.		Street		
Acct Numl	per				
Location	ID				
Mete	· #				
				Cancel	Enter Survey

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Select Facility

Facility List					
Select a Fa	cility			LIST.0	1
ı #	Facility Name	Addr (#)	Street	Site Qty	Sched C
1	JOHNS GRILL	63	ELLIS	1	^
Add	New	Cancel		Select	

Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Enter Survey

ACE SOLUMBLE BY F. 146W SULV	ey Necora. John 143 GNIEL . 03	ELLIS: WEB SERVER ON: 80	: WEB BFP Test			×
Survey Entry		Facility Name JOHNS G	RILL		Entry	02/08/17
ID # 00-1016078	Ser Ser	vice Address 63 ELLIS			Ву	DESIGNER
Survey Information Detail,	/Inspections/Notices S	iurvey Check List Haza	rd List Site Map Use	er Defined BFP Assen	nbly List Project	- Plan Check
Initial Date	02/08/2017	Time				
Inspection By		V	Service Type	Residential	~	
Event Code	SURVEY	~	Facility Type		~	
Survey Status	In Process	V	Compliance Date			
Status Category		V	Next Inspection			
Notice Response Du	ie	Clear	Next Survey Date	02/07/2020	Freq. 36	Meter & GPS Info
Survey Comme	ents 01	Deficiencies	Rec	quirements	Corr	ections
Survey Comments 01						^
UD Alpha 40 1	at Size 15 V		UD Alpha UD Alpha	metres /		<u> </u>
Load from Scanner	Load from Disk	Signature	Send Notic	e Survey Ch	neck List Pro	oject/Plan Check List
Location Map Default	Survey It Meter/GPS	Info Document Ins	XC2 Picts	Print 🖂	4 b bi	Cancel Survey I

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Creating Detailed Inspection Items

KB Asset ID: 3633

You can create detailed inspections items that have their own comments and deficiency areas. The link below shows how to enter detailed inspection items.

Detailed Inspection Item

Here is an example of a detailed inspection Item.

They are particully useful when inspecting in-premise cross connections.

Survey								01-0003003	SURVEYITEM.LG.1
55.20	Item Information				Surv	ey Item Co	mments	- Expanded	
Facility Name * Item Date Equip/Fixture Info/Type * Location / Item #/Code Date	2/07/2017 quarium	Fixtu	re Qty 1	Inspecto Violation	r Name Mil	ELLIS KE KIDD	Corre	Status Init	iated
Expand Comments Area	S			d Alpha 80 01				Backflow A	ssembly Requirement
* Item Location		v		d Alpha 80 01				Required Ty	
7TH FLOOR LOBBY		^		raminant/Haz.		V	Y	Required S Cost to Ins	ize
Deficiency	Deficiency	~	Exis	ting Pipe Size		V		Defined Date Defined Date	
ASS <mark>EMBLY TOO HIG</mark> H		^	☐ Back S	iphonage ressure		200	tial Hazar ng Hazard		op Application
Requirements	Recommendation	~	✓ Testab	le Device					
LOWER THE ASSEMBLY 10	PFT	^	☑ Existin	g/New BFP Ass Type Size	RP	~ ~	А	ssembly ID Status	2004726 By Pass Installed
Comments		~		Mfr	Watts	v	Ne	xt Test Due	
Floor can get very slippery	. Be Careful	^		Model Serial Num				Frequency Modify	0 Months BFP Info

Notes:

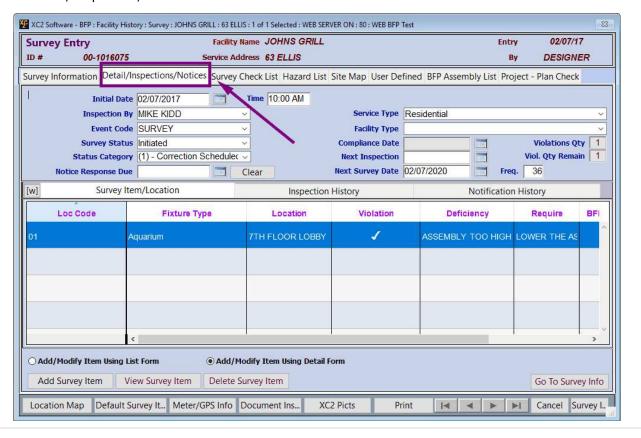
--- Page 1 of 11 ---

Survey Entry

You can add detailed survey items from within the survey record

The area to add detailed items can be found in its own tab

Click the Detail/Inspection/Notices Tab



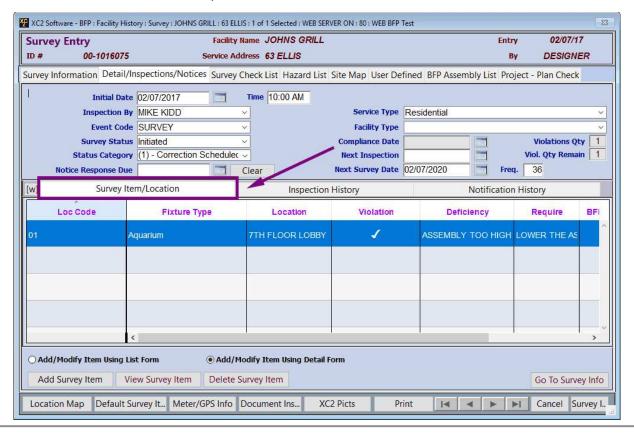
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 11 ---

Survey Item

The default Tab will show you all detailed Items that have been added

to Create a new Item Click Add Survey Item



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 11 ---

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=3633

Blank Survey Item Screen

A blank survey item screen will appear

spection/Survey Ite	m Entry				01-0003007	SURVEYITEM.LG.1
Surve	/ Item Information			Survey Item Co	omments - Expanded	
Facility Name * Item Date * Equip/Fixture Info/Type * Location / Item #/Code	02/07/2017	Fixture Qty 1]	63 ELLIS MIKE KIDD	Status Initi	ated
* Item Location Deficiency	Deficiency	ser Defin	ed Alpha 80 01 ed Alpha 80 02 ntaminant/Haz. Hazard Level disting Pipe Size	v v	Required Ty Required Si Cost to Inst User Defined Date (User Defined Date (\$0.0
Requirements	Recommendation	Back	Siphonage Pressure able Device ing/New BFP Assemb	Existi		op Application op Install
			Type Size	v	Status	By Pass
Comments		^	Mfr Model Serial Num	✓	Next Test Due Frequency Modify	0 Months

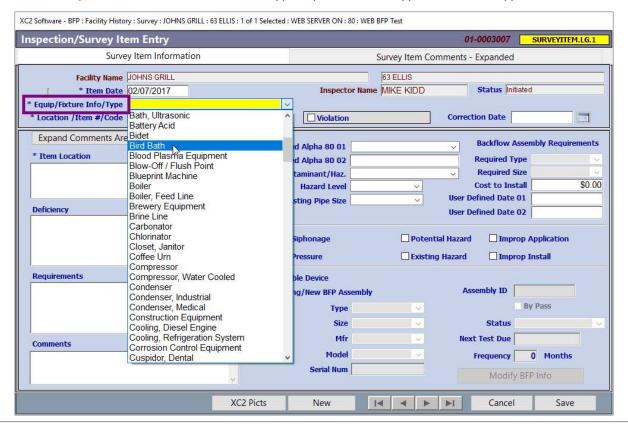
Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 11 ---

Choose the Fixture Type

Choose the fixture type that is being inspected

you can click the pulldown menu to choose the type - you can also type the fixture type in this area



Notes:		

--- Page 5 of 11 ---

Location / Comments / Deficiency / Requirements

Here you can enter the individual Items

location Deficiency Requirements Comments

nspection/Survey Ite	em Entry				01-0003	007	SURVEYITEM.LG.1
- Marin	y Item Information			Survey Item C	omments - Expar	nded	
Facility Name * Item Date * Equip/Fixture Info/Type * Location / Item #/Code	02/07/2017 Bird Bath	Fixture Qty	1	63 ELLIS MIKE KIDD	Statu Correction Da	us Initiated	
Expand Comments Are * Item Location	eas	V V	ned Alpha 80 01		100	flow Asser	mbly Requirement
LOCATED IN THE SOUT ROSES	TH GARDEN NEXT TO	, co	ntaminant/Haz. Hazard Level Lo		→ Requ	ired Size	\$0.0
Deficiency	Deficiency	~ E	xisting Pipe Size 3/	+	User Defined		
LEEKING RELEF VALVE		☐ Back	Siphonage	Poter	ntial Hazard	1	
ļ		Back	Pressure	Existi		Improp I	Application Install
Requirements	Recommendation		Pressure able Device	☐ Existi			A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
Requirements REPAIR	Recommendation					Improp I	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH
REPAIR	Recommendation		able Device ring/New BFP Assen Type Size 3/	ably	ng Hazard Assembly	Improp I	install
	Recommendation		able Device ring/New BFP Assen Type	ibly	Assembly Sta	Improp I / ID By atus Due ency	y Pass Months
REPAIR Comments	Recommendation		able Device ing/New BPP Assen Type Size 3/ Mfr Model	ably	Assembly Sta	Improp I / ID By atus Due	y Pass Months

Notes:

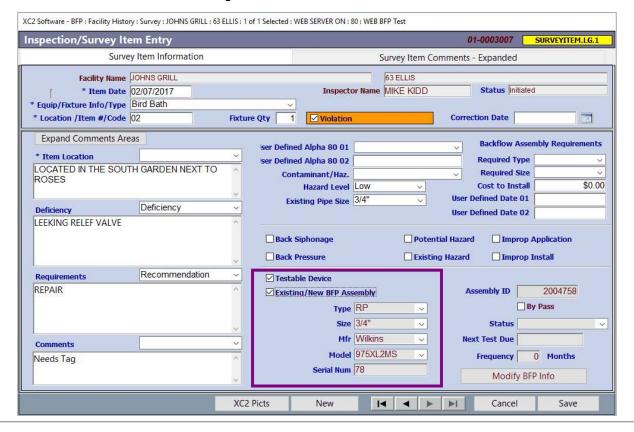
--- Page 6 of 11 ---

Device Information

If there is a backflow assembly at the location

you can choose the type here

Click the checkbox to choose the existing device information



Notes:

--- Page 7 of 11 ---

Closing the Item

If the repairs or the requirements have been met, enter a correction date to close the issue.

XC2 Software - BFP : Facility History	: Survey : JOHNS GRILL : 63	ELLIS: 1	of 1 Selected : WEI	SERVER ON: 8	0 : WEB BFP T	est			
Inspection/Survey Ite	m Entry						01-0	003007	SURVEYITEM.LG.1
Survey	Item Information				Surv	ey Item Co	mments - Ex	cpanded	
Facility Name * Item Date * Equip/Fixture Info/Type * Location / Item #/Code	02/07/2017 Bird Bath	Fixtu	re Qty 1	Inspecto	63 Mik	ELLIS KE KIDD		n Date 02	
* Item Location LOCATED IN THE SOUTH		× ×	1	Alpha 80 02 minant/Haz. Hazard Level		V	Re R	ackflow Ass equired Typ tequired Siz ost to Insta ned Date 0	e
Deficiency LEEKING RELEF VALVE	Deficiency	^	Back Sip	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	3/4	WE IN	User Defin	ned Date 0	p Application
REPAIR Comments Needs Tag	Recommendation	^	✓ Testable ✓ Existing,	New BFP Ass Type Size Mfr	RP	× × ×	Next T	Status	2004758 By Pass O Months
		XC2	Picts	Serial Num New	78 	4	►I	Modify E	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 8 of 11 ---

Adding a Picture

You can also add a picture of the Item

Notes:			

--- Page 9 of 11 ---

Review

Save your Detailed Item when you are finished

(C2 Software - BFP : Facility History :	Survey: JOHNS GRILL: 63	ELLIS: 1 of 1 S	elected : WE	B SERVER ON : 8	30 : WEB BFP T	est			
Inspection/Survey Item	n Entry						01-	0003007	SURVEYITEM.LG.1
Survey I	tem Information				Surv	ey Item Cor	mments - I	Expanded	
* Equip/Fixture Info/Type Bi * Location /Item #/Code O2	2/07/2017 ird Bath	Fixture Qt	y 1	Inspecto	or Name MIK	ELLIS KE KIDD		Status Initia	
* Item Location LOCATED IN THE SOUTH ROSES		V	er Defined Conta	Alpha 80 01 Alpha 80 02 minant/Haz. Hazard Level ing Pipe Size		v v	<u> </u>	Backflow Ass Required Typ Required Siz Cost to Insta	se
Deficiency LEEKING RELEF VALVE	Deficiency		□ Back Sip	honage	J. T.	-	User De	fined Date 0	p Application
REPAIR	Recommendation	74.	✓ Testable	/New BFP Ass Type Size		×		embly ID Status Test Due	2004758 By Pass
Needs Tag		^			975XL2MS			Frequency Modify E	Months BFP Inc.
		XC2 Pict	s	New	H	4 b	▶I	Cancel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 10 of 11 ---

Item will be added

XC2 Sc	oftware - BFP : Facility His	tory : Survey : JOHNS GRILL : 63 F	ELLIS: 1 of 1 Selected: WEB SER	VER ON: 80: WEB BFP To	est	
Surve	ey Entry	Facilit	ty Name JOHNS GRILL		Ent	ry 02/07/17
ID#	00-1016075	Service /	Address 63 ELLIS		E	By DESIGNER
Survey	Information Detail/	Inspections/Notices Surve	ey Check List Hazard List	Site Map User Defi	ined BFP Assembly List Pro	oject - Plan Check
	Initial Date	02/07/2017	Time 10:00 AM			
	Inspection B	MIKE KIDD	~	Service Type	Residential	~
	Event Code	SURVEY	~	Facility Type		~
	Survey Statu	Initiated	*	Compliance Date		Violations Qty 2
	Status Categor	(1) - Correction Schedule	ec 🗸	Next Inspection		Viol. Qty Remain 1
	Notice Response Due		Clear	Next Survey Date	02/07/2020 Fre	q. 36
[w]	Survey It	em/Location	Inspection	History	Notificatio	n History
	Loc Code	Fixture Type	Location	Violation	Deficiency	Require BFI
01		Aquarium	7TH FLOOR LOBBY	1	ASSEMBLY TOO HIGH	LOWER THE AS
02		Bird Bath	LOCATED IN THE SO	1	LEEKING RELEF VALV	REPAIR
		<	I.			,
000	I/Modify Item Using L	int Cours	/Modify Item Using Detail I			
				Offi		
Add	d Survey Item V	iew Survey Item Delete	e Survey Item			Go To Survey Info
Locat	ion Map Default S	Survey It Meter/GPS Info	Document Ins XC	2 Picts Pri	nt 🗐 🚽 🕨	Cancel Survey I

Notes:			

--- Page 11 of 11 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Complete a Survey

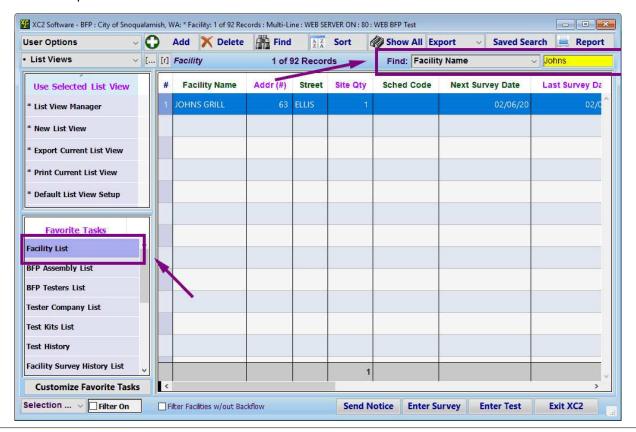
KB Asset ID: 3619

This page describes how to complete individual surveys so that the next survey date will reset to a future date.

Open a Survey Record

Search for the facility where the survey was conducted.

Double click to open



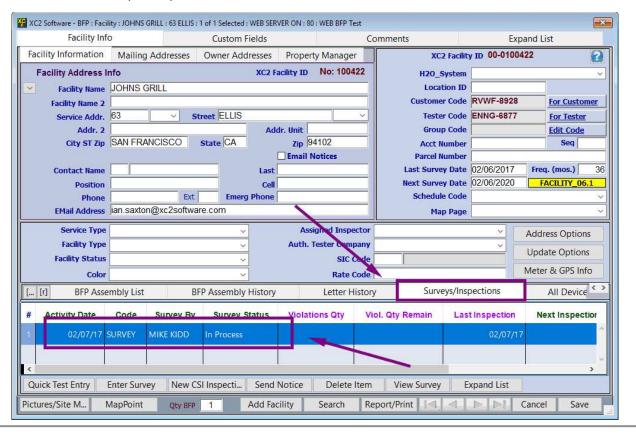
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Survey History

Click on the facility survey history tab

double click on the survey that you would like to close



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Survey Status

Survey status

If the Survey status is marked complete. XC2 will close the survey by clearing any survey response dates and reset the next survey date.

To change the survey status click the survey status pulldown menu.

urvey Entry		Facility Name JOHNS	GRILL		Entry	02/07/17
D# 00-1016075	s	ervice Address 63 ELLIS	3		Ву	DESIGNER
rvey Information Detail,	Inspections/Notices	Survey Check List Haz	ard List Site Map Use	er Defined BFP Asse	mbly List Projec	t - Plan Check
Initial Date Inspection By Event Code Survey Status Status Category	02/07/2017 MIKE KIDD SURVEY In Process (1) - Correction So	Time 10:00 AM	Service Type Facility Type Compliance Date Next Inspection	Residential	~ ~	
Notice Response Du	e 02/06/2017	Clear	Wext Survey Date	02/06/2020	Freq. 36	Meter & GPS Info
Survey Commer	nts 01 !!!	Deficiencies !!!	R	equirements	Cor	rections
Survey Comments 01				Boiler Pl	ate Text	v
Survey Comments 01 DEVICE HAS NO MANUF	ACTURERER TAG/PLA	ate. Replace Tag/pla [*]			ate Text	^

Notes:

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Select Complete

D# 00-1016075		Facility Name JOHNS ervice Address 63 ELLIS			E	ntry By	02/07/17 DESIGNER
	1000			2 2 1 1 2 2 2	110 12501		
rvey Information Detail/I	nspections/Notices	Survey Check List Haz	ard List Site Map Use	er Defined BFP Asse	embly List I	Project -	Plan Check
Initial Date	02/07/2017	Time 10:00 AM					
Inspection By	MIKE KIDD	V	Service Type	Residential		V	
Event Code	SURVEY	~	Facility Type			V	
Survey Status	In Process	V	Compliance Date		1		
Status Category	Initiated Scheduled		Next Inspection		1		
Notice Response Du		ea	Next Survey Date	02/06/2020	Freq.	36 N	Meter & GPS Info
- A1	Complete					101	
Survey Commer	Shutoff	fic encies !!!	R	equirements		Corre	ctions
Survey Comments 01	Rescheduled			Boiler P	late Text		
DEVICE HAS NO MANUFA	Vacant CTURERER TAG/PLA	TAG/PLA	TE OR BPD ASSEMBLY	/ WHEN IT FAILS.			2
	Vacant CTUKEKEK TAG/PD	ATE. REPLACE TAG/PLA	TE OR BPD ASSEMBLY	WHEN IT FAILS.			y N
DEVICE HAS NO MANUFA	Vacant	ATE. REPLACE TAG/PLA	TE OR BPD ASSEMBLY	WHEN IT FAILS.			
EVICE HAS NO MANUF/	CTUREREN TAG/PD	ATE. REPLACE TAG/PLA	TE OR BPD ASSEMBLY				
EVICE HAS NO MANUFA	CTUREREN TAG/PD	TAG/PLA		40 3			
EVICE HAS NO MANUFA	CTUREREN TAG/PD	Signature	UD Alpha	40 3 40 4	Check List	Proje	ect/Plan Check L

Notes:

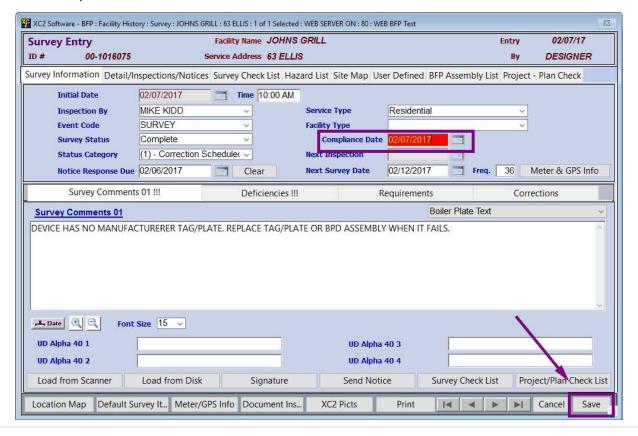
--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Compliance Date

After Closing the Survey Record, the compliance date will be created.

Confirm that the compliance date is correct

Click save when you are finished



Notes:

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Next Survey date will change

	ity History: 1 Records : WEI						Į.
Facility Info		Custom Fields		Co	omments	Expan	ESTANCE.
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property	Manager	XC2 Facilit	y ID 00-0100422	! €
Facility Address In	nfo	XC2 F	acility ID	No: 100422	H2O_System		
Y Facility Name	JOHNS GRILL				Location ID		
Facility Name 2					Customer Code	RVWF-8928	For Customer
Service Addr.	63 ~	Street ELLIS			100000000000000000000000000000000000000	ENNG-6877	For Tester
Addr. 2	[[]	314070	dr. Unit		Group Code		Edit Code
City ST Zip	SAN FRANCISCO	State CA	Zip 941	250241	Acct Number		Seq
Contact Name		Last	Email No	tices	Parcel Number	02/07/2017	Freq. (mos.)
Position		Cell			Next Survey Date		FACILITY 06.1
Phone	Ex				Schedule Code	02.0112020	77,02277_0072
EMail Address	ian.saxton@xc2softv	are.com			Map Page		
Service Type	Residential	~	Assig	ned Inspector		×	ddaaa Oatiaaa
Facility Type		~	Auth. Te	ster Company		~	ddress Options
Facility Status		~		SIC Code			pdate Options
Color		~		Rate Code		М	eter & GPS Info
[r] BFP Asse	mbly List	BFP Assembly History		Letter History	Surveys/Ins	pections	All Device <
# Activity Date	Code Survey B	Survey Status	Violatio	ns Qty Vic	ol. Qty Remain Las	t Inspection	Next Inspection
02/07/17	SURVEY MIKE KIDD	Complete				02/07/17	
<							>
Quick Test Entry [Enter Survey New	CSI Inspecti Send	Notice	Delete Item	View Survey E	xpand List	
ictures/Site M N			THE RESERVE OF THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NOT THE PERSON NAMED IN COLUMN TWO IS NAMED IN COLUMN TW				The state of the s

Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---

6 of 6



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How Scan Your Image Or Document Into A Survey Record KB Asset ID: 3631

No need to scan your image first then load into your survey record. You can scan the image or document directly into the survey record.

In the Facility Survey Record

Load from scanner

ID # 00-1000016		lity Name Colorado Plaza III Address 201 14th ST			Entry 02/16/1 By Design	
Survey Information	Survey Check List	Site Map User Defined	BFP Assembly List	Notice History	Project - Plan Ch	eck
Inspection Event C Survey Sta	Date 02/16/2017 In By Larry Williams Code SURVEY Latus In Process Gory (2) - Referred to	Time	Service Type Comm Facility Type Carwa Compliance Date Next Inspection Next Survey Date	160 100 100 100	0 Meter &	GPS Info
Survey Comm	nents	Deficiencies	Recommendations	i i	Corrections	[1
Survey Comments			Boiler Plate Text:			~
1						
						¥
Date () C	nt Size 12 V E)	pand Comments				v
	t Size 12 V E) Load from Disk	xpand Comments Signature Send N	lotice Survey Check	t List Project/Plar	n Check Go To Su	rvey Info

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Select Your Twain Enabled Device

Click Select

Select TWAIN/Scanner Source							
Select TWAIN Device (Scanner)							
Please	Select a TWAIN/Scanner	Source					
	TWAIN Source	(Scanner)					
HP Office	jet Pro 8600 TWAIN		^				
HP Office	jet Pro 8630 TWAIN						
SAMSUN	G-SGH-I337		,				
HP258ED	4 (HP Officejet Pro 8630)						
HP Office	jet Pro 8630 (NET)						
	Cancel	Select					

Notes:				
				_

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Select the Scan Preference

Click Scan

> HP TWAIN - HP Officejet Pro 8630 (NET)	- □ X
Select a shortcut, adjust settings, and click Scan.	
Color Document Gray Document Black and White Document Photo	Color Document Scan Size: Letter Portrait (8.5 x 11 inches) Output Type: Color Resolution: 200 dpi Item Type: Document
	Source: Use Document Feeder if Loaded Single-Sided Two- Sided Show scan preview Advanced Settings
	Restore Defaults Scan Cancel

Notes:			

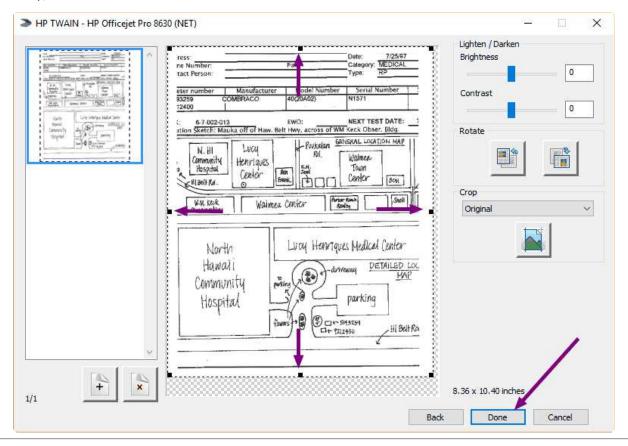
--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Resize and Scan

Yu can resize the area to be scanned

How Scan Your Image Or Document Into A Survey Record

When ready, Click Done



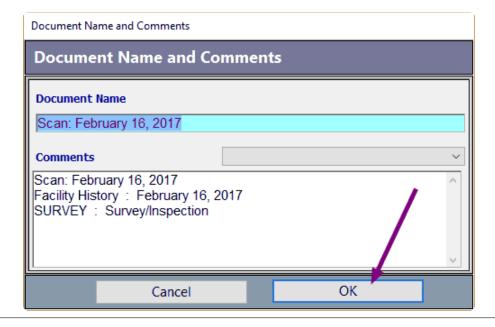
Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Document Name

You can edit the documetn name and enter comments.

Click OK



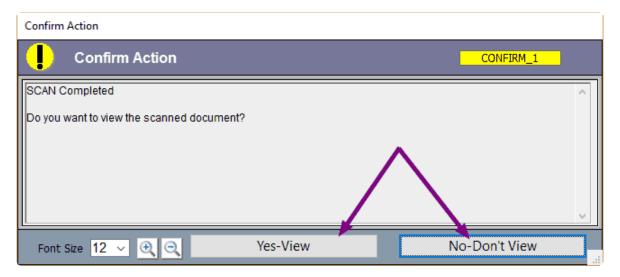
Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Complete the Import

Your image has been imported

You can choose to view the document or not



Notes:

--- Page 6 of 6 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Adding Pictures To The Survey Record

KB Asset ID: 3632

If you have already scanned or uploaded your image into your computer, you can add the image using XC2 Picts

From Within The Survey Record

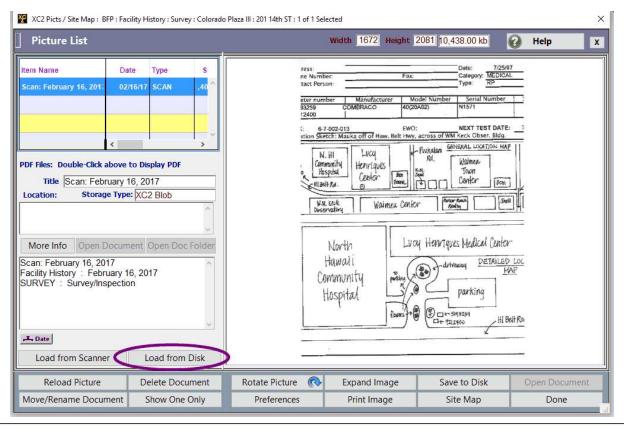
Click XC2 Picts

# 00-1000016		ity Name Colorado Plaza III Address 201 14th ST			Entry 02/16/17 By Designer
Survey Information	Survey Check List	Site Map User Define	d BFP Assembly List	Notice History	Project - Plan Check
Inspection Event C Survey Sta	Date 02/16/2017 Date Date Description Desc	Time	Service Type Com Facility Type Carv Compliance Date Next Inspection	200000000000000000000000000000000000000	V V
Notice Response I	Due		Next Survey Date	Freq.	. 0 Meter & GPS Inf
Survey Comm	ents	Deficiencies	Recommendatio	ns	Corrections
			/		
	nt Size 12 V Ex	pand Comments Signature Send	Notice Survey Che	ck List Project/Pla	n Check Go To Survey Ini

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Load From Disc

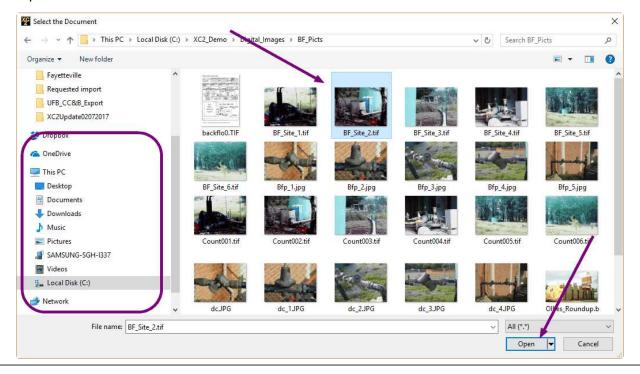


Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Find The Image

- Navigate to where the image is stored.
- Highlight the image to load
- Click Open

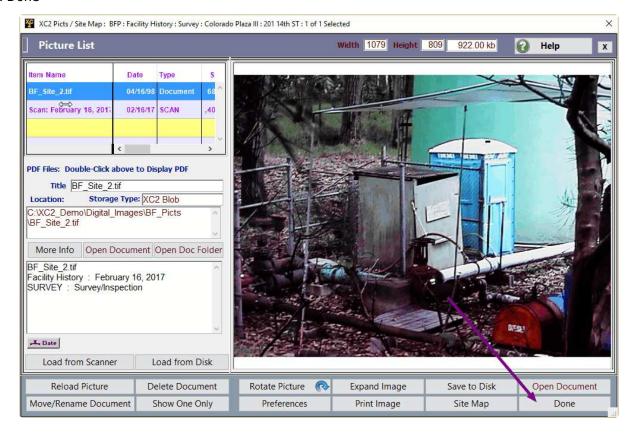


Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Your Image is imported

Click Done



N	\sim	tac
IV	U	LCS

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4



XC2 User Manual Reports

- > Export Current List
- > Overdue Test Reports
- > Overdue Notice Reports
- > Program Analytics Report
- > Year End Compliance Report

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Export The Current List View In XC2 Backflow

KB Asset ID: 2542

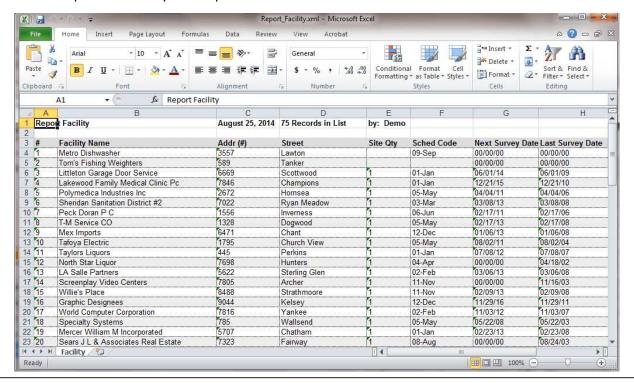
This page describes how to export any list view into either an Excel file (XLS or XML), Text, HTML or copy the list to the clipboard (for pasting into a document).

Example of Export

Notes:

Most list views can be exported quickly to a variety of different files.

Here is an example of a Facility List exported to Excel.



--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Create a List

To export a List View, first create a list to export.

Below I have created a list of Facilities.



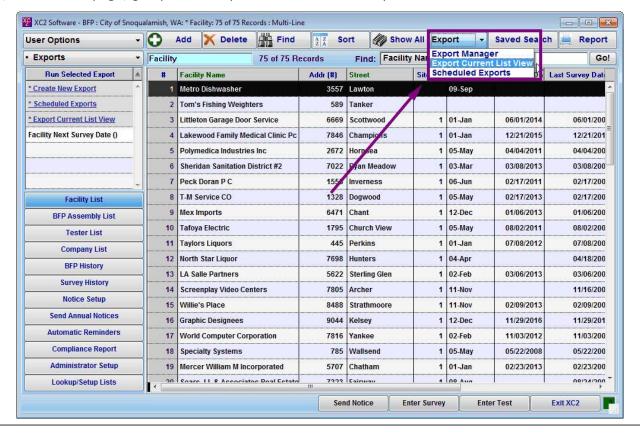
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=2542

Export Menu

Next, on the main page, go up to the Export Menu and select Export Current List View



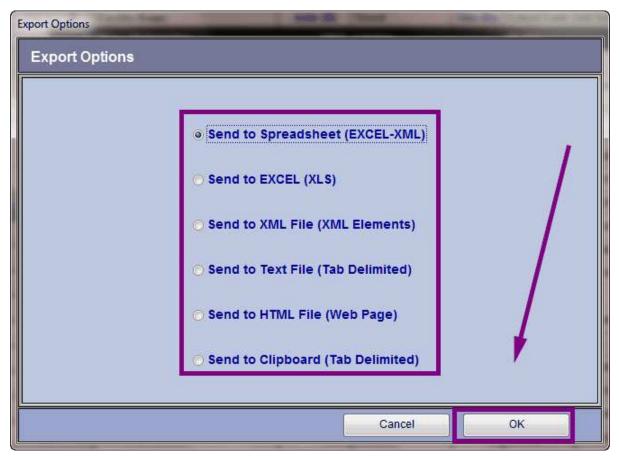
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Choose the Export file type.

There are 6 different options.

Export to EXCEL (XML) is the default.

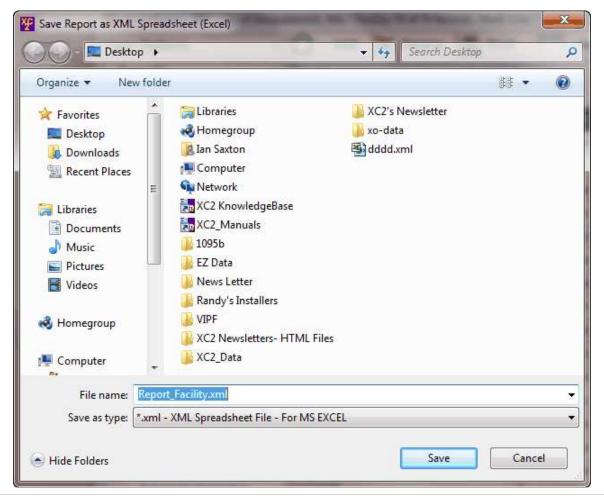


Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Save

Choose where the file will be Saved, and give the file a name.



Notes:

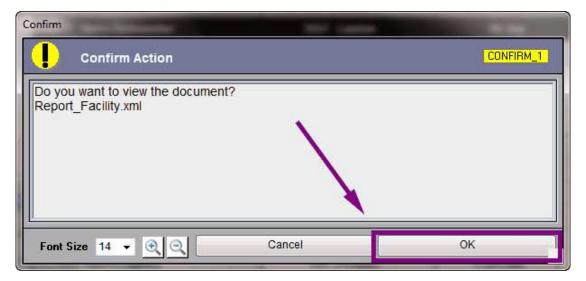
--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Do you want to View the Document?

After the file has been saved, XC2 will ask you if you would like to view the document.

If you would like to view the Export File, click OK.

If you do not want to view the Export File, click Cancel.



Notes	
-------	--

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





Overdue Test Report

KB Asset ID: 3544

Quickly print report that will list all assemblies that are OVERDUE for testing at time of printing the report.

Report can be printed form any list view.

Click Report

Jser Options ~ (0	Add	X Delete Find 2 X Soi	t 🚳	Show All Expor	t v	Saved Search	Report	
Special Functions v [[r]	Faci	ility 76 of 76 Records		Find: Facility N	ame	~		
Select Special Function		#	Facility Name	Addr (#)	Street	Site Qty	Sched Gode	Next Surve	
Special Operations		ă	29th Ave Liquor	4880	Beech Ridge	1	02-F/0		
Update from Billing System (L		2	A & B Forest Fresh CO	4415	Ferguson	1	08-Aug		
Display Records to Sync		3	A Flag House	1583	Kim	1	09-Sep		
Display Remotes to Sync		4	A-Quest Electronics	5289	Preston Mill	1	04-Apr		
Modification History		5	Academy T V Service	7704	Quarter	1	11-Nov		
		6	Academy Veterinary Hospital	8350	100 - 100 -		08-Aug		
Administrator Preferences		7	Advantage Brokers	5120			12-Dec		
Favorite Tasks		8	Bethesda At St Anthony Hospital North	1802	Woodcreek	3	07-Jul		
acility List		9	Bill's Balloon Bonanza	1111	Helium				
3FP Assembly List		10	Boulder Mtn Overcharge Claim Audit	7930	Mays	1	04-Apr		
*		11	Children's Hospital	1552	Naples National	7	03-Mar		
JFP Testers List		12	Echosphere Corporation	7210	West View	1	09-Sep		
ester Company List		13	Greg's House of Pancakes	1435	El Monte				
Test Kits List		14	Hospital Shared Services Warehouse	5998	Buena Park	1	10-Oct		
Test History		15	Hospitality Flowers & Gifts	6725	Sheridan	1	02-Feb		
<u> </u>	y L					92			
Customize Favorite Tasks	<					*	•	>	

N	Ot	00	٠.
IΝ	Οl	.ರಾ	٠.

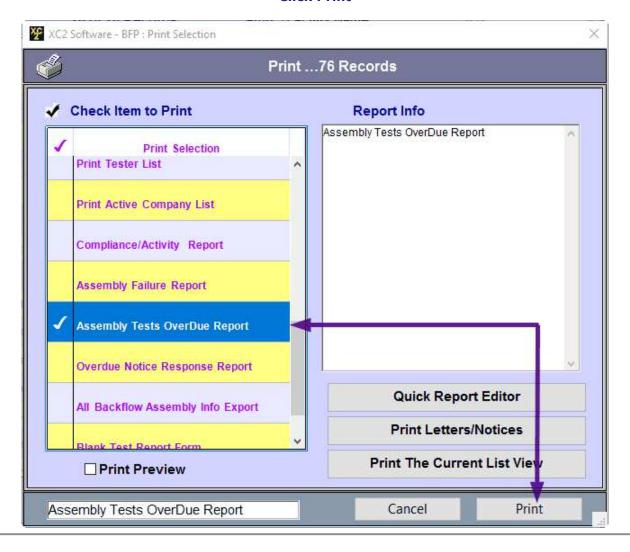
--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Scroll Through List

Highlight the item

Assembly Test Overdue Report

Click Print



Notes:			

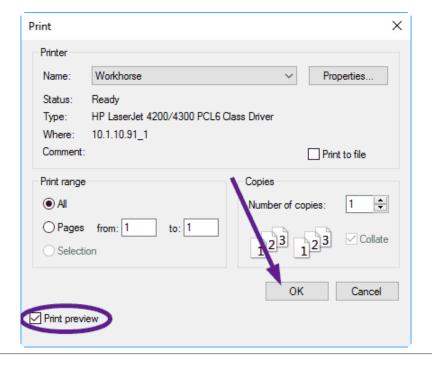
--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Print Preview or Print

When the second print dialog appears, you may choose to preview the report before printing

Check the Print Preview to view report before printing

Click OK to continue



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Overdue Test Report

Report Prints

- Report Title
- Your Organization Name
- Date of Printing
- Assembly Information
- Page Number

Backflow Prevention Assembly Overdue Test Report

City of Snoqualamish, WA



#	Name/Address	Assembly ID	Location ID	Meter	Due	Last Test	Serial Num	Type
1	Rains-Flo Packings 5102 E Clark-Shaw Rd Snoqual	2001187 amis			12/31/10	11/16/09	8142506	RP
2	Lingerie Etc 1760 S Cuyuga Dr Snoqual	2001531 amis			12/31/10	04/24/09	626499	RP
3	Southwest Radiographics 9458 S Rolling Ridge Way Shoquals	2001532 amis			12/31/10	04/24/09	618940	RP
4	Southwest Radiographics 9458 S Rolling Ridge Way Snoquals	2001533 amis			12/31/10	04/24/09	BJ13719	RP
5	Advantage Brokers 5120 S Webb St Snoqual	2001616 amis			12/31/10	09/18/09	767008	RP
6	Children's Hospital 1552 Naples National CT Snoquali	2002926 ami			03/31/11	01/10/10	126257	RP
7	A-Quest Electronics 5289 W Preston Mill CT Snoquals	2002529 amis			04/30/11	12/01/11	123911	RP
8	A & B Forest Fresh CO 4415 N Ferguson Ave Snoquals	2002020 amis			08/31/11	08/03/11	2002020	RP
9	Metro Dishwasher 3557 W Lawton St Snoqual	2001590 amis			09/30/11	10/12/11	592168	RP
10	U S Hospitality Consultant 2714 Woodsfield CT Snoquali	2002989 ami			10/31/11	10/15/10	2002989	RP
11	Hospitality Group Inc The 429 Cali Glen Ln Snoquali	2003108 ami			10/31/11	10/10/10	778099	RP
12	Storewise Software Inc 5038 Somerset Rd Snoquals	2000406 amis			11/30/11	02/28/10	700314	RP
13	Storewise Software Inc 5038 Somerset Rd Snoquals	2000407 amis			11/30/11	02/28/10	115417	DC
14	Resolution Trust Corp 1905 S Hillyer Ave Snoquals	2001140 amis			11/30/11	12/01/10	176543	RP

Page: 1

N	lotes	١
IΝ	otes	ı

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4





Overdue Notice Report

KB Asset ID: 3545

Quickly generate a report for all the records that currently have had a test notice sent and have not responded.

Click Report

Iser Options	Add	Delete Find	rt 650	Show All Export	~	Saved Search	Report
Special Functions v [[r] Fac	ility 76 of 76 Records		Find: Facility Na	me	<u> </u>	
Select Special Function	#	Facility Name	Addr (#)	Street	Site Qty	Sched Gode	Next Surve
Special Operations	Ä	29th Ave Liquor	4880	Beech Ridge	1	02-F-0	
Jpdate from Billing System (L	2	A & B Forest Fresh CO	4415	Ferguson	1	8-Aug	
Display Records to Sync	3	A Flag House	1583	Kim	1	09-Sep	
Display Remotes to Sync	4	A-Quest Electronics	5289	Preston Mill	1	04-Apr	
Andification History	5	Academy T V Service	7704	Quarter	1	11-Nov	
Administrator Preferences	6	Academy Veterinary Hospital	8350	Lighthouse	2	08-Aug	
unimistrator Preferences	7	Advantage Brokers	5120	Webb	1	12-Dec	
Favorite Tasks	8	Bethesda At St Anthony Hospital North	1802	Woodcreek	3	07-Jul	
acility List	9	Bill's Balloon Bonanza	1111	Helium			
SFP Assembly List	10	Boulder Mtn Overcharge Claim Audit	7930	Mays	1	04-Apr	
JFP Testers List	11	Children's Hospital	1552	Naples National	7	03-Mar	
FP Testers List	12	Echosphere Corporation	7210	West View	1	09-Sep	
ester Company List	13	Greg's House of Pancakes	1435	El Monte			
est Kits List	14	Hospital Shared Services Warehouse	5998	Buena Park	1	10-Oct	
est History	15	Hospitality Flowers & Gifts	6725	Sheridan	1	02-Feb	
· .					92	2	
Customize Favorite Tasks	<						>

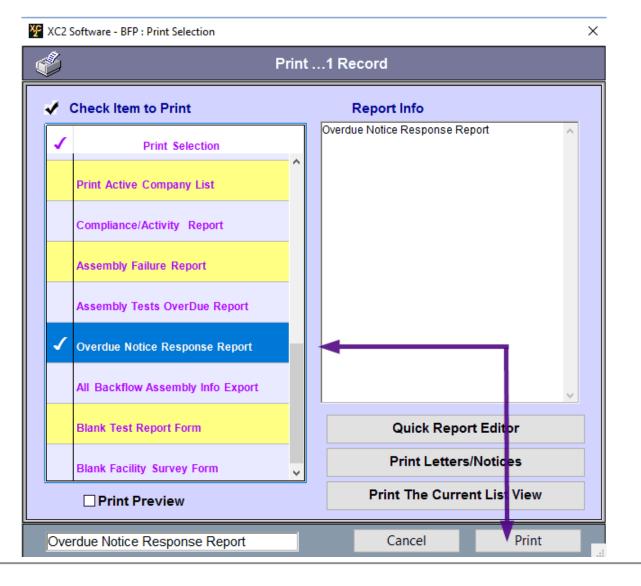
Notes:

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Scroll list

Scroll through list until you find Overdue Notice Response Report

Click Print



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

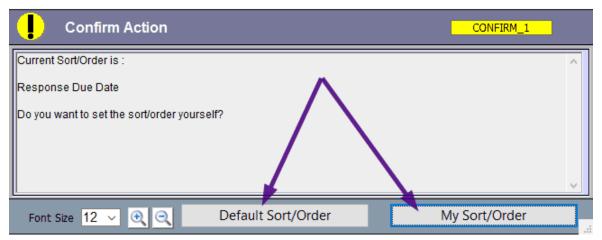
Sort Order

You can elect to print the report in the default order or select the order you wish the list to be in.

In theis case we are going to choose the sort order.

My Sort/Order

Confirm Action



Notes:

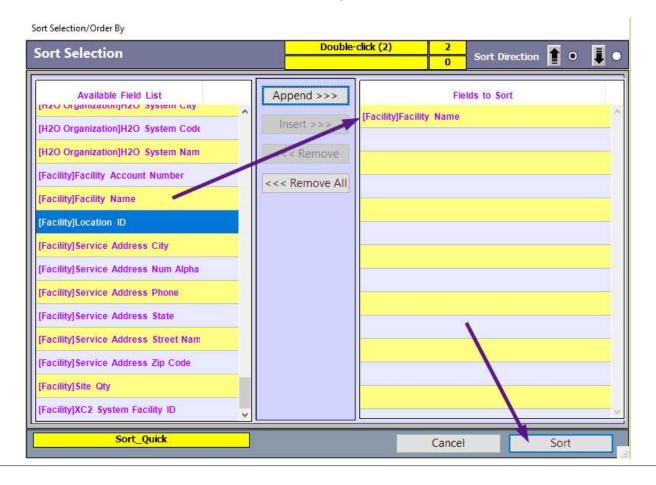
--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Select Sort item

Choose the sort item or items from the list on the right.

You can select more than 1 sort criteria

When finished, Click Sort



Notes:			

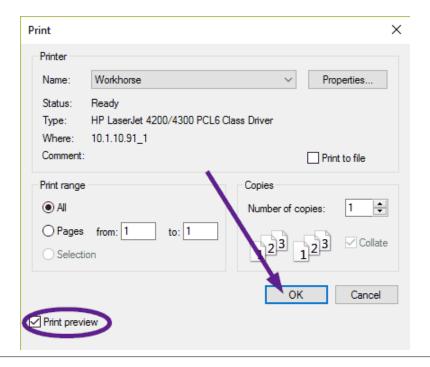
--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Print/Print Preview

You may widh to preview the report before printing.

On the second Print Dialog Box, check the Print Preview box

Click OK



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Overdue Notice Report

Report is printed sorted by Facility Name

Backflow Prevention Assembly Overdue Notice Response Report

City of Snoqualamish, WA

#	Name/Address	Assembly ID	Location ID	Meter Number	Response Due	Respond To	Printed:	1/4/2017
	<mark>29th Ave Liquor</mark> 4880 N Beech Ridge Or Snoqualan	2001935 ii			03/03/13	Test Due #1		
	A & B Forest Fresh CO 4415 N Ferguson Ave Snoqualan	2002020 ii			08/31/11	Test Due #1		
3	A Flag House 1583 W Kim Rd	2001033		9999999	01/01/14	Test Due #1		
	A-Quest Electronics 5289 W Preston Mill CT Snoqualan	2002529 ii	995489	20089-000	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
5	Academy T V Service 7704 E Quarter Way Snoqualan	2001248 Facility	1541684 lame	11398-000	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
	Academy Veterinary Hospital 8350 Lighthouse CT Snoqualiar	2002800	6624499	996878	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
	Academy Veterinary Hospital 8350 Lighthouse CT Snoquenar	2002801	9995416	11548	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
	Advantage Brokers 5120 S Webb St Soqualan	2001616 ii	221548	13335-000	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
9	Bethesda At St Anthony Hospital North 1802 Woodcreek Pl Snoqualiar	2002873	952154	633848489	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
10	Bethesda At St Anthony Hospital North 1802 Woodcreek Pl Snoqualiar	2002871	11656878	444488	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
	Bethesda At St Anthony Hospital North 1802 Woodcreek Pl Snoqualiar	2002872 n	5415615641	48448	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
	Boulder Mtn Overcharge Claim Audit 7930 S Mays Ln Snoqualan	2001661	63218	14394-000	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
13	Children's Hospital 1552 Naples National CT Snoqualiar	2000065	115464654	6545865458	12/05/16	Test Due #1		
14	Children's Hospital 1552 Naples National CT Snoqualiar	2002925 ni	9544899	62241596	12/05/16	Test Due #1		

Page: 1

IN	\sim	т.	Δ	c	в
IΝ	v	u	C	0	

--- Page 6 of 6 ---

6 of 6





How To Export: Export Editor

KB Asset ID: 71

How to use the export editor to create exports with different information

Create a List to export

Create a List to Export

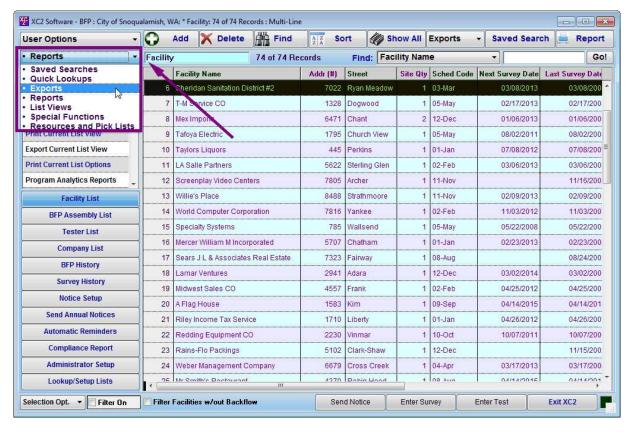
ser Options +	0	Add X Delete	Find	A Z SC	ort Show /	All Exp	ort •	Saved Search	Report		
Saved Searches •	Facility		19 of 74 R	ecords				Find: Fac	ility Name	•	G
Run Selected Search	#	Facility Na	me	Addr (#)	Street	Site Qty	Sched Code	Next Survey Date	Last Survey Date	Acct Number	ility H2O System avey
	1	Children's Hospital		1552	Naples National	3	03-Mar	11/06/2012	11/06/2007		
	2	Bethesda At St Anthony	Hospital North	1802	Woodcreek	3	07-Jul	02/21/2013	02/21/2008		
	3	Academy Veterinary Ho	spital	8350	Lighthouse	2	08-Aug	08/14/2011	08/14/2004		
	4	Lanyon Sprinkler CO		4709	Prairie Run	2	06-Jun	12/21/2015	12/21/2010	19897-000	
	5	Steward Painting & Res	storation	3727	Carter's Corner	2	06-Jun			18079-000	
	6	Steele Elementary Scho	ool	6916	Crooked Elm	2	03-Mar	02/08/2013	02/08/2008	16989-000	
	7	R L Plimpton Assoc Inc		7480	Lakehurst	2	09-Sep	09/09/2012	09/09/2007	16462-000	
	8	Southwest Radiographi	cs	9458	Rolling Ridge	2	12-Dec	01/12/2012	01/12/2007	12762-000	
	9	World Wide Funding		197	Maxwell	2	05-May			11993-000	
	10	Storewise Software Inc		5038	Somerset	2	11-Nov	02/13/2013	02/13/2008	22782-000	
	11	Rainbow Rebuilders		6694	Abbotsford	2	01-Jan	12/22/2011	12/22/2010	22096-000	
	12	Seniors in Community I	iving Inc	9095	Greyson	2	05-May	02/16/2011	02/16/2009	8767-000	
	13	Hospitality Group Inc Th	ie	429	Cali Glen	1	10-Oct	03/28/2013	03/28/2008		
	14	Hospitality Flowers & G	ifts	6725	Sheridan	1	02-Feb	02/28/2011	02/07/2003		
i+	15	Hospital Shared Service	es Warehouse	5998	Buena Park	1	10-Oct	01/26/2012	01/26/2007		
Facility List	16	Echosphere Corporatio	n	7210	West View	1	09-Sep	09/22/2011	09/22/2006		
BFP Assembly List	17	U S Hospitality Consulta	int	2714	Woodsfield	1	10-Oct				
Tester List	18	A-Quest Electronics		5289	Preston Mill	1	04-Apr	08/22/2011	08/22/2004	20089-000	
Company List	19	Xelco Collection Servic	e	4535	Willow Park	1	08-Aug	08/11/2012	08/11/2007	19728-000	
BFP History											
Survey History											
Notice Setup											
Send Annual Notices											
Automatic Reminders						-					
Compliance Report											
Administrator Setup											
Lookup/Setup Lists	1			111		-	ļ				,

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 9 ---

Export Options

On the Main Page, in the Top Left pulldown menu, select Exports.

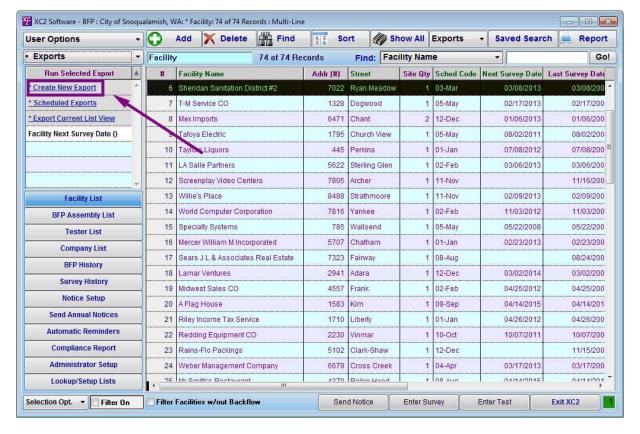


		_	
N	0	te	5

--- Page 2 of 9 ---

Create Export

Select Create New Export



N	\sim	+	$\overline{}$	_	i

--- Page 3 of 9 ---

Export Editor

In the Export Editor Select the type of fields that you would like to export



N		tes	٠
IV	U	rcs	

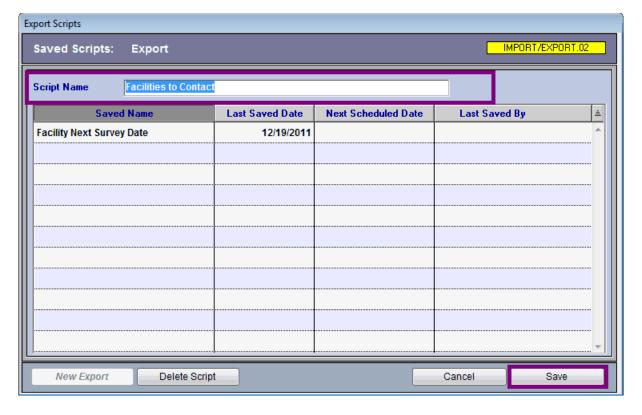
--- Page 4 of 9 ---

How To Export: Export Editor

Save Export

In Script Name Choose a name for your Export

Click Save

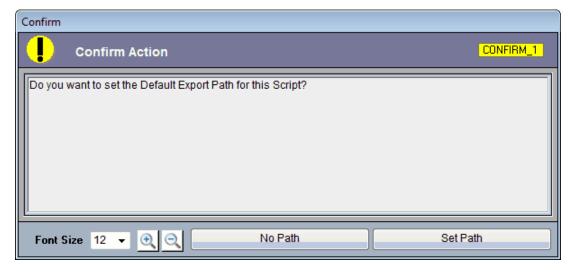


Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 9 ---

Confirmation

XC2 will ask you if you would like to set the Default Export Path.

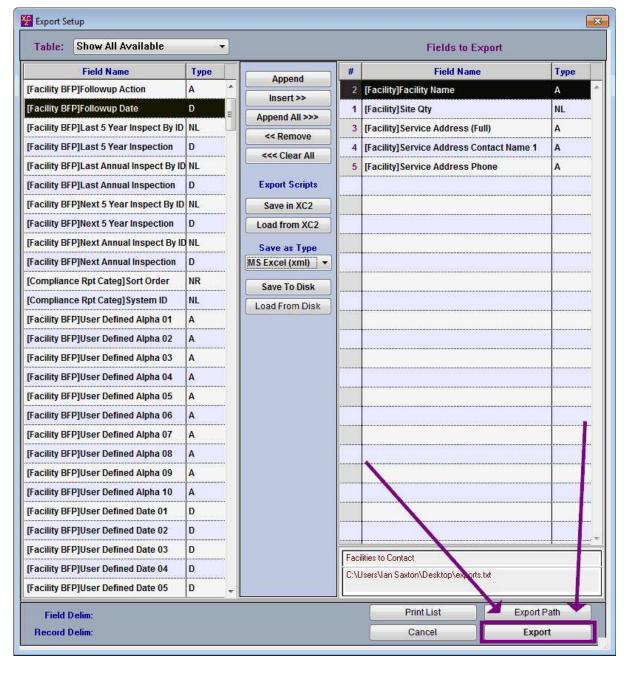


Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 9 ---

Export

When you are ready to Export, press Export.

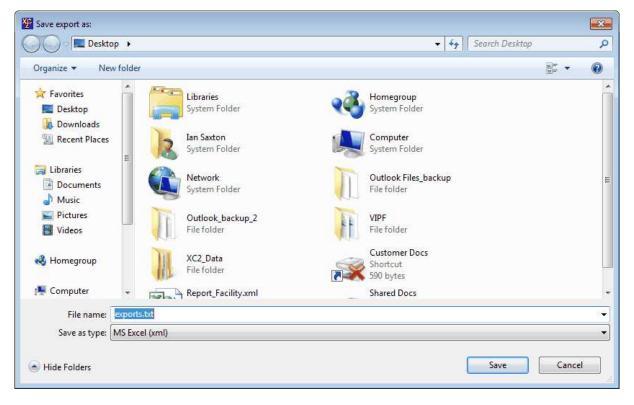


Notes:

--- Page 7 of 9 ---

Choose Location

Choose where you want to save the export.



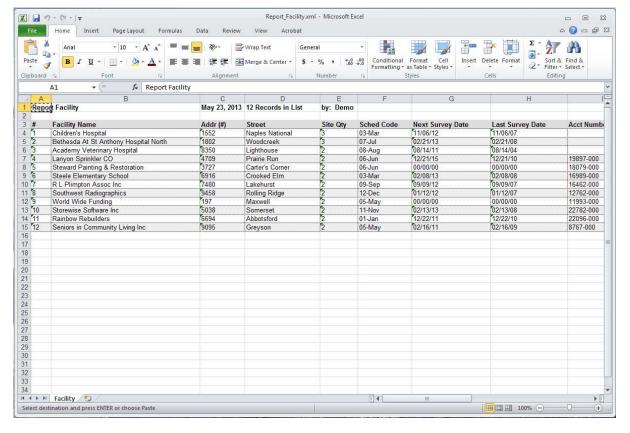
N	0	+	20	
I۷	U	Ľ	-5	

--- Page 8 of 9 ---

<u>Open</u>

Notes:

Once saved, you can open the export.



--- Page 9 of 9 ---



XC2 User Manual XC2 Picts

- **Enable XC2 Picts in My User Preferences**
- > **Document Storage Options**
- > Display 1 Image or Multiple
- **➤ Image Warning/Maximum Sizes**
- > Open Image To Full Screen

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





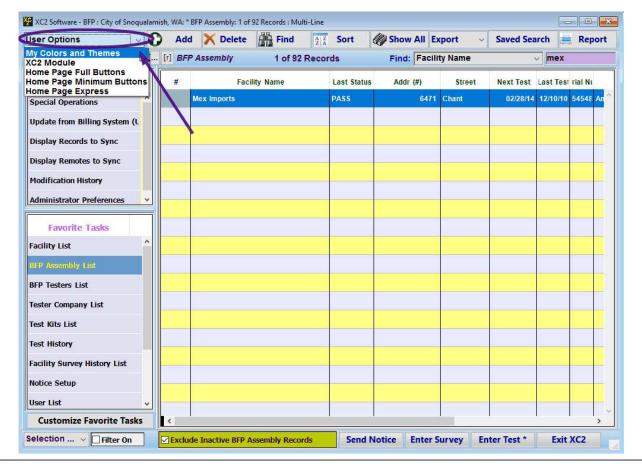
User Preference Setup - Adding Pictures To XC2

KB Asset ID: 3531

In order for an XC2 user account to load images into XC2, their user preferences must be configured.

Open My User Preferences

- User Options
- My Colores and Themes



N	ntac	١
IΝ	000	8

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Set Your Picts Preference

Click the Startup Prefs tab

• Check the Box XC2 Picts Access

If you will storing multiple pictures within a record, (recommended) select

• Show Mutiple Pictures

	New York Co.	My Colors and Themes	Home Page Prefs	BFP Screen Sets	Email PDF Prefs
Startup Preference Startup Notifica Display Home P Display Palette No Home Page	ation age at Startup at Startup	Check for XC2 Updates on Startup	Startup List View - BFI O Display Equipment I Display Facility List Display Testers List	List Disp	p List View - FOG olay Interceptor List olay Facility List olay Disposal Entry
Use - Main Scree	en Feature		Use "Type Ahead" fo	r Lookups	
XC2 Picts Preferences XC2 Picts Access Image Warning Size 1,000 kb Image Maximum Size 4,096 kb XC2 Picts - Don't Confirm Ex			can/Aquire Image ernal Viewer		ultiple Pictures ne Picture Only
XC2 Picts - Ope ist View Preference Initial M		Use New External Launch Rou 2,000	Type Ahead in List View	☑ Use Type Ahead	
	nge - Show Admin Pr Click Main Page Func	ef/Resource Menus tions List to Activate	(Too Many R	Maximum Number of Re ecords may slow perform	
☑ Single-0	Click Main Page Favo	rites List to Activate	☑ Use Default P	refs Only for Fonts/Sizes	Style/Color

Notes:

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

XC2 Picts Access Now Available

XC2 Software - BFP : Mex	Imports : Location ID: : D	C : Facility ID: 150 : 1 of 1	Selected							
Acct/Addre	ess Info	History			Comm	ents		Custom Fi	elds	
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property	Manager	[r]	Enter Test		Send Notice	Wo	rk Order
Facility Address I		ID No: 150	Assembly	ID No: 200	0617		Туре	DC	~ Ass	embly List
Facility Name							Size	1"	✓ □ By	/ Pass
Facility Name 2 Service Addr.					- 1		Mfr	Ames	∨ No	Images
Addr. 2	3		Addr. Unit		_	1	Model	2000-DCA	∨ No	Site Map
City ST Zip		State WA		98215		Seria	l Num	545484		
Facility Contact Info		State WA		il Notices		S	tatus	Installed	×	Cnt.
Contact Name	Felton		Last Torre	A STATE OF THE STA	7	Next Tes	t Due	02/28/2014		Mo. 2
Position			Cell (696	234-6254		Frequ	uency	12 Months	S	
Phone	(696) 234-6148	Ext	#2 (696	234-6254		Last/Dflt 1	ester	Vincente Perry	/ ~	View
EMail Address						C-03-07/07 11-07/23 10		12/10/2010	PAS	S
H2O_System	Lennon River Water	er			Y	Test Form Print	Date			
Location ID		a ID 1			- 3	WATERWAY TO THE PARTY		Glen Collins		
Meter Acct Num	7280-000	Old Custo	mer Num			100000000		01/06/2008	Abv.	.Grade
Meter #		U	D Date 5			Insta				
Sz	· V	U	D Date 6			Replacement Due				
Service Type	Commercial	√ H	az. Level		V	Inst/Replace		12/29/2016		Replace
Hazard Type		ent			~	Permit Schedule		10 D		
Equip Location								12 200		~
X Show Minimum Field	5/					Protection	Type	Isolation		
X Facility Are	No Facility Areas E	ntere V Pressu	ire Zone		~	☐ Inactive		☐ Back	Pressure	
Location Figor	•	Locatio	n Room					75.00	. Pressur	
Hazard Contaminant			~	Flow GPM	0				Siphona	ge
quipment Fixture Type			V	Line PSI	0			200	op. Appl op. Insta	11
0:1	L M CDC L C		DED D			1/0:1 3 4				No. of
Pictures/Site M Goo	gle Ma GPS Info	Meter Info New I	BFP Record	Search	Керо	ort/Print 1414		► DI Ca	ncel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 3 ---

3 of 3





XC2 Picts Image and Document Storage Options

KB Asset ID: 3532

The images and documents that you access in XC2 can be stored in alternate locations.

Accessing XC2 Picts Preferences

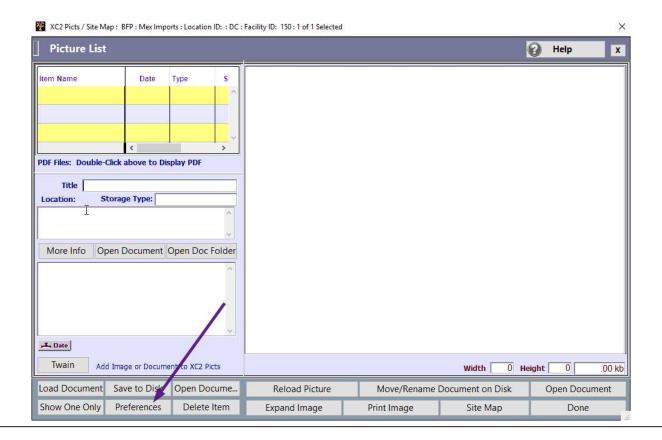
Open any record type that has the option to load images

• Click the XC2 Pict button

Acct/Addre	ss Info	History		Commer	nts	Custom Fiel	lds
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property Manager	[1]	Enter Test	Send Notice	Work Order
Facility Address II Facility Name 2 Service Addr. 2 City ST Zip Facility Contact Info Contact Name Position Phone EMail Address H2O System	Mex Imports [6471 S Chant CT Snoqualamish Felton	State WA	Assembly ID No: 20 Addr. Unit Zip 98215 Email Notices Last Torres Cell (696) 234-625 #2 (696) 234-625	4	M Serial St Next Test Frequ Last/Dflt Te	Date 12/10/2010	By Pass No Images
Location ID Meter Acct Num Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location K Show Minimum Fields	7280-000 Commercial Hydraulic Equiptme	v H	mer Num D Date 5 D Date 6 az. Level	> >	Install Install Replacement Due Inst/Replace Permit Schedule (Date 12/29/2016	Abv.Grade Replace
Facility Area Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type			re Zone on Room Flow GPI Line PS		☐ Inactive	 ☐ Impro	Pressure Siphonage

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 3 ---



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Document Saving Tab

Option 1

• Stores a copy of the image in the XC2 data file - Source can be removed to view images

Option 2

• Store XC2 Pict on Disc In Original Location - Source cannot be removed to view images

Option 2

• Store XC2 Picts on Disc in different folder - This option requires that the location indicated must be available to ALL users and XC2 server. Drive letter and location name must be the same

XC2Picts Preferences							
XC2 Picts Preferences							
Document Types	Document Saving	User Prefs	Codecs				
 Store XC2Picts in XC2 Date Store XC2Picts on Disk ● Store XC2Picts on Disk in 							
Saved Directory Path (M	ust be available to all users and	server)	Browse				
C:\XC2_Pictures							
Examples: Mapped Drive or UNC Path D:\XC2Picts (On local Drive) Q:\XC2Picts (Where "Q" is a mapped/shared Drive) \\Shared_Server\D\XC2Picts (Where "Share_Server" is Server UNC Name)							
☐ Manually Rename/Move Document When Saving ☐ Rename/Move Automatically by XC2 ☐ Keep Original Document Name as Title							
	○ 48 x 48 ○ 64 x 64	○128 x 128 ○2	256 x 256				
		Cancel	OK				

Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





XC2 Pics - Show 1 or Multiple Images KB Asset ID: 3641

This Page Describes how to switch between 1 image or multiple image pic screen.

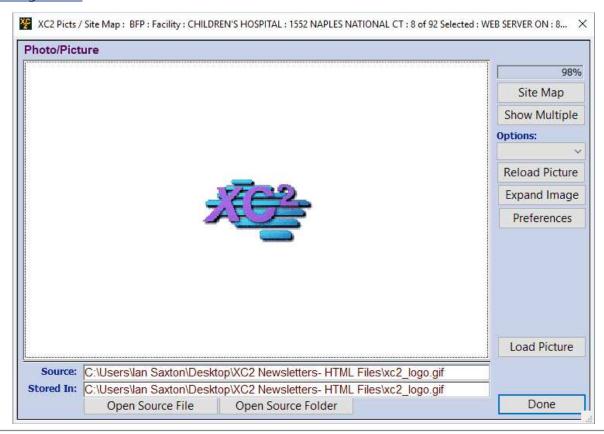
Two Different Picture Screens

In XC2 you can choose between two differnt picture screens

- 1) Show 1 Image
- 2) Show Multiple images

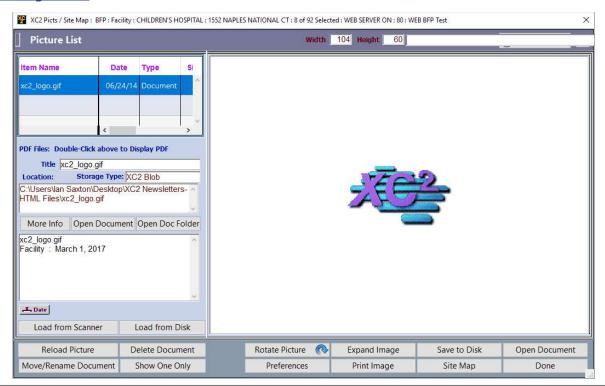
The page will describe how to chage between the two screen sets.

One Image View



Notes:			

Multi Image View

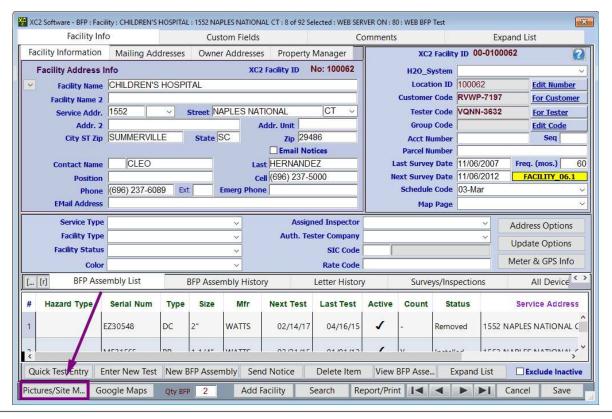


Notes:

Open XC2 Pics

You can switch between the image screens inside XC2 picts.

Open a record and click on the XC2 Picts area.

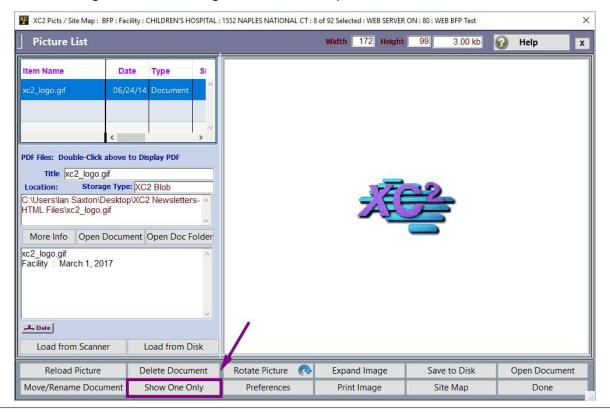


N	0	tes	5

Multi Image to 1 Image

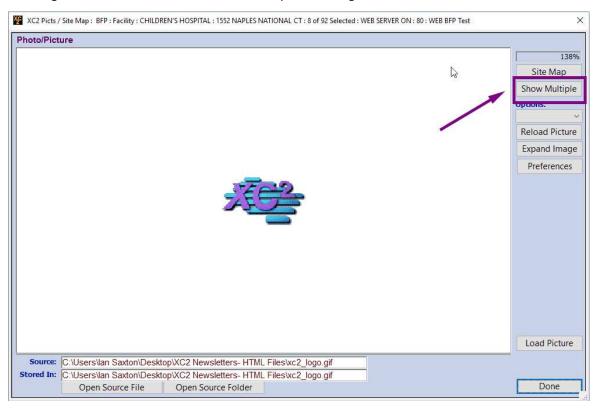
Notes:

If you the multi image screen is showing click show one only to switch



If 1 Image Screen is Selected

If the one image screen is selected click show multiple to change



Notes:			





XC2 Picts - Image Warning/Maximum Image Size

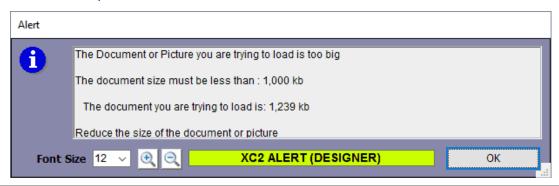
You can set XC2 to warn You when the data image you are uploading is very large. This page describes how to do that.

Warning

Modern Cameras can take some very nice photos but often (even if using a cell phone) the pictures can be quite large.

when uploading pictures to XC2, you are saving a copy of the image inside of the main datafile. If you upload alot of pictures you are going to want to keep the size of the picture down.

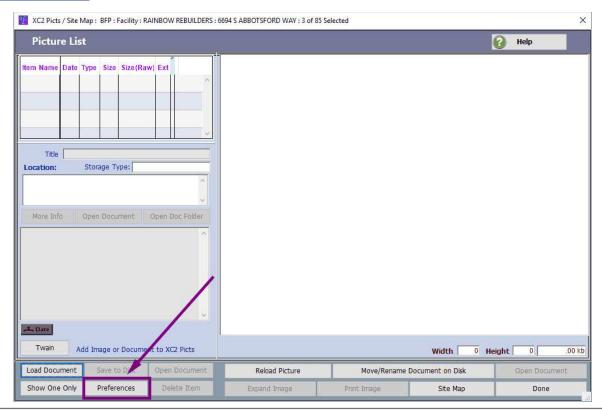
To help prevent uploading large image files, you can set a Image Warning message and set the maximum image size available to upload.



Open XC2 Pics



Open Preferences



N.	 	_	

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

User Preferences Tab

XC2Picts Preferences			
XC2 Picts Preferences			
Document Types	Document Saving	User Prefs	Codecs
✓ XC2 Picts - Use	Size 500 kb Size 1,000 kb en to Full Screen e New External Viewer Routine n't Confirm External Viewer Pictures	☐Add if no records found ■ Load Image Docume ■ Scan/Aquire Image	
		Cancel	ОК

Notes:		

Change Size

XC2Picts Preferences				
XC2 Picts Preferences				
Document Types	Document Saving	User Prefs	Codecs	
	Size 500 kb Size 1,000 kb en to Full Screen e New External Viewer Routine n't Confirm External Viewer	☐ Add if no records four	nent	
		Cancel	ок	

r	V١	\sim	t	Δ	C	
ı	И	v	L	C	3	

--- Page 5 of 5 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



XC2 Picts - Open Full Screen KB Asset ID: 3643

You can have XC2 picts open to a full screen or open to a smaller moveable window.

Open XC2 Picts

XC2 Software - BFP : Faci	ility : RAINBOW F	REBUILDE	RS: 669	4 S ABBOT	SFORD WAY : 3	3 of 85 Selec	ted								23
Facility Info			- 1	Custom F	ields	Comments					Expand List				
Facility Information	Mailing Add	resses	(Owner Addi	resses	Property M	anager	er XC2 Fa			2 Facilit	Facility ID		5	2
Facility Address I	nfo				XC2 Facil	lity ID	No: 4	5	Sub Divi			FARMINGDA	LE METR	O WATER	~
▼ Facility Name	RAINBOW REE	BUILDER	S							Locat	tion ID	45		Edit Num	<u>ber</u>
Facility Name 2												PMVB-175		For Custo	mer
	6694 S ABBOT				_							UPUC-9541		For Teste	
	MEDIAN/26-63				Addr.		-	- 3		2000	Code		4	Edit Code	
City ST Zip	SNOQUALAMI	SH	S	tate WA		Zip 9821 Email Noti		-100/		Acct N Parcel N		22096-000		Seq	
Contact Name	KIM				Last CO		ces					12/22/2010	Free	ı. (mos.)	12
Position				_		06) 236-133	3	-1		Next Surve				ACILITY_0	
Phone	(696) 233-802	7	Ext	Emer	g Phone				Schedule Code 01-Jan					~	
EMail Address	IAN.SAXTON@	XC2SO	TWAR	E.COM						Maj	p Page				~
Service Type	IRR				7	Assign	ed Inspect	or				~	Add	ress Options	
Facility Type						Auth. Test		L				~			
Facility Status	ACTIVE				-		SIC Co	de						ate Options	
Color	4401650			\	/		Rate Co	de					Mete	er & GPS Inf	0
[[r] BFP Assen	nbly List	BFP	Assem	bly History	L	etter History	v I	Su	rveys/li	nspections		All Devices		Facility Area	3 < >
# Hazard Type	Serial Num	Туре	Size	Mfr	Next Test	Last Test	Active	C	ount	Status	Servi	ce Address	Equip L	ocation	
	VJ23919	RP	2"	Hersey	06/30/16	01/04/1	6	Y		Installed	123 S V	VEST WAY			^
	829932	DCDA	2 1/2"	Watts	06/30/16	12/07/1	5	Y		Installed	123 WE	ST WAY			V
Quick Test En y	Enter New Test	Ne	w BFP /	Assembly	Send No	tice	Delete Ite	m	Vie	w BFP Assem.		Expand List		xclude Ina	ctive
Pictures/Site Map	MapPoint	Qty I	BFP	8	Add Facility	S	earch	Re	eport/P	Print 1	4	▶ ÞI	Cancel	Sav	e

Notes:			

User Preferences

XC2Picts Preferences			
XC2 Picts Preferences			
Document Types	Document Saving	User Prefs	Codecs
	Size 500 kb Size 1,000 kb en to Full Screen e New External Viewer Routine n't Confirm External Viewer	☐Add if no records found ■ Load Image Docume ■ Scan/Aquire Image	
		Cancel	ОК

Notes:			

Check Box

XC2Picts Preferences			
XC2 Picts Preferences			
Document Types	Document Saving	User Prefs	Codecs
	Size 500 kb Size 1,000 kb en to Full Screen e New External Viewer Routine n't Confirm External Viewer Pictures	☐ Add if no records fou	ment
		Cancel	OK

Notes:



XC2 User Manual Work Orders

- **➤ Work Order Overview**
- > Auto Generated Work Orders
- > Manually Created Work Orders
- > Creating Work Order Types

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Work Order Overview

KB Asset ID: 3634

This page is an overview of the work order screen and describes how to create a new work order.

What is a Work Order

A work order is a scheduled record to perform work

Here is an example of what a work order looks like in XC2

XC2 Software - BFP : JOHN	NS GRILL : Location	ID: : INSTALL : 02/0	01/2016 :	0 of 0 Selected	: WEB SE	RVER ON: 80	: WEB BF	P Test					×
Work Order Entry				Location	п Мар	WO_Input	_01_LG	Resp	oonse Tir	ne	Days		ID No
Facility	JOHNS GRILI	L									Order Num		
Acct Number				Meter #							ld	New	
Service Address	63 ELLIS			City	SAN F	RANCISCO				Num 78	1	78 RP	
Location	LOCATED IN	THE SOUTH GA	ARDEN	NEXT TO F	ROSES					уре		Wilkins	~
Date Received	02/16/2017		Time C	all In 3:35 P	M					Mfr			~
Received By	DESIGNER									odel		975XL2MS	
Issued Date	02/16/2017				Compl	ete				Size	_	3/4"	~
Date Scheduled	02/25/2017		wo s	tatus Sched	luled					rmit Nur			
Order By/Inspect	SALVADOR (GRAY V		Sec. 12.000				We	ork Order	r Sectio	n		
Proj Acct Num	PJ420							Wor	k Order	Priority	0102	0304	
Work to Perform	MAINTAIN BE	P v B	FP Mair	ntenance				2	Colifor	m Coun		#/100ml	
WO Source	○ Complaint	● Inquiry	Othe	r [ad Pipes intacted		in System ner		
Work Description	Boiler Plate	Text	~	Findings	and Co	rrections	Boiler	Plate T	ext		Char	ges	
DEVICE HAS NO MAN	UFACTURERE	ER TAG/PLATE.	× >	REPLACE FAILS.	TAG/P	LATE OR	BPD AS	SSEMB	LY WHE	EN IT	· 1	otal	
Date B Date D	egin 02/16/201 Done	7 Time					c Done l	(C) ()	VADOR		Date Read		~
Line Items	XC2 Picts	Time Sheet		New		Print	I		l b	►I	Cano	cel Sa	ve

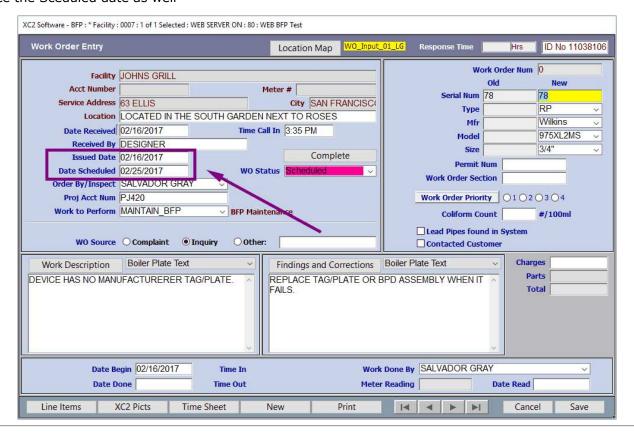
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 10 ---

Issued Date

This is the Date the Work Order was Issued

Notice the Sceduled date as well



N	of	te	S

--- Page 2 of 10 ---

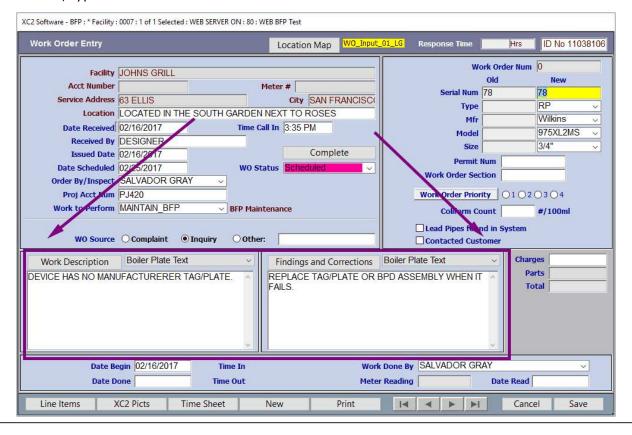
Work Descriptions and Findings

The type of work needed to be performed could be a variety of items.

Cage Replacement Structural Repair Painting Labeling

Notes:

What ever it is, type the information here



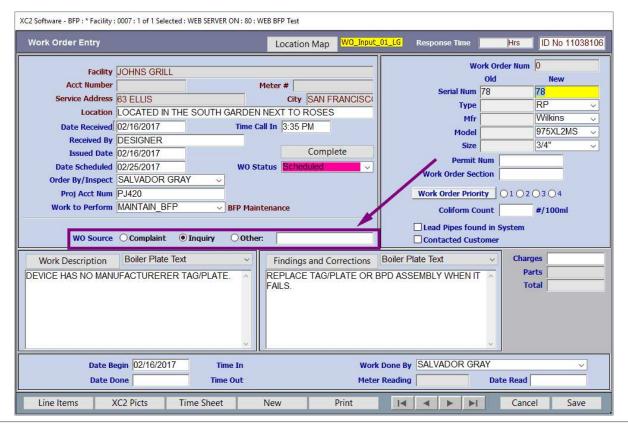
Notes.			

--- Page 3 of 10 ---

Reporting

How was this reported?

Do you have to contact someone?



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 10 ---

Charges

Are you going to charge?

XC2 Software - BFP : * Facility :	: 0007 : 1 of 1 Selected : WEB SERVER ON : 80 : W	VEB BFP Test				
Work Order Entry		Location Map	WO_Input_01_LG	Response Time	Hrs	ID No 11038106
Facility	JOHNS GRILL			Wo	ork Order Num	The second secon
Acct Number		Meter #		Serial Num	Old 78	New 78
Service Address	63 ELLIS LOCATED IN THE SOUTH GARDEN	City SAN FI		Туре		RP ~
Date Received		all In 3:35 PM		Mfr		Wilkins V
	DESIGNER	<u> </u>		Model Size		975XL2MS ~
Issued Date	The Co. Market Co. Co.	Compl	ete	Permit I	Num [J5/4 V
Date Scheduled	SULVED OF STATE	atus Scheduled	~	Work Order Sec		
Proj Acct Num				Work Order Priori	ity 0102	O3 O4
	MAINTAIN_BFP V BFP Maint	tenance		Coliform Co		#/100ml
WO Source	○ Complaint ● Inquiry ○ Other			Lead Pipes foun	67	To Medicine serve
Work Description	Boiler Plate Text	Findings and Co	rrections Boiler F	Plate Text	∨ Charg	s \$100.00
DEVICE HAS NO MANI	UFACTURERER TAG/PLATE.	REPLACE TAG/P FAILS.	LATE OR BPD AS:	SEMBLY WHEN IT		rts \$100.00
Date B	egin 02/16/2017 Time In Time Out		Work Done By Meter Reading	SALVADOR GR	AY Date Read	<u> </u>
Line Items)	XC2 Picts Time Sheet	New	Print I		Canc	el Save

Notes:			
-			

--- Page 5 of 10 ---

Dates

Start Date Finish Date

XC2 Software - BFP : * Facility	: 0007 : 1 of 1 Selected : WEB SERVER ON : 80 : V	VEB BFP Test		
Work Order Entry		Location Map WO_Input	_01_LG Response Time	Hrs ID No 11038106
Acct Number Service Address Location Date Received Received By Issued Date Date Scheduled Order By/Inspect Proj Acct Num Work to Perform	63 ELLIS LOCATED IN THE SOUTH GARDEN 02/16/2017 Time C DESIGNER 02/16/2017 02/25/2017 Wo st SALVADOR GRAY	Complete Complete Complete tenance	Old Serial Num 78 Type Mfr Model Size Permit Num Work Order Section	New
Date B	Boiler Plate Text UFACTURERER TAG/PLATE egin 02/16/2017 Time In		Done By SALVADOR GRAY	Charges \$100.00 Parts \$100.00
	Oone 02/16/2017 Time Out XC2 Picts Time Sheet	New Print	r Reading Dat	Cancel Save

N	of	te	S

--- Page 6 of 10 ---

Complete?

Change Status Here

If Complete you can clicke the button

XC2 Software - BFP : * Facility :	: 0007 : 1 of 1 Selected : V	/EB SERVER ON : 80 : WE	B BFP Test				
Work Order Entry			Location Map	WO_Input_01_LG	Response Time	Hrs	ID No 11038106
Acct Number Service Address Location Date Received	LOCATED IN THE 02/16/2017 DESIGNER	SOUTH GARDEN	eter # City SAN F NEXT TO ROSES I In 3:35 PM Comp		Serial Num Type Mfr Model Size		0 New 78 RP V Wilkins V 975XL2MS V 3/4" V
Proj Acct Num Work to Perform	SALVADOR GRAY PJ420 MAINTAIN_BFP	WO Sta	tus Complete enance		Work Order Prior Coliform Co Lead Pipes four Contacted Cust	tion ity 01020)3
Work Description DEVICE HAS NO MAN	Boiler Plate Text UFACTURERER TA		Findings and Ci REPLACE TAG/F FAILS.	Directions	Plate Text	Charge Par Tot	ts
	egin 02/16/2017 Done 02/16/2017	Time In Time Out		Work Done I Meter Readir	SALVADOR GR	AY Date Read	
Line Items	XC2 Picts Tim	ne Sheet 1	New	Print		Cance	Save

Notes:

--- Page 7 of 10 ---

Print Work Order

XC2 Software - BFP : * Facility :	: 0007 : 1 of 1 Selected	: WEB SERVER ON : 80 : 1	WEB BFP Test				
Work Order Entry			Location Map	WO_Input_	01_LG Response Time	Hrs	ID No 11038106
Facility	JOHNS GRILL				- 1	Work Order Nu	ım 0
Acct Number	POTITIO GITTLE		Meter #			Old	New
Service Address	63 ELLIS	-	City SAN F	RANCISC	Serial Nu	2000	78
Location	LOCATED IN TH	E SOUTH GARDEN	The second second second		Тур	89	RP v
Date Received	02/16/2017	Time C	Call In 3:35 PM		М		Wilkins 975XL2MS
Received By	DESIGNER			4	Mod		
Issued Date	02/16/2017	1	Comp	olete	Siz		3/4" ~
Date Scheduled	02/25/2017	wo s	tatus Scheduled	· ·		it Num	
Order By/Inspect	SALVADOR GRA	Y ~			Work Order S	ection	
Proj Acct Num	PJ420				Work Order Pr	ority 010	2 0 3 0 4
Work to Perform	MAINTAIN_BFP	v BFP Mair	ntenance		Coliform	Count	#/100ml
WO Source	O Complaint	Inquiry Othe	.		Lead Pipes fo	100	n
Work Description	Boiler Plate Tex	t >	Findings and C	Corrections	Boiler Plate Text	∨ Ch	sarges \$100.00
DEVICE HAS NO MAN	UFACTURERER T	rag/plate.	REPLACE TAG/ FAILS.	PLATE OR B	PD ASSEMBLY WHEN	11 0	Parts \$100.00
Date Bo Date D	egin 02/16/2017 eone	Time In Time Out			Done By SALVADOR C	GRAY Date Rea	v d
Line Items	C2 Picts T	ime Sheet	New	Print	HIAPI	►I Ca	ncel Save

Notes:

--- Page 8 of 10 ---

Work Order

Notes:

	2.°	City of Snoqu		54600000	ed: 02/16/17
		Received by: DES	IIGNER		ed: 02/16/2017
	5	Contacted Cuat	tomer	Order Numb	
Source	: Complaint	inquiry □ ot	her inquiry		Priority
Acct Number	r.	sci	hedule code :		_ D 1
Service Address	: 63 ELLIS				
	SAN FRANCISCO	0	Location ID :		□ 2
Addr.	2		Map Page :		□ 3
Customer Name					□ 4
Contact Phone			tection Type : Conta	Inment	
			NEXT TO ROSES		
	: BFP Maintenanc		Qty:	Permit Number	5
Job Account #	i: PJ420		Hazard Type:		
Description is	nspector: SALVA	ADOR GRAY			Information
DEVICE HAS NO	MANUFACTURER	ER TAG/PLATE.		Serial N	
				Ī	ype RP
					Mfr Wilkins
					Size 3/4"
Meter Info	Meter Number	Meter Size	Reading	Date Read	Read by
Meter Info Existing Meter	Meter Number	Meter Size	Reading	Date Read	Read by
Existing Meter	Meter Number	Meter Size	Reading	Date Read	Read by
II. CHOSE A COSE.			Reading	Date Read Coliform Cour	
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections		a found in System	Caliform Cou	
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections	Lead Pipes	a found in System	Caliform Cou	nt Information
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections	Lead Pipes	a found in System	Caliform Cou	nt Information me:
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections	Lead Pipes	a found in System	Coliform Cou Labor Begin Ti	nt Information me:
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections	Lead Pipes	a found in System	Caliform Cou Labor Begin Ti Done Ti	nt Information me: me:
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor	rections	Lead Pipes	a found in System	Caliform Cou Labor Begin Ti Done Ti Actual I	nt Information me: me: Hre:
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor REPLACE TAG/PI	rections .ATE OR BPD ASS	Lead Piper	a found in System	Coliform Cour Labor Begin Ti Done Ti Actual I Crew S Tot. Labor	nt Information me: me: tre: tre: tre.
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor REPLACE TAG/PI	rections .ATE OR BPD ASS	Lead Piper EMBLY WHEN IT F	a found in System	Coliform Coul Labor Begin Ti Done Ti Actual I Crew S Tot. Labor I	nt Information me: me: Hre:
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor REPLACE TAG/PI Pipe installation Work Done By:	rections .ATE OR BPD ASS Size: SALVADOR GRAY	Lead Piper	a found in System	Coliform Cou Labor Begin Ti Done Ti Actual I Crew S Tot. Labor I H20 Disct Rate (GPM)	nt Information me: me: tre: tre: tre.
Existing Meter New Meter Findings and Cor REPLACE TAG/PI	rections .ATE OR BPD ASS Size: SALVADOR GRAY	Lead Piper EMBLY WHEN IT F	a found in System	Coliform Coul Labor Begin Ti Done Ti Actual I Crew S Tot. Labor I	nt Information me: me: tre: tre: tre.

--- Page 9 of 10 ---

Print

XC2 Software - BFP : * Facility :	: 0007 : 1 of 1 Select	ed : WEB SERVER ON :	80 : WEB BFP Test				
Work Order Entry			Location Map	WO_Input_0	01_LG Response Time	Hrs	ID No 11038106
Facility	JOHNS GRILL				Wo	ork Order Num 0	
Acct Number	FORMUS STULE		Meter #			Old	New
Service Address	63 ELLIS		City SAN	FRANCISC	Serial Num	10.00	70
Location	LOCATED IN T	HE SOUTH GARD	DEN NEXT TO ROSE	Control of the Contro	Туре		RP v
Date Received	02/16/2017	Tin	ne Call In 3:35 PM	1	Mfr		75XL2MS V
Received By	DESIGNER				Model	3	
Issued Date	02/16/2017		Com	plete	Size		/4"
Date Scheduled	02/25/2017	w	O Status Complete	V	Permit		
Order By/Inspect	SALVADOR G	RAY ~			Work Order Sec		
Proj Acct Num	PJ420				Work Order Prior	ity 01020	3 🔾 4
Work to Perform	MAINTAIN_BFF	V BFP I	Maintenance		Coliform Co	ount #	/100ml
WO Source	○ Complaint	● Inquiry ○0	ther:		Lead Pipes four Contacted Cust	100	
Work Description	Boiler Plate T	ext	Y Findings and (Corrections	Boiler Plate Text	Charges	\$100.00
DEVICE HAS NO MANI	UFACTUREREF	R TAG/PLATE.	REPLACE TAG	/PLATE OR B	PD ASSEMBLY WHEN IT	Parts	
	egin 02/16/2017 one 02/16/2017	- 22			Done By SALVADOR GR	Date Read	
Line Items)	KC2 Picts	Time Sheet	New	Print	HAPN	Cancel	Save

Notes:

--- Page 10 of 10 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Auto Generated Work Orders

KB Asset ID: 3528

When editing or creatin new backflow records, XC2 will display an dialog prompting from a responce from you.

Your responce will determine if a Work Order is generated and thus counted on reports like the year end compliance reports.

Creating a Work Order For Replacing a Device

Open an assembly record.

Either edit the device information

Or

Click the Replace buton

XC2 Software - BFP : Mex I	mports : Location ID: : D	C : Facility ID: 150 : 1 of 1	Selected					×
Acct/Addres	ss Info	History			Comme	ents	Custom Fie	elds
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property	Manager	[r]	Enter Test	Send Notice	Work Order
Facility Name 2 Service Addr. Addr. 2	Mex Imports 6471 S Chant CT		Addr. Unit	ID No: 200	0617	- 17		Assembly List By Pass No Images No Site Map
City ST Zip Facility Contact Info Contact Name Position Phone EMail Address H2O System	Felton (696) 234-6148 Lennon River Wate	State WA	Last Torre	98215 iil Notices es) 234-6254) 234-6254		Next Tes Frequ Last/Dflt T	tatus Installed t Due 02/28/2014 Jency 12 Months ester Vincente Perry Date 12/10/2010 Date	
Location ID Meter Acct Num Meter # Sz Service Type Hazard Type Equip Location X Show Minimum Fields	7280-000 Commercial Hydraulic Equiptme	Old Custon UI VI H	mer Num D Date 5 D Date 6 az. Level			Instal Replacement Due Inst/Replace Permit Schedule	Date 01/06/2008 Due	Abv.Grade 0
X Facility Area Location Floor Hazard Contaminant quipment Fixture Type	No Facility Areas E		re Zone n Room	Flow GPM Line PSI	0 0	☐ Inactive	Cont Back Impre	Pressure . Pressure Siphonage op. Appl op. Install
Pictures/Site M Goog	le Ma GPS Info	Meter Info New B	BFP Record	Search	Repo	ort/Print 🗐 🗐 🧸	L D DL Car	ncel Save

Notes:

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

1 of 3 2/20/2017 11:29 AM

If You Click The Replace Button or Enter A Date In The Replace Date Field

The Installation/Replacement entry screen opens

- Enter your device Changes
- Enter Date of Replacement
- Enter Personnel Information
- Select the Replacement Option

Click OK

Installation Replacement Information

Installation/Replacement Information - Please Confirm								
Equipment Informatio	n							
	Existing Info	o N∈	ew Info					
Туре	DC	DC	~					
Size	0100	1"	~					
Mfr	FEBCO	Febco	~					
Model	805Y	805Y	~					
Serial Num	2000617	200061	7					
Location								
Location								
Status	Installed							
Inst/Replace By		_	<u></u>					
Inst/Replace Date	12/29/2016							
Charges	12/20/2010		○ Ne	w Insta	llation			
Parts			⊚ Re	placeme	ent			
Total			○ Re	moval				
Total								
Install_Replace_Info_01			Cancel		OK			

Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

2 of 3 2/20/2017 11:29 AM

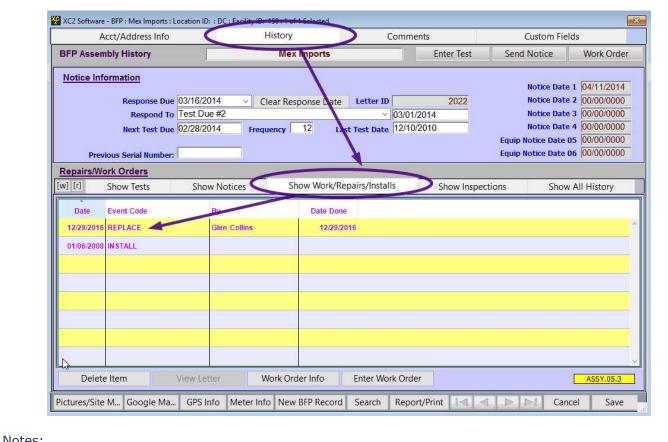
The Work Order Was Created

In the assembly record

Click the History tab

Click Show Work/Repairs/Installs tab

Here you will find the work order for the replacement information change you made.



1100001	

--- Page 3 of 3 ---

3 of 3 2/20/2017 11:29 AM



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Manually Creating A New Work Order

KB Asset ID: 3529

Creatinf a Work Order from an assembly record

Open an Assembly Record

Click the Work Order button

Acct/Addre	ss Info	History		Commen	nments Custom Fields	
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Property Manager	[r]	Enter Test	Send Notice Work Order
Facility Address I	nfo XC2 Facility	ID No: 150	Assembly ID No. 200	00617		Type DC Assembly List
Facility Name	Mex Imports					Size 1" By Pass
Facility Name 2	977					Ames V No Images
Service Addr.		10 0	5.00 m m		M	lodel 2000-DCA V No Site Map
Addr. 2			Addr. Unit		Serial	Num 545484
City ST Zip	Contract of the second second	State WA	Zip 98215		St	atus Installed V Cnt.
Facility Contact Info			Email Notices Last Torres			Due 02/28/2014 Mo. 2
Contact Name Position	7		Cell (696) 234-6254		Next Test Frequ	
Phone	-	Ext	#2 (696) 234-6254			ester Vincente Perry View
EMail Address			(000) 201 0201			Date 12/10/2010 PASS
H2O System	Lennon River Water	r		~	Test Form Print	MANAGEMENT CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF THE PA
200000000000000000000000000000000000000					Inst/Replac	e By Glen Collins
Location ID		a ID 1			Install	Date 01/06/2008 Abv.Grade
Meter Acct Num Meter #	() and the state of the state	Old Custo	D Date 5		Install	Due
Meter #		i iii	D Date 6)	Replacement Due	Date
Service Type			az. Level		Inst/Replace	Date 12/29/2016 Replace
Hazard Type		73. 169	ur. Leve	<u> </u>	Permit	Num
Equip Location					Schedule (Code 12-Dec ~
Show Minimum Field					Protection	Type Isolation V
Facility Area	No Facility Areas E	ntere v Pressi	ire Zone	- J	☐ Inactive	☐ Back Pressure
Location Floor			on Room			Cont. Pressure
Hazard Contaminant			V Flow GPM	0		Back Siphonage
			201000000000			Improp. Appl
quipment Fixture Type			Line PSI	0		Improp. Install

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

1 of 2

Creating The Work Order

Enter:

Date Recieved
Date Scheduled (if applicable)
Ordered By/Inspectors Name
What work to be done

You can also type in any comments or use the Boiler plate option to insert work order information.

NOTE: See Boiler Plates under Lookup Resource Lists

XC2 Software - BFP : Mex Imports : Location ID: : INSTALL	L: 12/29/2016: 0 of 0 Selected				×
Work Order Entry	Location Map	WO_Input_01_LG	Response Time	Days	ID No
Facility Acct Number 7280-000 Service Address Location Date Received 12/29/2016 Received By Issued Date 12/29/2016 Date Scheduled Date Scheduled Proj Acct Num Work to Perform 17280-000 Wex Imports 16471 S Chant CT In the barn 16472-1640 In the barn 164	Meter # City Snoqu Time Call In 2:00 PM Compl WO Status Scheduled	lete	Serial Num Type Mfr Model Size Permit N Work Order Sect Work Order Priori	tion tty 01020	New 645484 DC • Ames • 2000-DCA • " • V
Work Description Boiler Plate Text You can Use Boiler Plate for often used phrasentences.	Findings and Co No device for ha Double Check m assembly.		ed Vented		s
Date Begin 12/29/2016 Date Done	Time In Time Out	Work Done By Meter Reading	Glen Collins	Date Read	<u> </u>
Line Items XC2 Picts Time Sh	eet New	Print	4 F F	Cancel	Save

N	lotes	٠
IΝ	otes	

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Creating Work Order Types

KB Asset ID: 3530

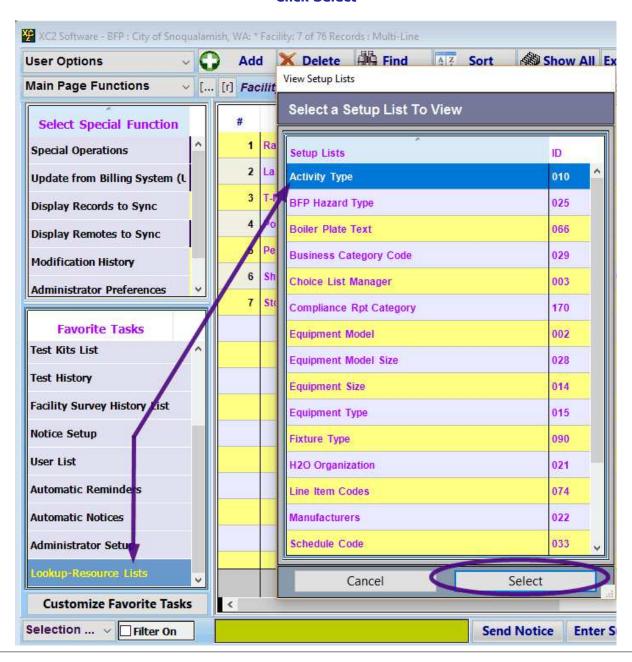
When you create a new work order, the type of work being perfomed is required.

Here you can create new work order job descriptions

Open the Lookup/Resource List

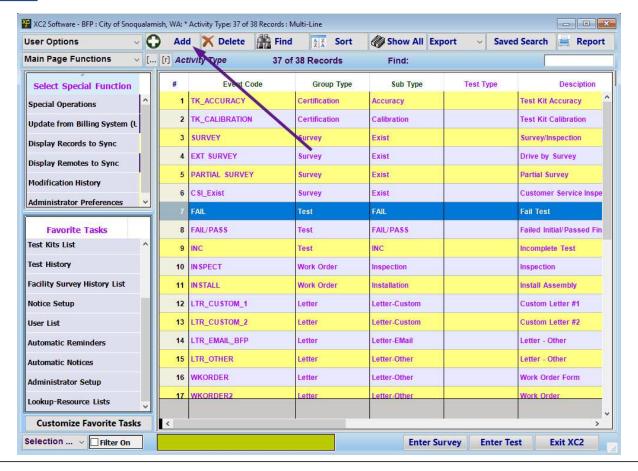
Click Activity Type

Click Select



Notes:

Click Add



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Create Work Order Job Decription

Enter Work OIrder Name and Description

Specify that Catagory Wor Order

If the work does not fit the standard gatgories listed, select Other.

Click Save

rent Type			□ No R	eporting In	active Sort (Order 2.06
Activity Code	SHUT OFF	Dis	play SHUT OFF			Sys ID: 10024
Description	Shut Water Off	To Unit				Group ID
			Test Type	Frequency	Not Applicable	
○ Test □ Never Calculate Ch □ Always Calculate C		Pass Fail Incomplete Non_Repairable Fail Initial/Pass Final	Annual Intital Install After Repair Replacement Spot Check	DailySemi-MonthlyQuarterlyBi-Annual	○ Weekly✓ Monthly○ Semi-Annual○ 3 Year	Bi-Weekly Bi-Monthly Annual 5 Year
Work Order Repair		STORES HANDS IN		Removal ut Off		
O Letter / Communic	Sequence		Notice 2 Notice Phone Call Other			O Notice 6
	Notice Type	O Annual Test Due Install Due	Failure Notice Survey Due	Survey Violation Tester Certfication		alibration Due
O Survey/Inspection	Le .	New Service	Existing Service OF	Renovation Typ	e: [V
O Certification/Calib	ration	O Test Kit Calibration	Test Kit Accuracy C	ertif. Tester Cer	tification	
User Defineable Chec	kboxes	UD CB 01 U	JD CB 02 UD C	CB 03 Nex	t Event Code	

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

New Work Oder Created

YOur new work order decription is now available for selection

AC2 SOILWare - BFP : IVIEX I	mports : Location ID: : INSTAL	L: : 0 of 0 Selected	I.V.					×
Work Order Entry			Location Map	WO_Input_01_I	LG Response Time	Days		ID No
Acct Number Service Address Location Date Received	6471 S Chant CT 12/29/2016 Backflow Tester SHUT OFF	Time Call WO Stat	City Snoqua In 2:25 PM Compl Compl Initiated		Serial Num Type Mfr Model Size Permit Work Order Sec Work Order Prior Coliform Co	Num	New 545484 DC Ames 2000-DCA 1"	> > > >
Work Description Date Be	Boiler Plate Text	Time In	Findings and Co	Work Dor Meter Rea		0	ges rits ratal	×
Line Items)	(C2 Picts Time Sh	neet N	lew	Print	HAPH	Canc	el Sa	ve

Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

5 of 5



XC2 User Manual More Printing Options

- > Printing Labels and Envelopes
- > Printing Blank Test Forms
- > Printing Test Forms with Info from Assembly List
- > Printing Test Report with Info from Facility List
- > Printing Last Test Report From Assembly List
- > Printing Last Test Report from Facility List
- > Print Current Active Certified Testers List
- > Print Blank Survey Form

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Print Labels and Envelopes

KB Asset ID: 2523

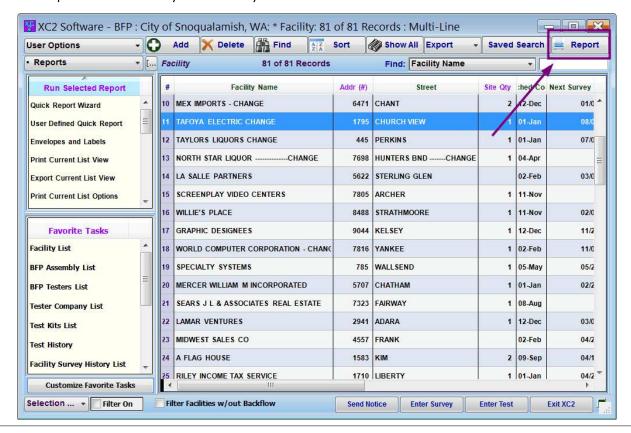
Page describes how to print Labels and Envelopes from a list of Facility Records

Select List of Facilities

Labels and Envelopes can be printed from a list of either Facilities or Assemblies. Here I will walk you through

how to print Labels and Envelopes from a list of Facilities.

- Click the Facility Button to access your list of Facilities.
- From the Facility list, select the group of Facilities you would like to print labels or envelopes for.
- After you have selected your list of Facilities, organize the list in the order you would like them to print.
- Click the Report button when you are ready to continue.



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Confirm Action

You may receive a confirmation on how many records you would like to print. Select one of the options:

- Apply to All
- One Only
- Cancel



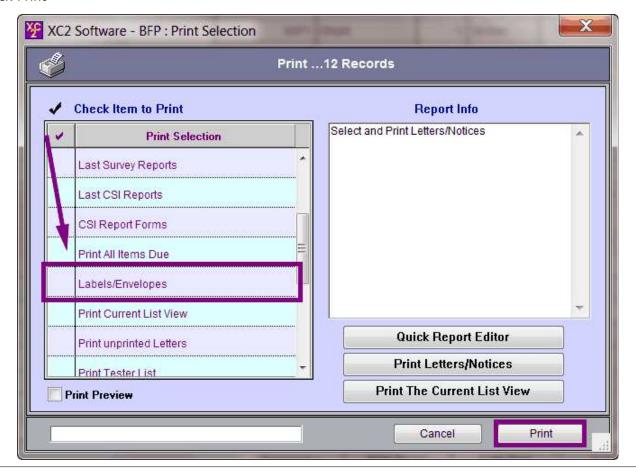
Notes:				

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Print Selection

In Print Selection Options

- Select Labels/Envelopes
- Click Print



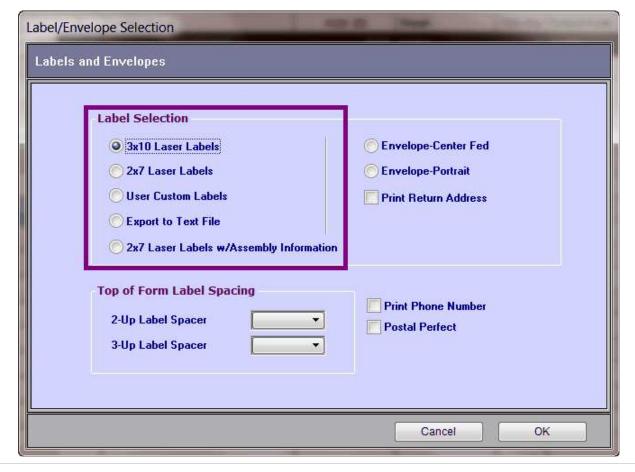
Notes:

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Label Selection: Printing Labels

Next you need to select what type of labels you would like to print. Choose

- 3 x 10 Labels
- 2 x 7 Labels
- User Custom Labels
- Export Labels to a Text File
- Print 2x 7 Labels with Assembly Information



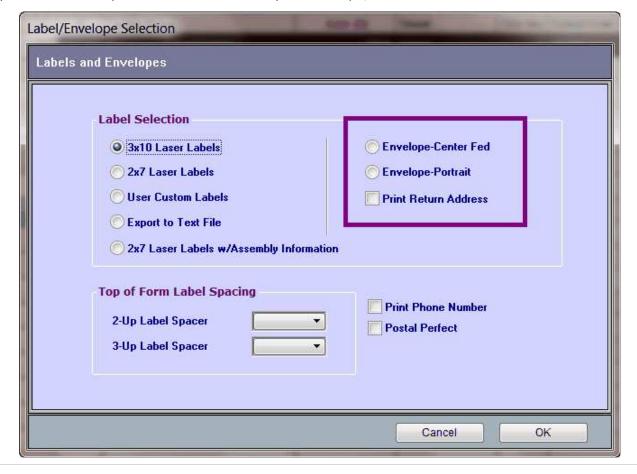
Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Label Selection: Envelopes

If you would prefer to print on Envelopes instead of Labels, choose how you would like Envelopes to print.

- Envelope Center Fed: Choose this option if you will be center-feeding manually or using a center-feeding envelope tray.
- Envelope Portrait: Choose this option if you are using a portrait envelope.
- If you would like to print a return address on your envelope, check the box Print Return Address.



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Label Spacing

If you need to adjust the address placement on the labels, you may need to change the spacing.

Under "Top of Form Label Spacing"

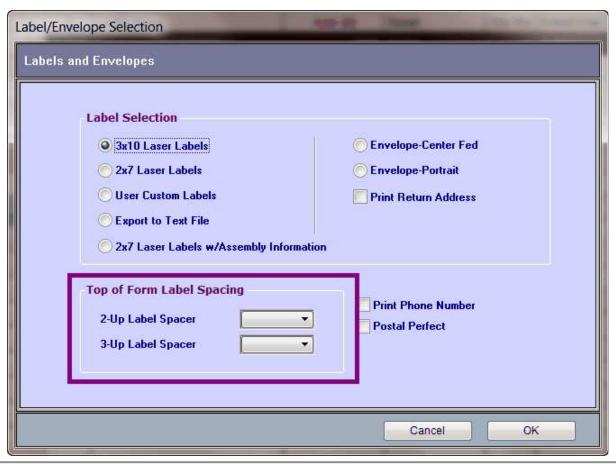
Click the pulldown menu and select the amount of space you need between the top of the page and the first line of the address.

If the labels you are using are placed in two coulmns, use 2-up.

If the labels you are using are placed in three coulmns, use 3-up.

You may also choose to print a phone number on the label.

When you done making your selection click OK, then Print.



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Example

Here is an example of what you can expect to print if you are printing labels.

Note:

By default, XC2 will print whatever is in the Mailing Record unless you have specified a different location.

Kim Cox Rainbow Rebuilders 123 West Median/26-632-440-#21 Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Tyrell Morris Lamar Ventures 2941 S A dara Dr Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Wiley Stewart Screenplay Video Centers 7805 S A roher Ln Snoqualamish, WA 98215
/em Thompson	Jerrell Hill	Lonnie Jones
Ollie's Roundup	29th Ave Liquor	Hospital Shared Services
1451 S Banbridge Ln	4880 N Beech Ridge Dr	Warehouse
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	5998 Buena Park Dr
Aron Wilson Hospitality Group Inc The 129 Cali Glen Ln	Israel King Steward Painting & Restoration 3727 W Carter's Corner Rd Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Jamal Moore Monkey Tree 8668 N Pinehurst Pte Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Felton Torres	Rashad Martin	Barry Young
Mex Imports	Mercer William M Incorporated	Tafoya Electric
471 S Chant CT	5707 S Chatham Dr	1795 S Church View CT
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Ezekiel Bryant	Jeramy Kelly	Chad Howard
Rains-Flo Packings	Steele Elementary School	Weber Management Company
102 E Clark-Shaw Rd	6916 W Crooked Elm CT	6679 S Cross Creek CT
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Anibal Bailey	Ariel Carter	Roman Perez
Lingerie Etc	T-M Service CO	Sears J L & Associates Real Estate
1760 S Cuyuga Dr	1328 S Dogwood Ln	7323 S Fairway Rd
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Eduardo Griffin New Again Auto Re-Con Systems 881 S Fawn Meadow CT Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Arnold Richardson National Certification Board Perioperativ 4604 W Moliana CT Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Horace Zagnutz Hemandez A&I Rims 5750 N Colleton Dr Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Ousty Kelly	Harley Phillips	Norberto Bell
Midwest Sales CO	National Lender Services Inc	So Fine Limousine Service
1557 S Frank St	5450 N Grace CT	3947 W Greenlawn Dr
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Eldon Roberts	Warren Alexander	Patrick Stewart
Beniors in Community Living Inc	Opus One Designs	Resolution Trust Corp
1095 S Greyson Dr	3166 S Guard-Well St	1905 S Hillyer Ave
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215
Eugene Ward	Darrell Turner	Bernardo Collins
Polymedica Industries Inc	North Star Liquor	Peck Doran P C
2672 N Homsea Dr	7698 E Hunters Bnd	1556 N Inverness St
Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215	Snoqualamish, WA 98215

N 1					
N	Ю	т	_	c	۰
I۷	ı	u	ᆫ	0	٠

--- Page 7 of 7 ---

7 of 7





How to Print Blank Test Forms With No Information

KB Asset ID: 3386

This page describes how to print completely blank test forms without customer information

Blank Test Form

You can print blank test forms very easily out of XC2

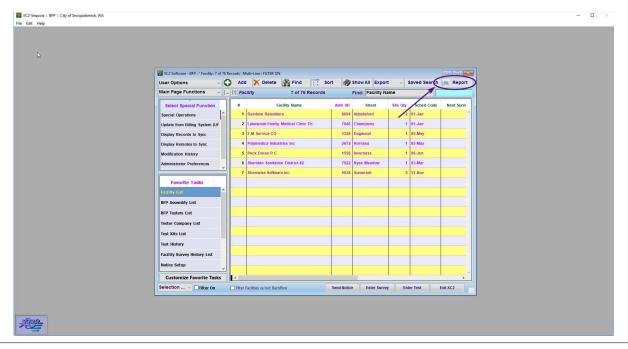
Here is a completely blank form, with no customer information printed

		Use Secretarion	AND THE REAL PROPERTY.	noqualam	ISIL WA			
Assembly		Facility N	Vame	-				
Acct Numi		Meter #			Report Due:			
Service A	ddress				dule Code			
					nbly Info (F	Replacement/Co	orrect	tion
Equip Loc Location II		Participal Control Con		SN				
Contact N		Protectio	Ph Ph	Mfr Type				
A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	5005		#2	Size				
Map Page			π2	Mode				
				Instal				
				-	it Num			
Confin	sement	e Protection Hazard 1	Tyne	1,5-1,11	Haz. Level			_
ne press	ure at time of test: Check Valve #1	Check Valve #2	REPOR	T OF TEST RE	SULTS /SVB	Shut Off N	202510	25.00
	Held at	Held at	Opened at	Air Inlet O	pened at	Section Section 1	#1	1
							1500	2.47
	PSID	PSID	PSID		PSID			Т
Initial Test	I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	PSID Closed Tight	PSID	Opened Fully	Y 🗆 N 🗀	Closed Tight		lc
	PSID		PSID Did Not Open	Opened Fully Check Hel	Y N N	Closed Tight Leaked		CEL
Test	PSID Closed Tight	Closed Tight			Y 🗆 N 🗀			E
Test Pass	PSID Closed Tight	Closed Tight		Check Hel	Y N N			
Pass Fail	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED	Did Not Open CLEANED REPLACED	Check Hel	Y N N	CLEANED REPLACED		
Pass Fail	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc	Did Not Open CLEANED REPLACED Disc	Check Hel Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di	Y N N d at PSID	Leaked	000	
Pass Fail R E P	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED	Did Not Open CLEANED REPLACED	Check Hel	Y N N d at PSID	CLEANED REPLACED		
Pass Fail R E P A	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat	Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet Si Check Dis Check Spi	Y N dat PSID sc pring c	CLEANED REPLACED	000	
Pass Fail R E P A I	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s)	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s)	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s)	Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet Si Check Dis Check Spr Float	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED	000	
Pass Fail R E P	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat	Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet Si Check Dis Check Spi	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED	000 000	
Pass Fail R E P A	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module	Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet Si Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED	000 000	
Pass Fail R E P A I	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module	Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet Si Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR	000 000	
Pass Fail R E P A I R	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Other/Notes:	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	Check Hell Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet S Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm Rubber Kin	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR		
Pass Fail R E P A I R	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Other/Notes:	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	Check Hel Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet S Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm Rubber Kit Opened Ful Air Inlet	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR Other		
Pass Fail R E P A I R	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Other/Notes: PSID Closed Tight	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	Check Hell Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet S Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm Rubber Kin	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR		
Pass Fail R E P A I R Final Test	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Other/Notes:	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Closed Tight	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	Check Hel Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet S Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm Rubber Kit Opened Ful Air Inlet	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR Other Closed Tight Pass	ane	
Pass Fail R E P A I R Final Test	PSID Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Other/Notes: PSIE Closed Tight OVE REPORT IS CERT	Closed Tight Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Guide Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit Closed Tight	CLEANED REPLACED Disc Spring Diaphragm Seat O-Ring(s) Module Rubber Kit	Check Hel Leaked CLEANED REPLACED Air Inlet Di Airl Inlet S Check Dis Check Spr Float Diaphragm Rubber Kit Opened Ful Air Inlet	Y N dat PSID sc pring c ing PSID PSID	CLEANED REPLACED REPAIR Other Closed Tight Pass		

Report/Print

To print the form from any list view

Click the Report button



Notes:			

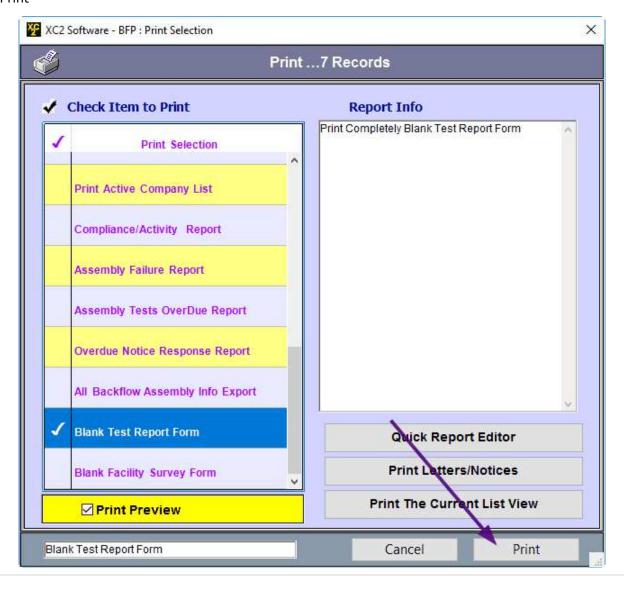
--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Scroll through list

Scroll through the list until you find,

Blank Test Report Form

Click Print



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Select Number of Copies

Before printing, choose the number of copies you would like to print.

Confirm and Print



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Blank Test Form

Notes:

The blank test form will print

Assembly	ID	1		Facility N		City of			WIP (120-1)	- 430 (A) (A) (A) (A)				
Acct Num		1		Meter#				T	est Rei	oort Due:				
Service A									cheduk	Delta Managero				
									ssembl		Repla	cement/C	orrect	ion)
Equip Loc	ation								N					-
Location I				Protection	Type			3/	1fr					
Contact N	ame				Ph			T	уре					
Map Page					#2			S	ize					
.								N	lodel					
								lr	stall Da	ate				
								F	ermit N	lum				
Confir	ement	Freeze	Protection	Hazard T	ype					Haz, Leve				
nitial	Held	THE PERSON	Held a		350.5	pened at	E	7	et Oper		3	snut Off	#1	#2
Initial	57500000	Valve #1	Check V		350.5	ief Valve opened at	1	7	PVB/SV et Oper		5	hut Off	-	27-
Test	1 mm (2)	With the same of t	PH0320			PSIL		pened F	nllu	PSID Y N	Clo	sed Tight		
Pass	Leak	ed Tight	Closed	9	-1	ed No. Occor	١Ĕ	and the second	Held a			ked	H	H
- CO-	Leak	ea	Leake	9:	ш	id Not Open		en a comp	411	PSID				1
Fail		NED	·	urn.	j== 1	U EANES	1	Leake	77 E 1972			ANIES	-	-
	REPLAC		REPLACE	(170 m)		LACED	B	CLEA	4.75		100000000000000000000000000000000000000	PLACED	H	H
R	Disc		Disc)isc	Ī		et Disc			PAIR	li	
E	Sprin	-	Spring			pring			let Sprin	ng				-
A	Guide	3	Guide Seat			iaphragm eat		Check	Disc Spring					
L	O-Rin		O-Ring	g(s)	Section 1	-Ring(s)		Float	0,000					
R	Modu	-2	Module	8	hand "	Module		Diaph	A					
	Rubb	er Kit	Rubbe	r Kit	- 5	lubber Kit		Rubbe	er Kit		04	ner	-	-
	000 000	2000	L		1		Į L	1			Oli	151	-	
	Other/No	nes:												
					Т			Opener	Fully	YINI				
Final		PSID		PSI	D	Opened at		Air Inlet	2000	-	Clos	ed Tight		
Test	Close	d Tight	Clos	ed Tight	SC TO			CK Vah	/e	PSID	228	Pass		Tale 1
THE ABO		T IS CERTIF		1012-11-2	-			1	ment				- haal	1A
	Test By	Certific		Date:	Gaug	je Num			T.	Company	į.	P	hane	
Initial														
Initial	Test By													
									-					
Final	air By													

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





How to Print Blank Test Report Forms With Assembly Info

KB Asset ID: 2912

This page describes how to print a group of Blank Test Report Forms with Facility and Assembly information printed directly onto the form

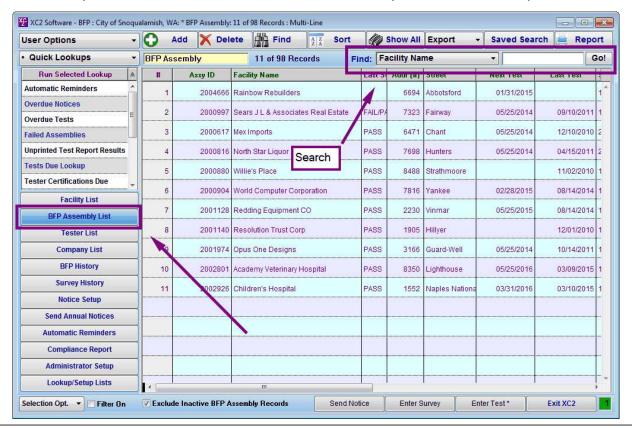
Create a List of Backflow Assemblies

Blank Test Report Forms can be printed from a list of Backflow Assemblies or a list of Facilities

Here I will show you how to print test report forms from a list of assembly records.

First you need to create a list of Backflow Assemblies.

Click the Assembly List Button and search for the assemblies that you would like test reports for.



Notes:			

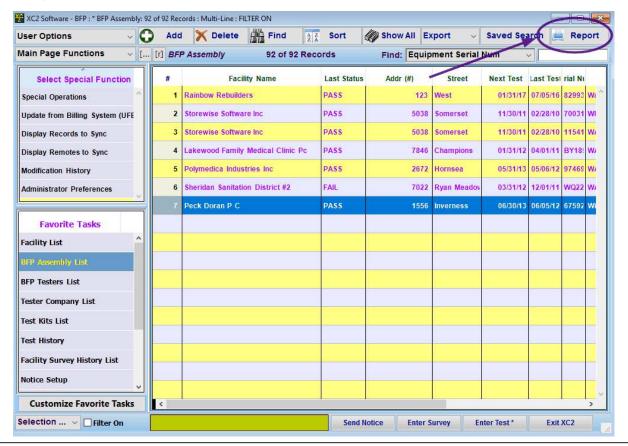
--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Highlight Assemblies

Once you have your list

Highlight the Assemblies that you would like forms printed for, then

Click the Report button



Notes:			

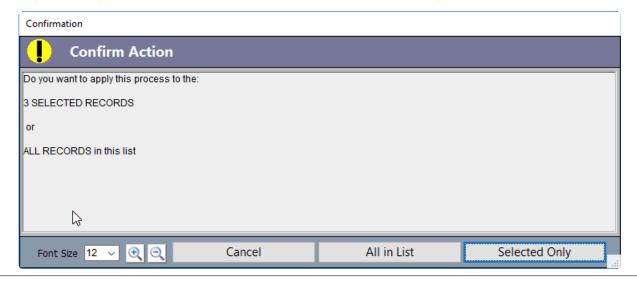
--- Page 2 of 6 ---

Confirmation

You may receive this message:

If you want all to print, Click Apply to All

If you only want to print what is selected, click Print Selected or One Only

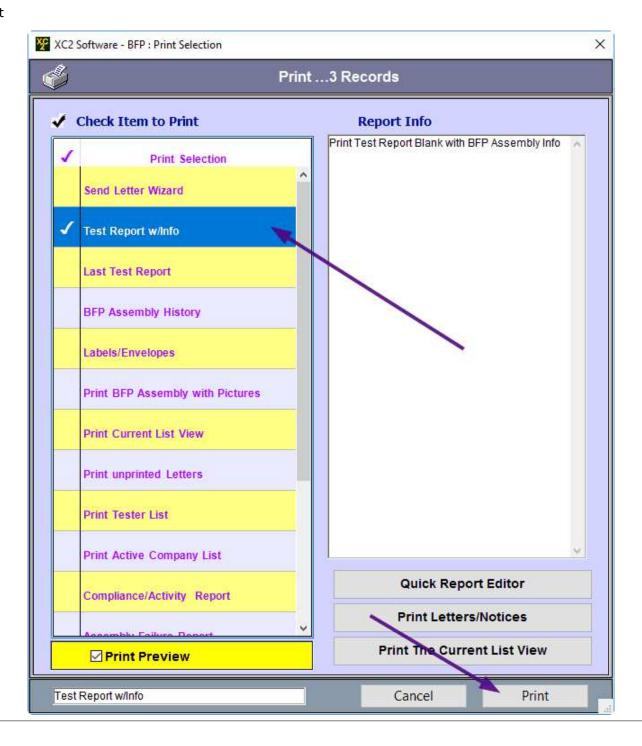


Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

Select Test Report w/Info

Print



Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Choose Printer

Choose your printer, then print

Printer			
Name:	Stacker	(Properties
Status:	Ready		
Type:	HP LaserJet 4300 PCL 5		
Where:	10.1.10.91		
Comment			
Paper		Orientation	n
Size:	Letter	4.7	Portrait
Source:	Automatically Select	A	Candscape
		ОК	Cancel

Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Form With Assembly Information Will Print

						city of S	noqui	ululli Sii,	WA		_	
Assembly			2000593	Facility N	lame	T-M Servi	ce CO					
Acct Numb	er	6669-000		Meter #				Test Repor	t Due:	02/28/2014		
Service A	ddress	1328 S D	ogwood Ln					Schedule C	ode	05-May		
		Snoquala	mish WA	98215				Assembly In	nfo (F	Replacement/C	orrect	ior
Equip Loca	ation							SN	5648	104		
Location II)			Protection	n Type	Isolation		Mfr	Watt	S		
Contact Na	ame	Ariel Carte	er .		Ph	(696) 236-09	40	Туре	DC			
Map Page					#2	(696) 234-34	29	Size	1 1/2	in .		
								Model	0071	//2-FP		
								Install Date	02/1	7/2008		_
								Permit Num	1			
Confin	ement	☐ Freeze	Protect	Hazard T	vne F	lydraulic Equ	intment	н	az. Level			
5/05/2012			Alphonzo H								_	
5/05/2012 5/15/2011 ine press	FAIL/PASS PASS ure at time	by:				CV1: 7.4 CV	/2: 3.6	6.8 CV2 Fina		Appr	oved B	FI
	Check	Valve #1	Check V	alve #2	Relie	f Valve		PVB/SVB		Shut Off	Valve	25
Initial	Held	at PSID	Held at	PSID	Op	ened at	Air	Inlet Opened	at SID		#1	1
Pass	Close	ed Tight	Closed	Tight	Did	d Not Open		d Fully Y eck Held at P	N N	Closed Tight Leaked		Trees Name
Fail				0.75m		_		aked				ļ
		NED	CLEAN		Annual	EANED	1	EANED		CLEANED		
R	REPLAC Disc	ED	REPLACE	D	REPL/		REPLA			REPLACED	H	
E	Sprin		Disc Spring		Dis	ring .	10000	Inlet Disc Inlet Spring		KEPAIK		1
P A I R	Guide Seat O-Rir Modu	ng(s)	Guide Seat O-Ring Module Rubbe	(s)	Dia	aphragm	Che	eck Disc eck Spring		Other		
	Other/No	ites:										
Final		PSID		PS	ID 🗆	Opened at	Oper Air Ir	ned Fully Y nlet	N D PSID	Closed Tight		
Test	Close	d Tight	Close	ed Tight		PS	D CK	/alve	PSID	Pass		
THE ABO	VE REPOR	T IS CERTI	FIED TO BE	TRUE:								1
Initial	Test By	Certific	ate Test	Date:	Gauge	Num			Company	Pi	one	
Final 1	est By											

Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





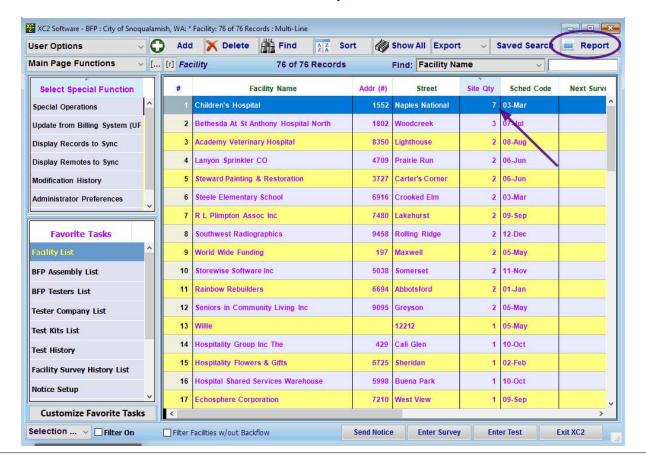
Printing Test Report Forms With Info From Facility List KB Asset ID: 3517

Printing test forms from the facility list can be very helpful in the case the facility has many backflow records.

Select the facility to print your forms from

Notice the facility I have selected has 7 backflow records.

Click Report

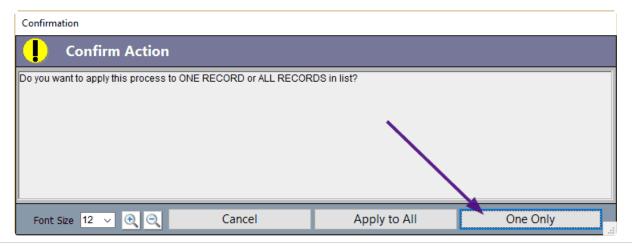


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Confirmation

In this case, I am selecting to print my reports from just the one facility record.

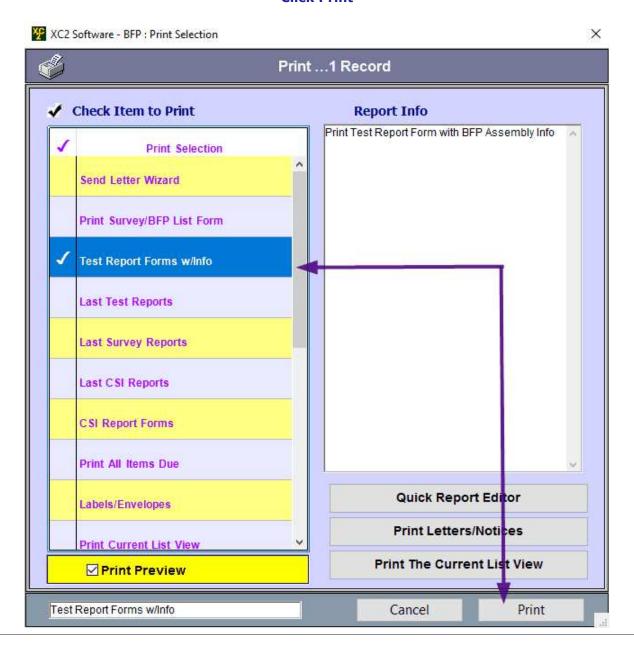


Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Select Test Report With Info

Click Print



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

http://www.xc2help.net/ffxwb/?kbid=3517

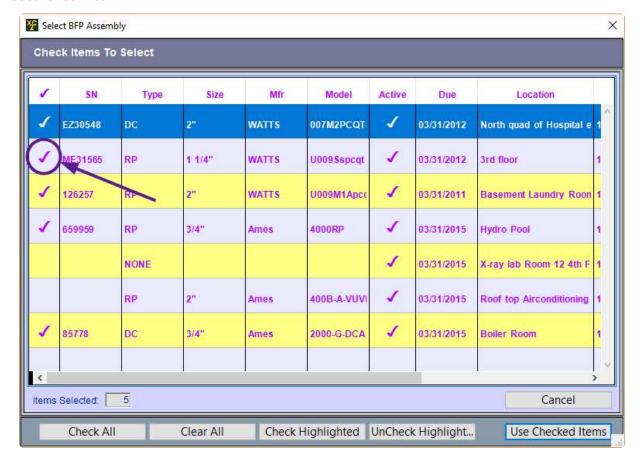
Select the Device

Here, you are given a list of all the assemblies at the facility.

You may choose to print All or selected

Click in the first column next to the device to select or deselect for printing.

Click Used Check Item



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

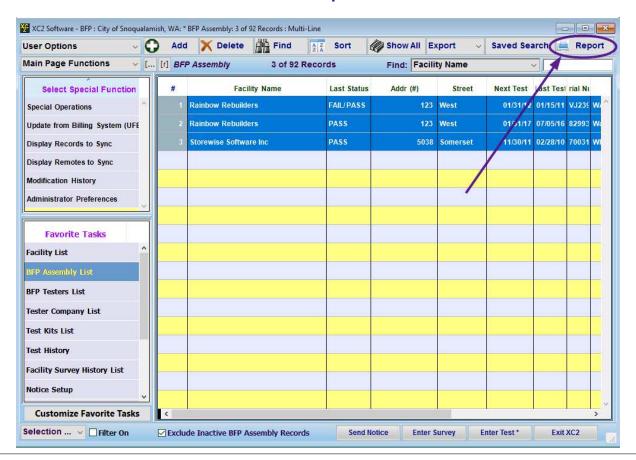




Printing Last Test Report From Assembly List KB Asset ID: 3518

Print last test reports to one or multiple assembly records

Get the list of assemblies you wish to print last test reports for Click Report

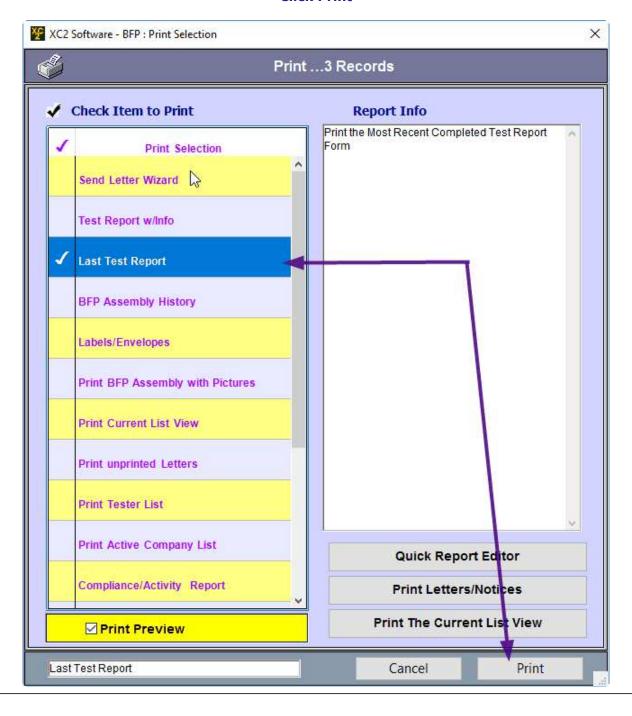


Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Click on Last Test Report

Click Print



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Select Print Option

You may also select to preview the report before printing

Select Test Form Printing
Backflow Test Report Print Selection
Printing Test Reports □ Print a Test Report to Give or Send to Customer □ Print a Test Report to Send to the Water Purveyor □ Print Preview
Cancel Continue

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

You now have a complete test form

Printed last test reports include

Address and Device information Test Values Repair information Tester Information

						City	01 511	oqua	lamis	n, wa				x1
Assembly	ID		2000344	Facility N	ame	Rai	bow Reb	ouilders	i i					
Acct Numb	per	22096-000		Meter#					Return F	orm By:		01/31/2012		
Service A	ddress	123 S We	st Way						Schedule	e Code		01-Jan		
		Snoqualar	nish WA	98215					Assembl	ly Info				
Equip Loca	ation								SN	V	J239	919		
Location II	ס			Protection	Type	Isolatio	n		Mfr	W	atts			
Contact Na	ame	Kim Cox			Ph	(696) 2	33-8027		Type	R	Р			
Map Page					#2	(696) 2	36-1338		Size	2				
									Model	U	009	M2QT		
									Install Da	ate 0	5/06	/2002		
									Permit N	ium				
Confin	ement	Freeze	Protect	Hazard T	ype .	Air Cond	ditioning \$	System		Haz. Le	vel			
ine press	ure at time o	NO CONTROL OF THE PARTY OF THE	Check	Valve #2	R	RE		OF TE	ST RESI	W.C. 17/2005		Shut Off	Valve	es
	2002000				- 1,3			Airl	nlet Oper		-	Silut Oil	#1	#2
Initial Test		B PSID	Held	RESERVE HOLD		Opene			mer oper	PSI			#1	#2
1030	Closed	Tight	Clos	ed Tight	9-	2	.1 PSID	'	□ Did	Not Oper				
Fail	Leaker	d	Leak	red		Did No	t Open	Ope	ened Fully		S	Closed Tight		
	Clean	333	Clea		[Clea		cv		PS	D	Leaked		
	Disc	ART TO	☐ Disc			Disc(s	T. POSO		Lea	ked		Cleaned		
R	Spring	£	Spring	g	Ē	Spring			Cleaned	d		Replaced		
E	Guide		Guide			Diaphi	agm	RE	PLACED			Repair		
P	Seat		Seat			Seat			Air Inlet	Disc				
î	Modul		Modu		Ŀ	O-Ring			Air Inlet	Spring		Other		
R	Rubbe		Rubb		F	Rubbe			Check [Disc				
	O-Ring	g(s)	O-Rin	ng(s)	-	Kubbe	T-PAIL		Check S	Spring				
Pass								Оре	ened Fully	у 🗆	T			
Final		5.6 PSID		PS	ID	Opened		Air Inl	20.0	PS	ID			
Test	Closed	f Tight	⊠ cı	ose Tight		2.	B PSID	CK Va	alve	PS	ID	Closed Tight		Е
THE AP	OVE REPO	DT IS CED	TIEIED T) RE TO	IE.								1	1025
	Test By	Certifica	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2		-	e Num				Compa	ny	Pi	none	
	Hernandez	9488	01/15	Sec.	-and	- 13-11						1 50		
and the second	Test By	80088120	5715											
		9488	01/15	5/11										
Alphonzo I	Hernandez	50000	200	100000										

Notes:





Print Last Test Report From Facility List

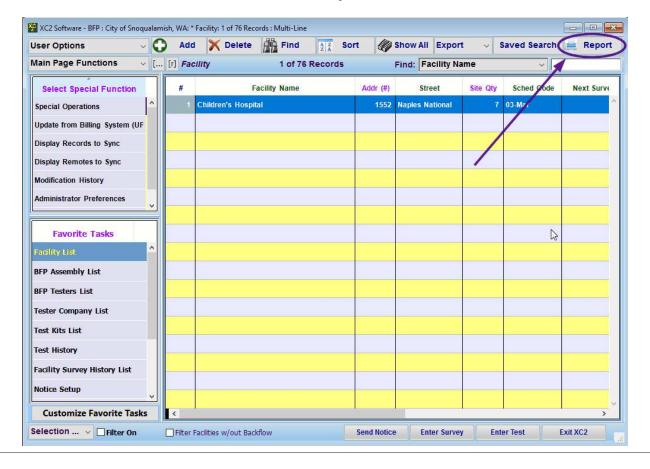
KB Asset ID: 3519

You can print all or selected last test entries from a facility

Get a list of facility records to print last test report for.

In this case I have 1 facility selected

Click Report

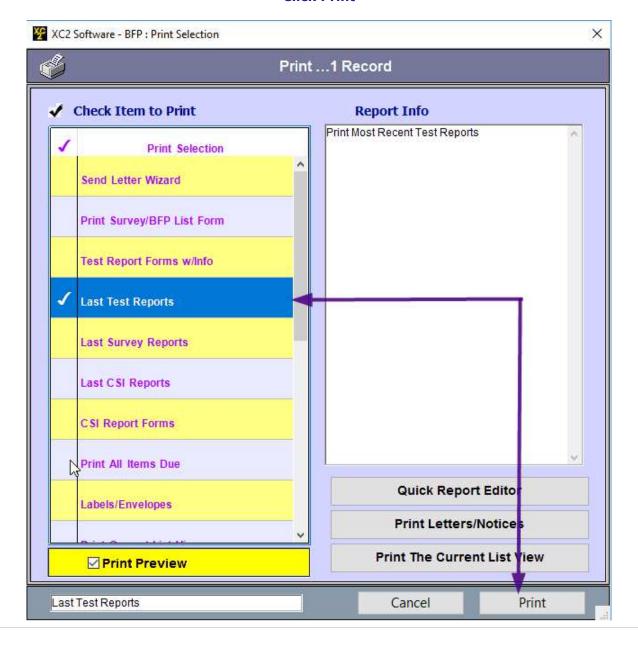


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Select Last Test Report

Click Print



Notes:		

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

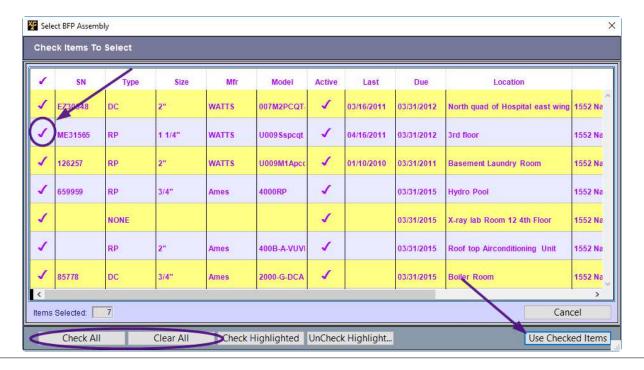
Select records to print

You can choose to

Print Test Report For All Records or Selected

Click in the checkbox column to select or deselect item for printing.

Click Used Checked Item



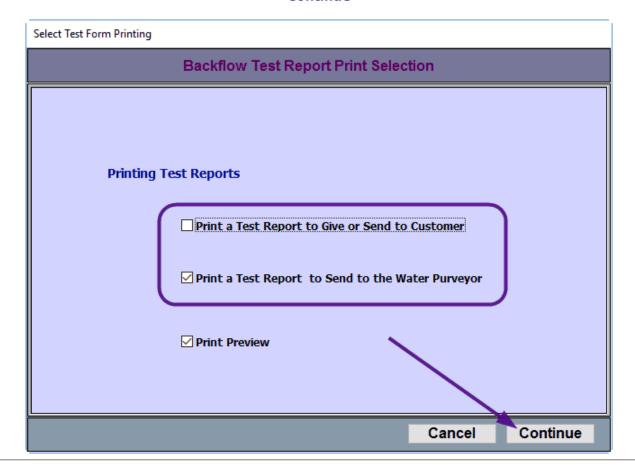
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Make Your Print Selection

You may also choose to print preview

Continue



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Notes:

Test Form For Last Test Entered

	ID:		2000065	Facility Na	me	Chi	idren's Ho	spital						
Acct Numb			The state of the s	Meter#					n Form	By:	03/31/2	012		
Service A	ddress	1552 Napl	es Nationa	al CT				Sche	dule Cod	ie	03-Mar	7		
		Snoqualia						Asse	embly Info					
Equip Loca	ation			al east win	g				-	EZ30	548			
Location II	2010/01	- 1000 N N N N N 100 C		Protection	Туре	Contai	nment	Mfr		Watt	s			
Contact Na	eme	Cleo Herna	ndez	100.10s-000201	Ph	(696) 2	37-6089	Туре		DC	100	_		
Map Page							55-1212	Size		2"		_		
	2.							Mode	1	007N	12PCQT	-V		
								Insta	Date	10,000,00				
								Pem	it Num			-		
Confin	ement	☐ Freeze i	Protect	Hazard Ty	pe I	rrigatio	n, Lawn		Haz	. Level				
	=:::=::::						2014-2000C		1,000					
		Valve #1		Valve #2	R	elief V	alve		/B/SVB		Shu	it Off	1	i v
Initial	8	.4 PSID	☐ Held	at 3.2		Opene	ed at:	Air Inlet 0					#1	#2
Test Pass	Closed Tight Closed Tight Leaked Leaked		PSID Did Not Open			PSID Did Not Open Opened Fully			Closed Tight					
	Clear	ned	Clea	ned		Clea	ned	cv		PSID	Leaked			
	REPLA	CED	REPLAC		R	EPLAC	ED	100	eaked	11 15 15 1				
	Disc		Disc			Disc(s	s)	<u></u> 333			Cleane			Е
R	Sprin	5	Spring	7.0		Spring		Cles			Replace		17.70	
E P	Guide	2	Guide			Diaph	ragm	REPLAC			Repair			
A	☐ Seat	do.	☐ Seat		H	Seat O-Rin	n(s)	10000000	nlet Disc		40		-	
I R		er Kit	Rubb			Modul	767.0000	∐ Air I	nlet Spri	ng	Other			
R	O-Rir		O-Rin			Rubbe	er Kit	☐ Che	ck Disc					
								Che	ck Sprin	g				
Final Test	Close	PSID ed Tight	□ cı	PSIC ose Tight) (Opened	50.5	Opened Air Inlet CK Valve	ully	PSID PSID	Closed	Tight		
THE ABO	OVE REPO	RT IS CER	TIFIED TO	BE TRUE										
Initial 1	rest By	Certifica 8990		e:	Gauge	Num			C	ompany		Pi	hone	
Glen Collin	est By		00/00	0/00										
Final T	air By													

--- Page 5 of 5 ---

5 of 5





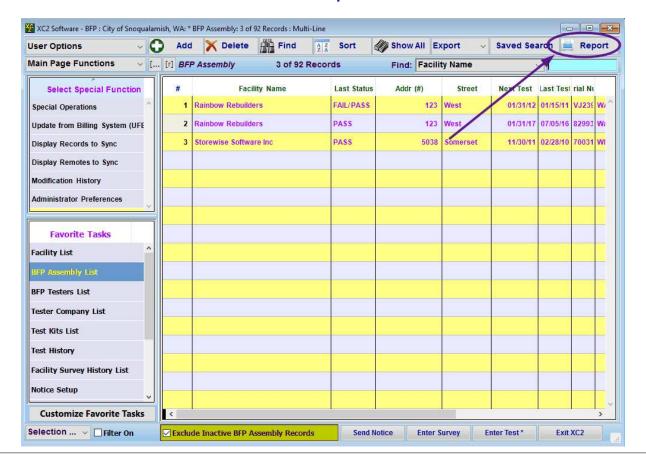
Print Current Active Certified Tester List

KB Asset ID: 3520

Printing a list of Active Certified testers

From The Main Screen

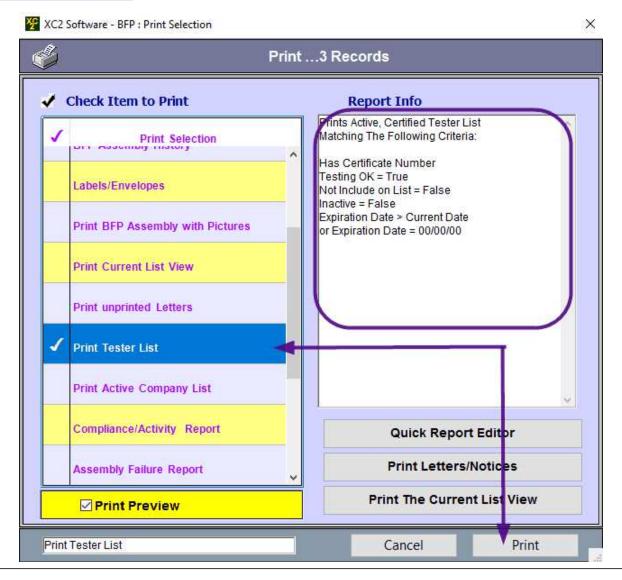
Click Report



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Select Print Testers List



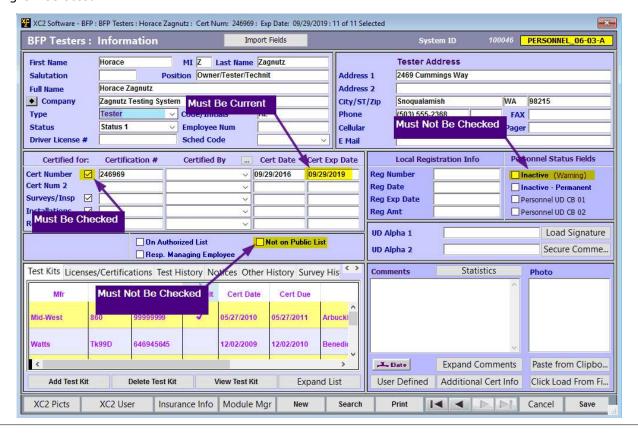
Notes:

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

What Testers Records Will Be Included On List

In order for a tester to be included on the Active Tester List, they must

Record must be Active
Tester has certification number
Tester Certification date must be current or be 00/00/00
Do Not Include On List must not be checked
Testing OK selected



Notes:				

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Active Report

City of Snoqualamish, WA

Certified Backflow Prevention Assembly Tester List

Tester Name/Compa	any Address	City/ST/Zip	Phone	Certifica	ation
Alphonzo Hernandez		Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 240-5700	9488	03/29/17
Home Town Backfl	low		(503) 555-1469		
Devin Robinson		Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 237-8072	5782	06/11/19
Jimbob's Better Ba	ckflow		(696) 240-6471		
Enrico Albinoni				99911	01/30/19
City of Snoqualami	ish		(503) 555-2587		
Glen Collins	1111 Delta	Oregon City OR 97045	(415) 555-1212	8990	07/07/19
Metro Transit					
Horace Zagnutz	2469 Cummings Way	Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (503) 555-2368	246969	09/29/19
Zagnutz Testing Sy	ystem				
Ivory Edwards		Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 240-5287	8302	08/16/18
Jimbob's Better Ba	ckflow		(696) 240-6471		
Mike Kidd	3469 Younder	Oregon City OR 97045	(503) 555-6962	696969	12/29/18
Whistler Testing Se	ervices				
Nelson Bryant		Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 238-0637	3326	11/18/19
Icabods Backflow			(503) 555-6983		
Salvador Gray	8782 Main Street	Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 239-0602	5507	01/23/19
Whistler Testing Se	ervices		(503) 555-6962		
Vincente Perry		Snoqualamish WA 9821	5 (696) 239-1609	6413	10/24/19
Home Town Backfl	low		(503) 555-1469		
WEB TESTER	1445 Delta Ave	San Rafael CA 94901	(415) 555-1212	111555	07/08/19
AAA Testing					

Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4





Print Blank Survey Form

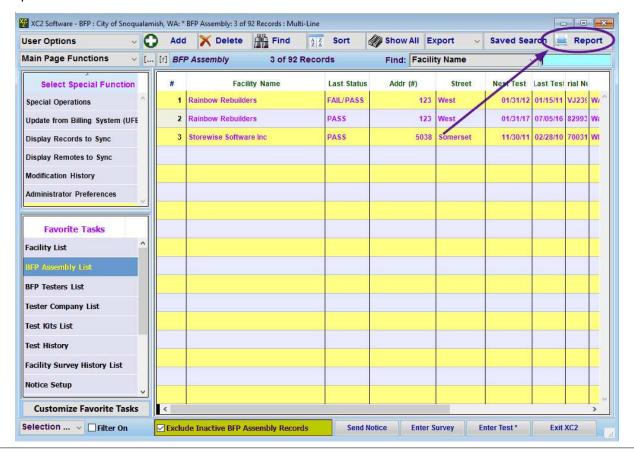
KB Asset ID: 2045

Page shows were in XC2 you can print blank Survey Forms

Report

From the Main Screen

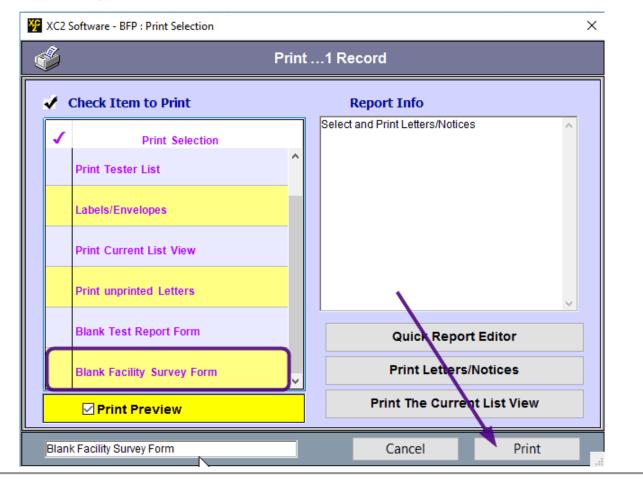
Click Report



N	\cap	t	Δ	C	•
I V	U	U	L	9	•

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Select Blank Survey Form



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Sample Form

Notes:

	City	of Snoqualamish, WA
	Cross-Connection	on Control Survey/Inspection Report
Facility Na	me	Survey Date
Facility Nam	e 2	Survey By
Service Loc/Addre	ess	
Contact Na	me	Contact Phone
Area Na	me	Acct Number
Service Ty	pe	Facility Status
Comme	4.0	
	=	
FP/CC Info		
#1 Location FI	oor Location Room	Confined Space
Equip Locat	tion	UnApproved
Type	Location ID	Freeze Protection
Mfr	Meter #	Map Page
Size	Hazard Type	
Model	Haz. Level	Protection Type
	Install Date	Otatus
Serial Num	motern butc	Status
Serial Num # 2 Location FI		
	oor Location Room	
# 2 Location FI	oor Location Room	Confined Space
# 2 Location FI Equip Locat	oor Location Room	Confined Space
# 2 Location FI Equip Locat Type	tion Location ID	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr	Location Room Location ID Meter #	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size	Location Room Location ID Meter # Hazard Type	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model	Location Room Location ID Meter # Hazard Type Haz. Level Install Date	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model Serial Num	Location Room Location ID	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model Serial Num # 3 Location FI Equip Local	Location Room Location ID	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status Confined Space UnApproved
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model Serial Num	Location Room Location ID Meter # Hazard Type Haz. Level Install Date Location Room	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status Confined Space
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model Serial Num # 3 Location FI Equip Local	Location Room Location ID Meter # Hazard Type Haz. Level Install Date Location Room Location ID	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection
# 2 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr Size Model Serial Num # 3 Location FI Equip Local Type Mfr	Location Room Location ID Meter # Hazard Type Haz. Level Install Date Location Room Location ID Meter #	Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection Map Page Protection Type Status Confined Space UnApproved Freeze Protection



XC2 User Manual Lookup/Resource Lists

- ➤ Lookup/Resource List Overview
- > Adding BFP Hazard Types
- > Adding Backflow Models
- > Adding Backflow Sizes
- > Adding Backflow Manufacturers
- > Adding Test Kit Models
- **>** Boiler Plates

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Lookup/Resource List Overview

KB Asset ID: 3527

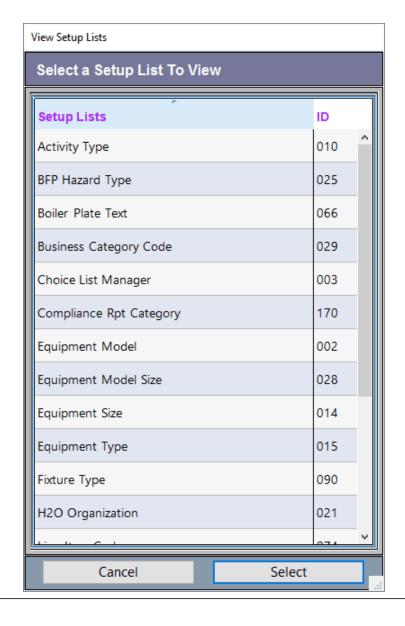
This Page Describes What the Lookup/Resource list is, and how to modify items in this area.

What is Lookup/Resources List?

The Lookup/Resources list area is an important configuration area that allows users to customize specific items in XC2.

Items that can be customized in the lookup/resource area includes

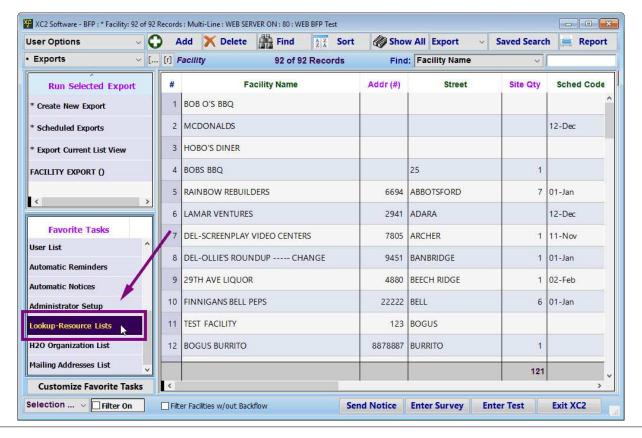
- 1) Zip Codes
- 2) Equipment Types
- 3) H20 Organizations
- 4) Most Pulldown Menus
- 5) Hazard Types



1 of 8 2/20/2017 12:06 PM

Where do I find the Lookup/Resource List?

This area can be found under favorite tasks.



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 6 ---

3 of 8 2/20/2017 12:06 PM

Example - Zip Codes

Most of the Items in the Lookup/Resource list area are customized the same way.

here I will demostrate an example of how to create a new zip code

Create a new Zip Code record

Highligh Zip Code and click select

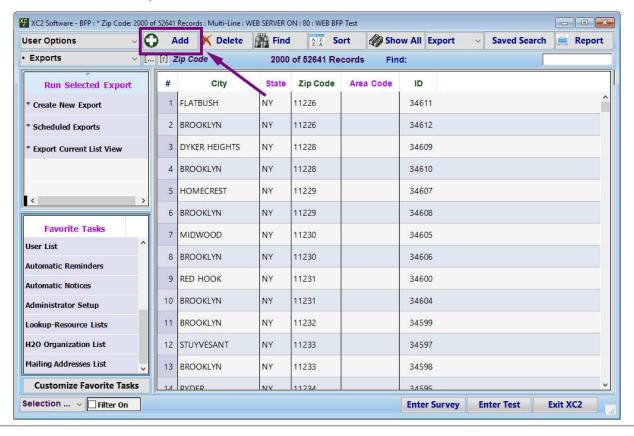
View Setup Lists



Notes:

Add New Zip Code Record

Click Add to create a new Zip Code Record



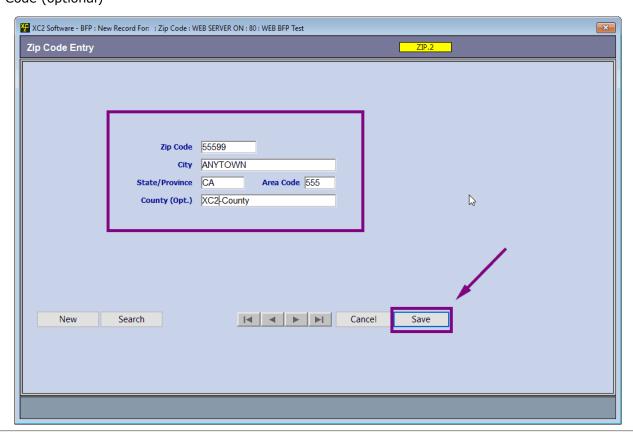
N.I		
11	IV.	TAC.
1 1	•	LUS

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

Save You New Entry

Enter

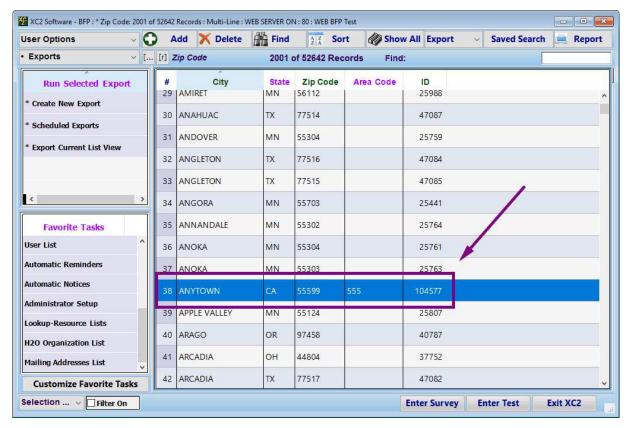
Zip Code City State Area Code (optional)



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

Zipcode will be Added



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 6 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Adding Hazard Types/Facility Types

KB Asset ID: 2641

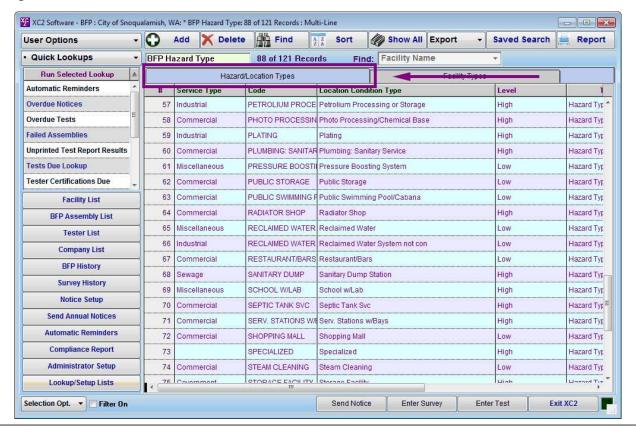
Hazard Types and Facility Types are used to categorize Assembly records and Facility records in XC2.

What is a Hazard Type?

A Hazard type is a specific type of Hazard that when present may require a Backflow Assembly to be installed.

Common Hazard Types Include

- Swimming Pools
- Cooling Towers
- · Plating Facilities



N	Ot	00	٠.
IΝ	Οl	.ರಾ	٠.

--- Page 1 of 8 ---

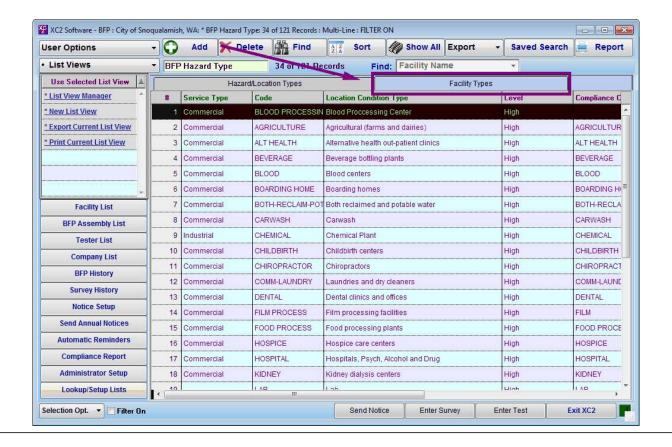
What is a Facility Type?

A Facility Type is the type business occupying a space. Defining the Facility Type can be helpful in determining if a backflow preventer is needed. Common Facility Types Include

- Carwash
- Veterinary Office
- School

Nakaa.

- Hospital
- Laboratory



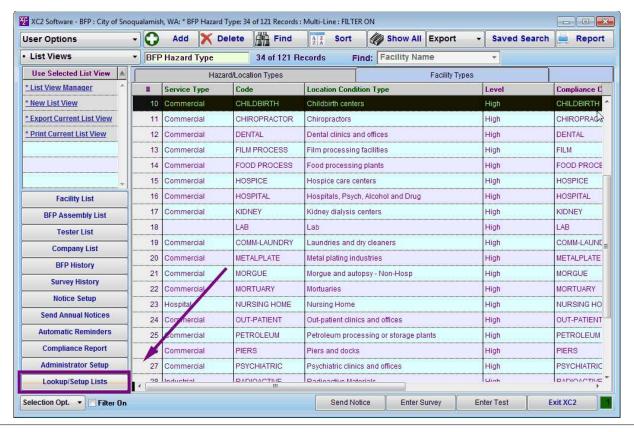
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 8 ---

How to Find Hazard Types and Facility Types

Hazard Types and Facility Types are located under View Setup Lists

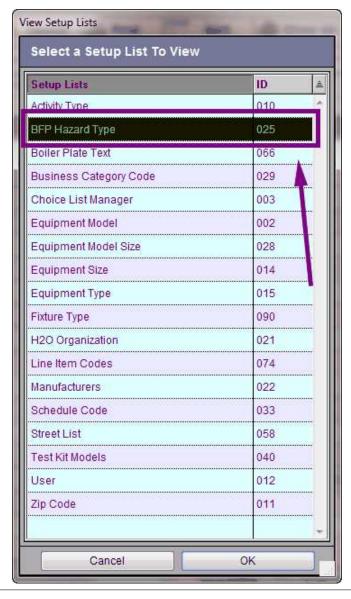
Click on Lookup Setup Lists



N	ntac	١
IΝ	000	8

--- Page 3 of 8 ---

Click on BFP Hazard Types



Notes:		

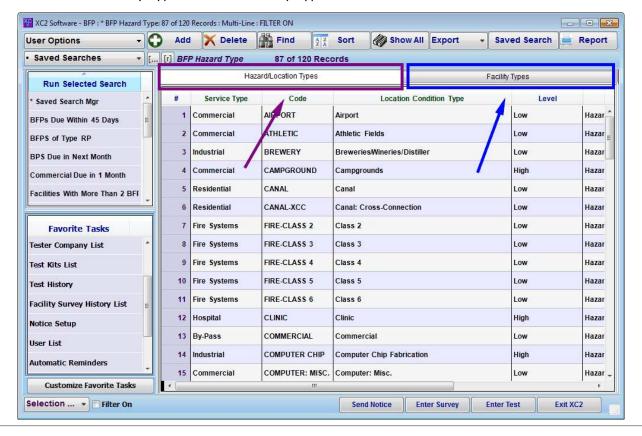
--- Page 4 of 8 ---

List View Of Hazard Types and Facility Types

A list View of all Hazard Types or Facility Types will Appear within the Main Page.

If you want to view Hazard Types Click the Hazard Type Tab

If you want to view Facility Types Click the Facility Type Tab



N	\sim	t.	۵	c	•
IV	U	U	C	3	٠

--- Page 5 of 8 ---

Creating a New Hazard/Facility Type

If you want to create a New Hazard or Facility Type Click the Add Button.

Note: It Does not matter what tab you are on

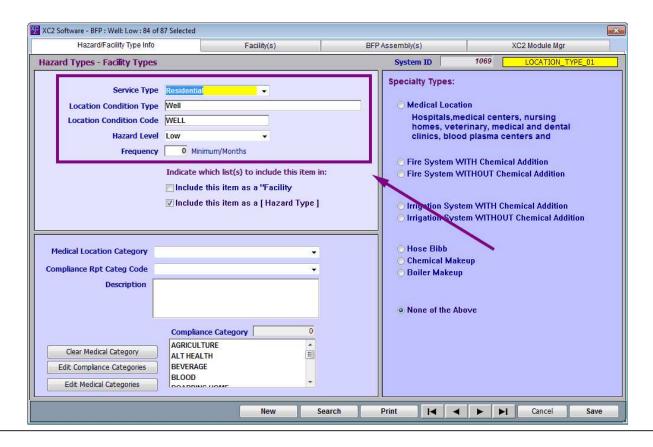
Entering Information

Once the assembly hazard/facility type window opens enter

Service Type

Location Condition Type: (the name of the facility/hazard type) Location Condition Code: (a shorthand code for the name)

Hazard Level: (Not Required)



N	\sim	+	\sim	_	٠
ıv	m		$\boldsymbol{-}$	•	

--- Page 7 of 8 ---

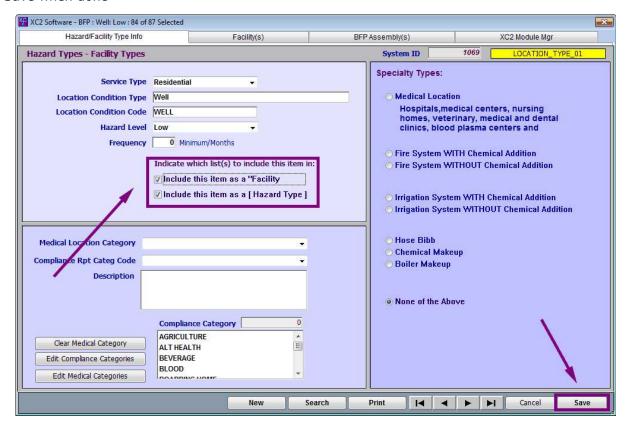
Select What Type It is

The Record can be

- 1) A Hazard Type
- 2) A Facility Type
- 3) Both a Hazard Type and Facility Type

Check the Box or Boxes that describes the record

Click Save when done



N	\sim	٠	0	C	ì

--- Page 8 of 8 ---

7 of 7



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Manually add New Backflow Models in XC2

KB Asset ID: 2171

This page describes how to manually add a backflow model to your approved list in XC2

Open the Backflow Models List

Select Lookup / Setup Lists

Select Backflow Model

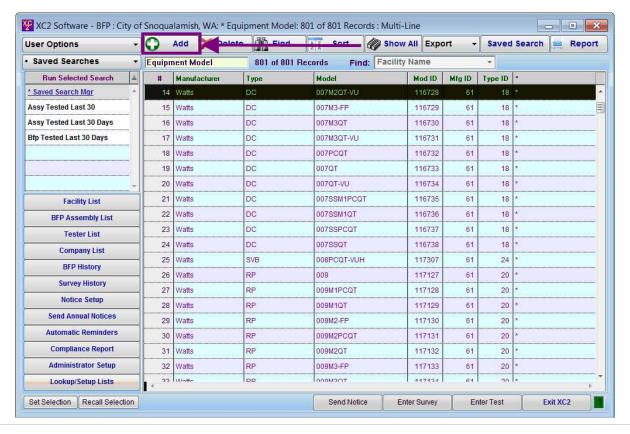
- Saved Searches - Facility Run Selected Search	XC2 Software - BFP : City of	f Snoqualamish, W		Multi-Line	1		
Run Selected Search A	User Options →	Add >	View Setup Lists	And the Person of	Export	→ Saved Se	earch Report
Lakewood Family Activity Type	Saved Searches	Facility	Select a Setup List To Vie	w	1e	•	Go!
Assy Tested Last 30 Assy Tested Last 30 Days Bip Tested Last 30 Days Bip Tested Last 30 Days Bip Tested Last 30 Days Peck Doran P C Sheridan Sanitation Peck Doran P C Peck Doran P C Biolier Plate Text 0.66 Peck Doran P C Peck Doran P C Biolier Plate Text 0.66 Peck Doran P C Biolier Plate Text 0.66 Peck Doran P C Peck Doran P C Biolier Plate Text 0.66 Peck Doran P C Peck Doran P C Peck Doran P C Biolier Plate Text 0.66 Peck Doran P C Peck	Run Selected Search ≜	Facility Name	Setup Lists	ID ≜	ed Code	Next Survey Date	Last Survey Date A
Rasy Tested Last 30 Days Polymedical Industry Boiler Plate Text 066 Business Category Code 029 Un 02/17/2011 02/17/20	* Saved Search Mgr ^	Lakewood Family N	Activity Type	010 ^	an	12/21/2015	12/21/2010 2 📤
Big Tested Last 30 Days	Assy Tested Last 30	T-M Service CO	BFP Hazard Type	025	lay	01/18/2013	01/18/2008 6
Sheridan Sanitation Sheridan Sanitation Choice List Manager Double List Manager Equipment Model Equipment Size Equipment Type Out Fixture Type Out Fixture Type Out H2O Organization H2O Organization Region Line Item Codes Manufacturers Out Send Annual Notices Automatic Reminders Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists Sheridan Sanitation Choice List Manager Out Out Equipment Model Equipment Model Equipment Model Out Fixture Type Out Out H2O Organization Out H2O Organization Region Out Manufacturers Out Street List Out Out Out Out Out Out Out O	Assy Tested Last 30 Days	Polymedica Industr	Boiler Plate Text	066	tay	04/04/2011	04/04/2006 5
Equipment Model Equipment Size Equipment Type O15 Fixture Type O90 H20 District Organization BFP History Survey History Notice Setup Send Annual Notices Automatic Reminders Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists Equipment Model O14 H20 Organization Q94 H20 Organization Region O73 Line Item Codes O74 Manufacturers O22 Schedule Code O33 Street List O58 Test Kit Models User Zip Code O11	Bfp Tested Last 30 Days	Peck Doran P C	Business Category Code	029	nu	02/17/2011	02/17/2006 5
Equipment Size 014 Equipment Type 015 BFP Assembly List 094 Company List 094 BFP History 073 Survey History 074 Notice Setup 074 Send Annual Notices 074 Automatic Reminders 075 Compliance Report 075 Administrator Setup 076 Lookup/Setup Lists 076 Equipment Size 014 Equipment Size 015 Fixture Type 090 H20 District 094 H20 Organization Region 073 Line Item Codes 074 Manufacturers 022 Schedule Code 033 Street List 058 Test Kit Models 040 User 012 Zip Code 011		Sheridan Sanitation	Choice List Manager	003	lar	03/08/2013	03/08/2008 5
Facility List BFP Assembly List Tester List Company List BFP History Survey History Notice Setup Send Annual Notices Automatic Reminders Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists Equipment Type 015 Fixture Type 090 H20 District 094 H20 Organization 021 H20 Organization Region 073 Line Item Codes 074 Manufacturers 022 Schedule Code 033 Street List 058 Test Kit Models User 2ip Code 011			Equipment Model	002			
BFP Assembly List Tester List Company List BFP History Survey History Notice Setup Send Annual Notices Automatic Reminders Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists Fixture Type 090 H20 Organization 021 H20 Organization Region 073 Line Item Codes 074 Manufacturers 022 Schedule Code 033 Street List 058 Test Kit Models User 2ip Code 011	Ę		Equipment Size	014			
H2O District	Facility List		Equipment Type	015			
H2O Organization 021	BFP Assembly List		Fixture Type	090			
H2O Organization Region 073	Tester List		H2O District	094			
H2O Organization Region 073	Company List		H2O Organization	021			
Compliance Report Construct Setup Line Item Codes 074 Manufacturers 022 Schedule Code 033 Street List 058 Test Kit Models 040 User 012 Zip Code 011 Code			H2O Organization Region	073			
Notice Setup Send Annual Notices	1		Line Item Codes	074			
Schedule Code 033			Manufacturers	022			
Automatic Reminders Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists Street List			Schedule Code	033			
Compliance Report Administrator Setup Lookup/Setup Lists			Street List	058			
Administrator Setup Zip Code 011 Lookup/Setup Lists	Automatic Reminders		Test Kit Models	040			
Lookup/Setup Lists	Compliance Report		User	012			
Lookup/Setup Lists Cancel OK	Administrator Setup		Zip Code	011 -			
	Lookup/Setup Lists	·	Cancel	OK]			
rvey EnterTest Exit XC2			23/1001		arvey	Enter Test	Exit XC2

Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Click Add

Click add to create a new Backflow Model Record



Notes:			

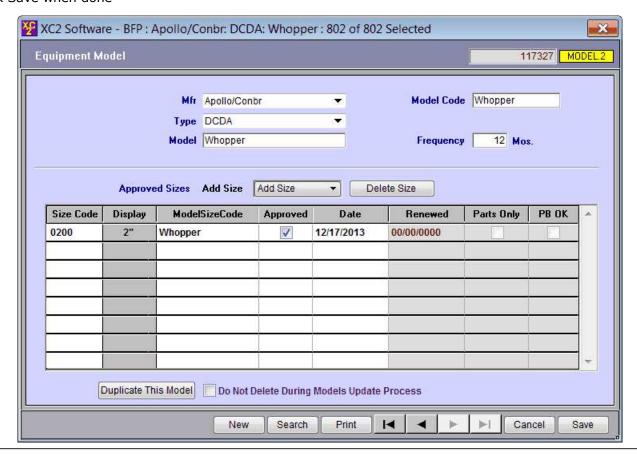
--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Fill in Model information

Select

- 1) Manufacture
- 2) Model Code
- 3) Type
- 4) Model
- 5) Frequency Tested
- 6) Size
- 7) Select if Approved or not

Click Save when done



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Is This An Approved Model Size

Should The Model/Size Be On The Approved Device List

If the Backflow Model/Size IS NOT designated as approved

AND

The option in Administrator Preferences/Data Entry Prefs - Validate Approved Sizes is checked.

You will be prompted upon creating or editing a devise record that is not disignated Approved.

		Mfr Apollo/ Type DCDA Model Whopp	er	<u> </u>	Model Cod	whopper	s.
Approve Size Code		Add Size			Renewed	Parts Only	РВ ОК
0200	2"	Whopper		12/17/2013	00/00/0000		
0300	3"	Whopper			00/00/0000		
9							

Notes:		

--- Page 4 of 4 ---

4 of 4



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



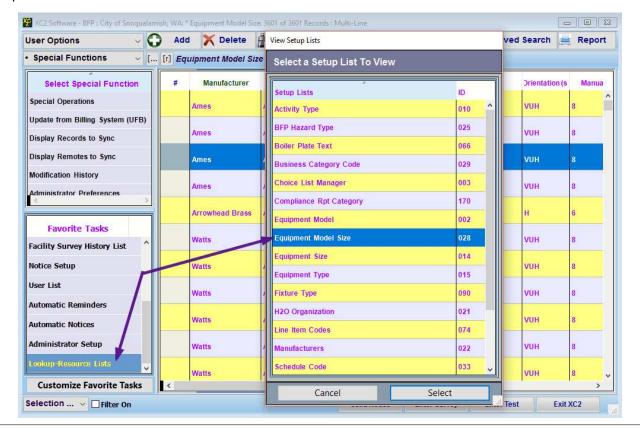
How To Add Backflow Model Sizes

KB Asset ID: 3526

Creating Backflow Model Sizes

Access Backflow Models Size List

- Look-Up Resorce List
- Equipment Model Size

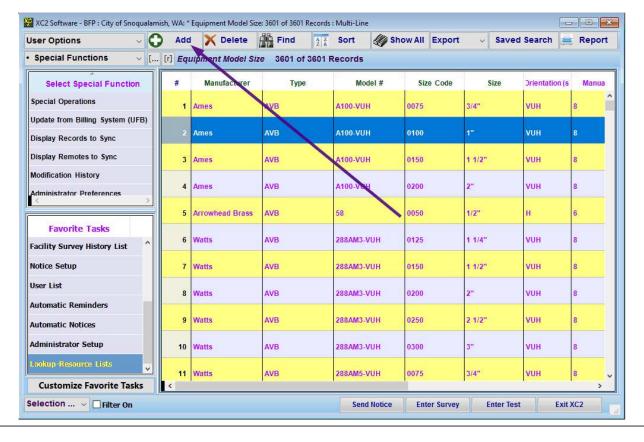


Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Add New Size

Click the ADD button



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Create Record

Enter all needed information

XC2 Software - BFP : New Re	cord For: : Equipment Model Size		×
Equipment Model Si	zes	MODEL_SIZE.2	1047281
	Model 919QT	Orientations	
	Type RP	Manufacturer Watts	
	Size 6" ∨ 0600		
	ur Code 919QT		
		pproved	
Renew	ed Date 09/15/2017		
	Manual		
St	nut Offs		
	Spare Parts Only	■ Meets PB Requirement < 0.25%	
	Meters		
	By Pass		
	Notes		
New Searc	Print Orientation Key	I◀ ◀ ▶ ▶I Cancel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Should The Model Size Be On Approved List?

Should The Model/Size Be On The Approved Device List

If the Backflow Model/Size IS NOT designated as approved

AND

The option in Administrator Preferences/Data Entry Prefs - Validate Approved Sizes is checked.

You will be prompted upon creating or editing a devise record that is not disignated Approved.

Confirm Action

Confirm Action		CONFIRM_1	
Model: WATTS: 007 Size: 3" (0300) Is not on the approved list.		^	
Font Size 12 V	Don't Allow	Allow	

Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How to Add New Equipment Manufacturers

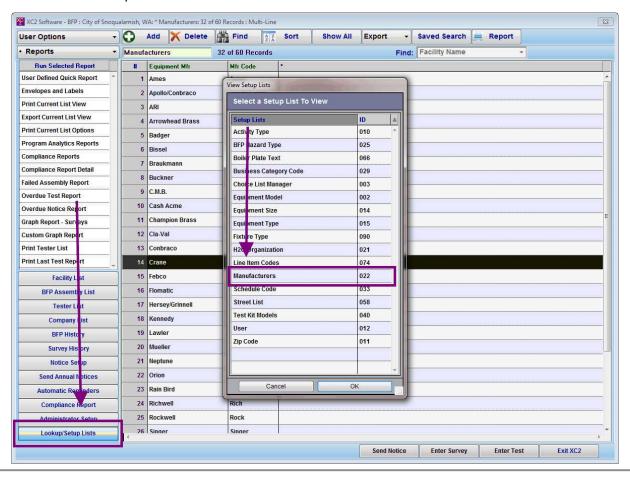
KB Asset ID: 2069

How to Manually Add New Equipment Manufacturers

Lookup/Setup Lists

The Manufacturer List Can be found in Lookup/Setup Lists

Select Manufacturer to open



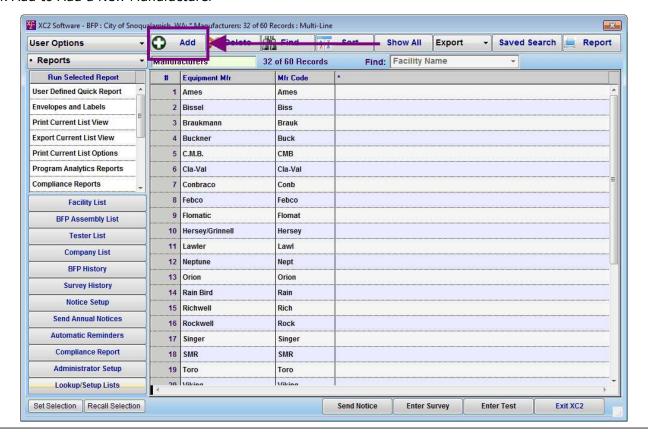
N	0	te	S	
---	---	----	---	--

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Notes:

The Manufactur list should populate.

Click Add to Add a New Manufacturer



--- Page 2 of 3 ---

Add all information

XC2 Software - BFP : New Record For: : Manufacturers Manufacturers				System ID: 100180
Mfr Manufacturer Name Models List			BFP	
Type RP	▽ U20	Model Numbe		
DCDA	Participal de la constantina della constantina d			
Module Manager	A	dd Model	Delete Model	
MFR.2 New	Search	Print	4 b b1	Cancel Save

Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 3 ---

3 of 3



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



Adding New Test Kit Models

KB Asset ID: 2656

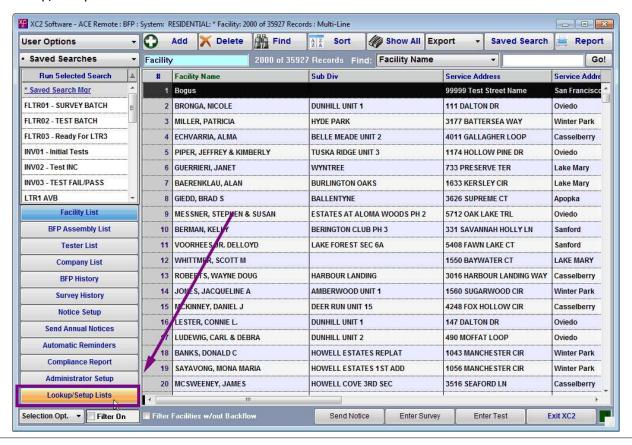
By default, XC2 has a variety of Test Kit Models Pre Loaded into XC2. If you find a model that is not currently Loaded, you may add a Test Kit record manually.

Adding a Test Kit

Notes:

You can add a New Test Kit Model through the Resourses menu.

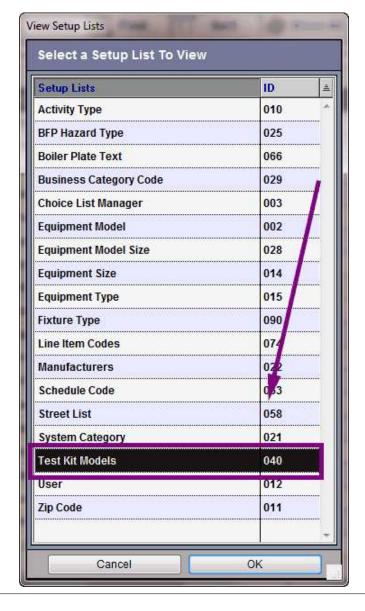
Click Lookup/Setup Lists



--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Test Kit Models

Double Click Choice Test Kit Models



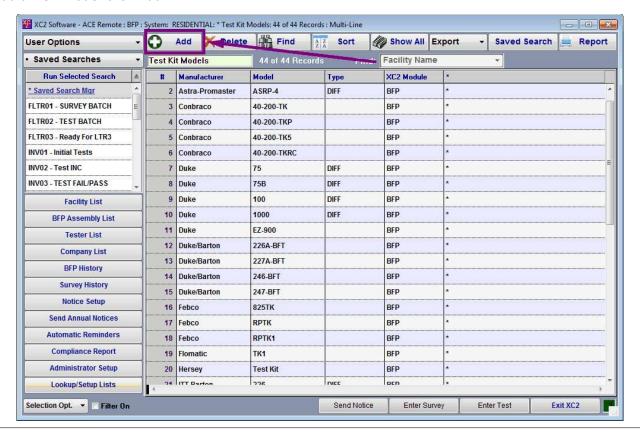
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

List View of Test Kit Models

A List View of all Test Kit Models will appear as a List View

To Add a New Model click Add



Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

New Model

After Clicking Add a Blank test kit records will appear

- Choose a Manufacture
- Model
- Type
- Comments



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 4 ---



XC2 Software Knowledge Base



How To Create Boilerplates

KB Asset ID: 2048

Page describes what Boilerplates do and how to create them in XC2

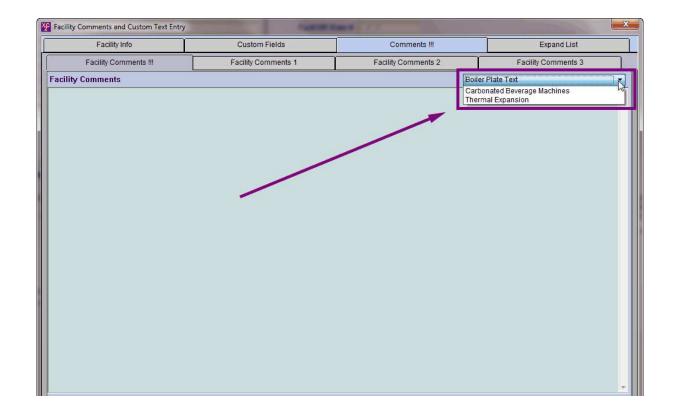
What is a Boilerplate?

A Boilerplate is an often-used piece of text that is saved and then used to quickly enter information in XC2

The picture below illustrates the Boilerplate pull-down menu in XC2

Areas Where Boilerplates are Available:

- Survey Comments
- Survey Deficiency
- Survey Recommendations
- Survey Corrections
- Survey Item Comments
- Test Comments
- Repair Comments
- Facility Comments
- BFP Assembly Requirements
- Work Orders
- Testers Comments
- Test Kit Comments
- Letters
- All Areas

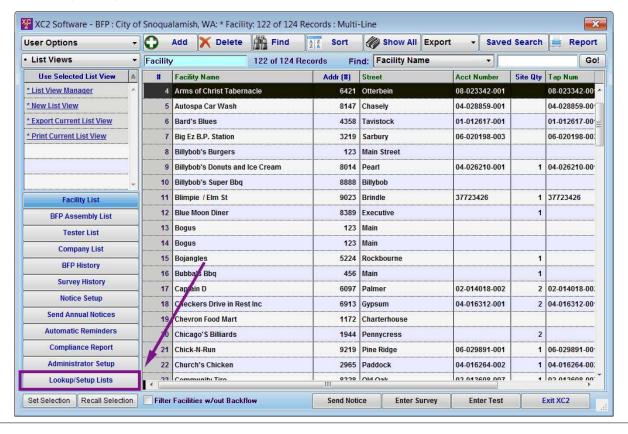


How to Create a Boilerplate

You can create Boilerplates within the View Setup Lists area in XC2

From the Main Screen

• Click on Lookup/Setup Lists

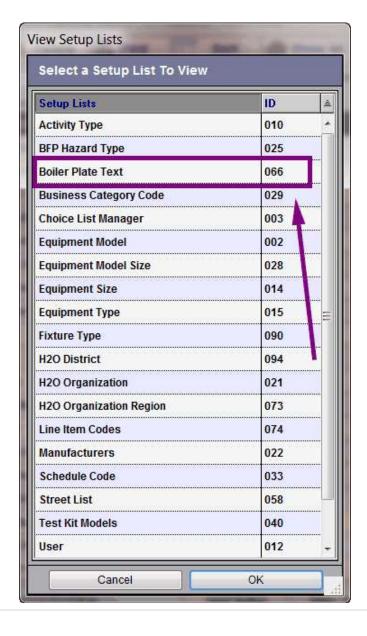


Notes:				

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Selecting Boilerplate Entry

Select Boilerplate Text



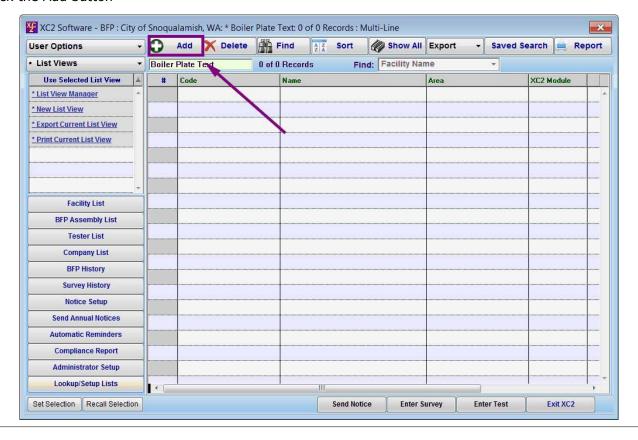
Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Adding New Boilerplate

From the Boilerplate Table

• Click the Add button

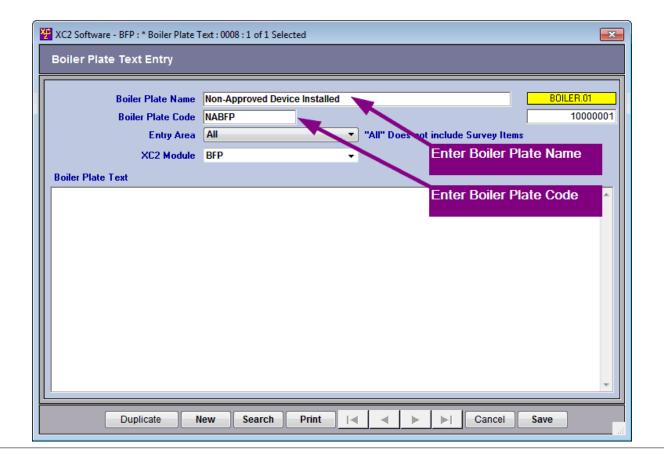


Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Naming your Boilerplate

• Give your Boilerplate a descriptive name and code

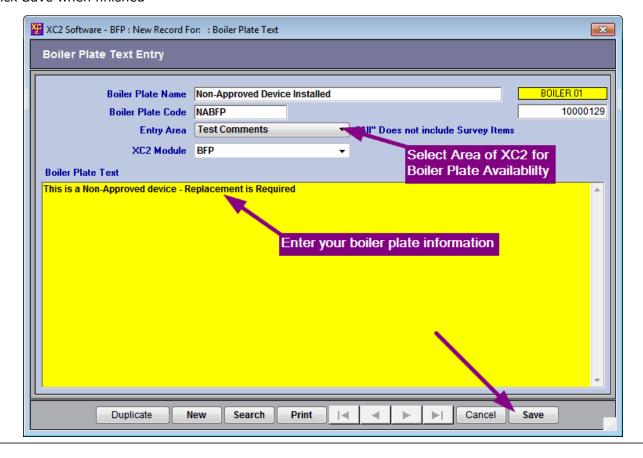


Notes:

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Enter Your Boilerplate Text

- Select the area of XC2 where you want the Boilerplate to be available
- Enter your Boilerplate text
- Click Save when finished

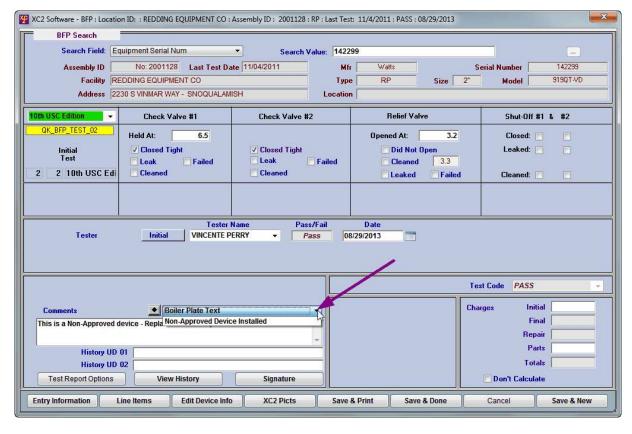


Notes:		

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Boilerplate Available

Your new Boilerplate is now available for selection in the area of XC2 specified



N	\sim	+	$\overline{}$	_	i

--- Page 7 of 7 ---



XC2 User Manual Choice List Manager

- > Choice List Manager Overview
- > Free Form Entry vs Pull Down
- **Equipment Status**
- > Facility Status
- Map Page
- > Personnel/Tester Status
- > Service Types
- > Test Kit Manufacturers

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





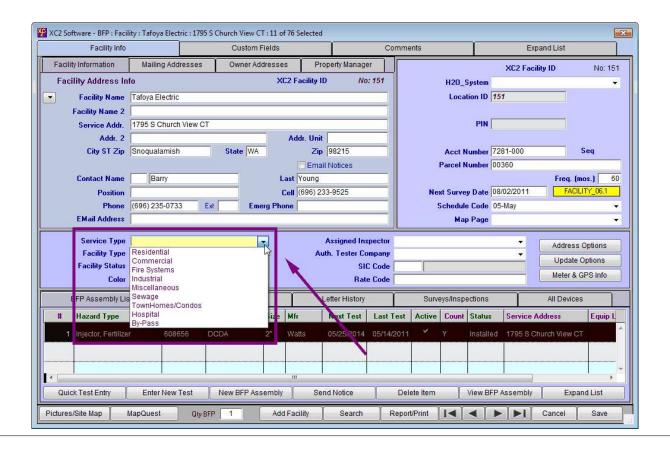
Choice List Setup KB Asset ID: 2661

This Page describes where you can access your Choice Lists and how to customise each type of list.

What are Choice Lists?

Choice lists are most commonly seen as Pull-down menus in XC2. Most pull-down menus can be rearranged or changed in XC2.

Choice list Example: Below I am showing the Service Type Pull-down Menu in a Facility Record. Service Type is a Choice List that can be Rearranged or Modified in the Choice List Manager.

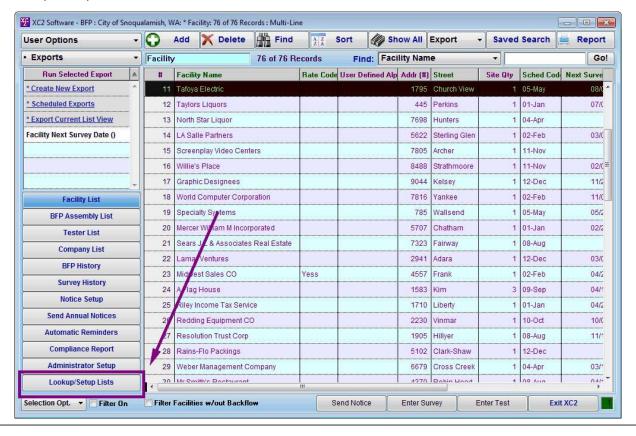


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Lookup/Setup Lists

Click Lookup/Setup Lists



Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Double Click Choice List Manager



Notes:			
-			

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Setup Choice Lists

The Left portion of the screen contains all of the Choice Lists you are able to edit and the right portion of the screen containes the items currently available in the Choice list

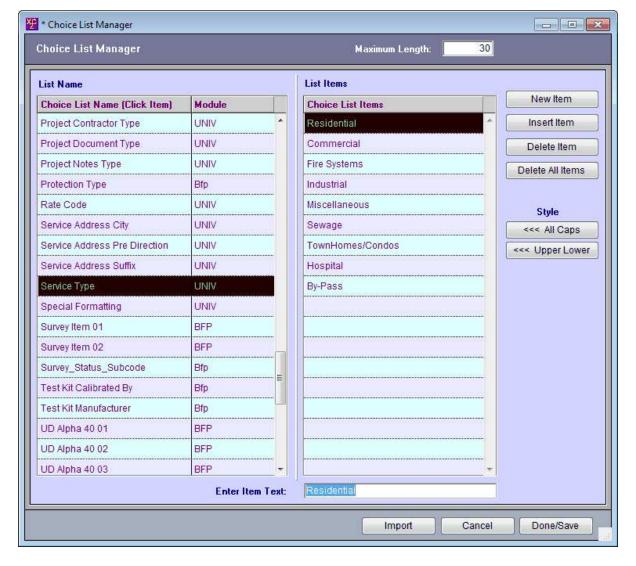
Here I am Selecting Service Type.

Select the Choice List that you would like to edit and then type the Items name on the bottom of the screen, click add item if you would like to add the item.

When complete click done and the Ites within the choice lists will be saved

Other Choice lists includs

- Equipment Status
- Facility Status
- User Defined Fields



Notes:





Choice List - Free Form or Pull Down Entry

KB Asset ID: 3525

Many of the Choice List and User Defined fields can be used as Free Form data entry or populated to act as Pull-Down containing a user populated list.

Field Selection

In this example, I am using a User Defined (UD) field in a facility record.

XC2 Software - BFP : Faci	lity : Bill's Balloon Bonanza :	1111 Helium Way	: 1 of 76 Selected				
Facility Inf	0	Custom F	ields	Co	mments	E	expand List
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner Add	resses Propert	y Manager	XC2 Fa	cility ID /	lo: 100412
Facility Address I	nfo		XC2 Facility ID	No: 100412	H2O_Syst	em Farmingdale	e Metro Water 🔍
Facility Name	Bill's Balloon Bonanza				Location	ID	
Facility Name 2					Customer Co	de QCPU-465	For Customer
Service Addr.	1111 Helium Way				Tester Co	de UDRV-117	5 <u>For Tester</u>
Addr. 2		Constitution (Addr. Unit		Group Co		Edit Code
City ST Zip	San Rafael	State CA	Zip 94	1	Acct Num		Seq
	T- In.		☐ Email N	otices	Parcel Numi	1/2	
Contact Name	Bill		Last Banana		Last Survey Da		Freq. (mos.) 0
Position	Blow Hard Ext	Emora	Cell Phone		Schedule Co		FACILITY_00.1
	banana@fullofhotair.com		Phone		Map Pa	1000	~
					000000		
Service Type		×		gned Inspector		~	Address Options
Facility Type Facility Status	Manufacturing	<u> </u>	Auth. I	ester Company SIC Code		~	Update Options
Facility UD 1		·		Rate Code		-	Meter & GPS Info
[[r] BFP Assem	bly List BFP Ass	embly History	Letter His	tory Surve	eys/Inspections	All Devices	Facility Areas
# Hazard Ty	pe Serial Num	Type Size	Mfr Next Test	Last Test Activ	re Count Status Se	ervice Address	Equip Location
Quick Test Entry	Enter New Test New E	FP Assembly	Send Notice	Delete Item	View BFP Asse	Expand List	☐ Exclude Inactive
Pictures/Site Map Go	ogle Maps Qty BFF	0	Add Facility	Search Re	eport/Print	▶ ▶1	Cancel Save

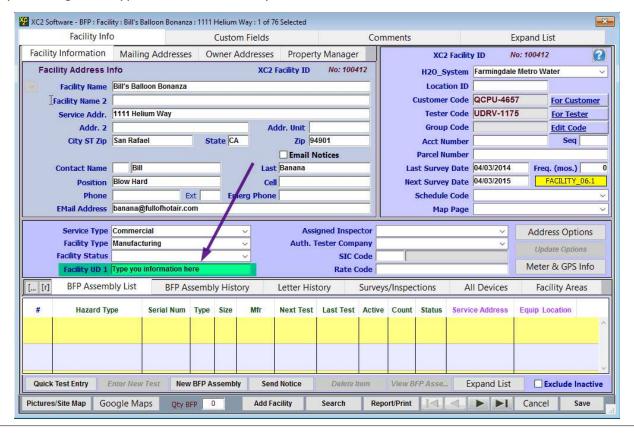
Notes:			

--- Page 1 of 5 ---

Free Form Data Entry

By default, this field is setup to be used as Free Form data entry.

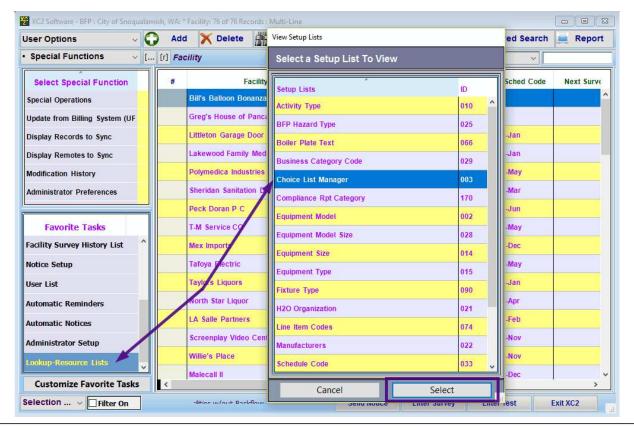
Simply meaning - You type in the information you wish to enter.



Notes:

--- Page 2 of 5 ---

Open The Choice List Editor

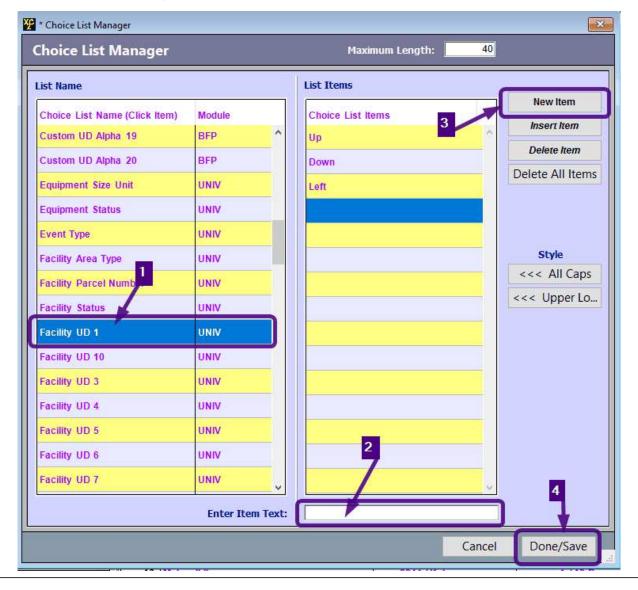


notes	N	otes	
-------	---	------	--

--- Page 3 of 5 ---

Populating The Field With A Choice List

- 1. Locate the field you wish to edit
- 2. Enter your data
- 3. Click NEW button to add additional choices
- 4. Click Done/Save when complete



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 5 ---

Pull Down List Populated

The first thing you will notice, is that our field now contains an arrow indicating that this is now a pull-down or choice field.

Click the pull-down to reveal the list.

Click on item in list to select.

NOTE: See How To Rename Fields in Administrator Preferences/Custom Field Names

Facility Info	0	Custom Fields			Co	mments			Expand List
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner Addresses	Propert	y Manager			XC2 Faci	lity ID	No: 100412
Facility Address I	nfo	XC2 I	acility ID	No: 1004	12	,	H2O_System	n Farmingdal	e Metro Water
Facility Name	Bill's Balloon Bonanza						Location I	D	
Facility Name 2						C	Customer Cod	e QCPU-46	For Custome
	1111 Helium Way	P. 75						e UDRV-11	75 <u>For Tester</u>
Addr. 2			dr. Unit	SWEET IN			Group Cod		Edit Code
City ST Zip	San Rafael	State CA	Zip 94			10	Acct Number		Seq
Contact Name	Bill		Banana	lotices	100		Parcel Number of Survey Dat		Fuen force \
	Blow Hard	Cell				2000	ct Survey Dat ct Survey Dat	_	
Phone	Ext					36556	Schedule Cod		4 1.1001111_0011
	banana@fullofhotair.com						Map Pag	STATE OF THE PARTY	
Service Type	Commercial	~]	Assi	gned Inspec	ctor			~	Address Options
Facility Type	Manufacturing	Ÿ	Auth. 1	ester Comp	any			V	Update Options
Facility Status		<u> </u>		SIC C	111111111				Meter & GPS Info
Facility UD 1	Up	V		Rate C	ode				Weter & GP3 IIIIO
[r] BFP Assemi	Down		Letter His	tory	Surve	ys/Inspec	tions	All Devices	Facility Areas
# Hazard Ty	Left Right	Mfr	Next Test	Last Test	Activ	e Count	Status Ser	vice Address	Equip Location
							Ť		
Quick Test Entry	Enter New Test New Bl	FP Assembly Send	Notice	Delete It	em	View BI	FP Asse	Expand List	☐ Exclude Inactiv
		- A							

Notes:		

--- Page 5 of 5 ---





Equipment Status KB Asset ID: 2052

Changing or Modifying the Status of a device

What is Equipment Status

Equipment status describes the current condition of the backflow preventer.

XC2 Software - BFP : Acade	my Veterinary Hospita	: Location ID: : RP : Facility ID:	100016 : 6 of 83 Selected				X
Acct/Address	Info	History	C	omments	Ĭ	Custom F	ields
Service Address Info	Mailing Addresse	S Owner Addresses	Property Manager	Enter Test		Send Notice	Work Order
Facility Address Inf	XC2 Facility	y ID No: 100016 As	sembly ID No: 200280	0	Туре	RP	▼ Assembly List
Facility Name	Academy Veterinary	/ Hospital			Size	The same of the sa	▼ By Pass
Facility Name 2				<u> </u>	Mfr	Wilkins	▼ No Images
Service Addr.	8350 🔻	Street Lighthouse	Ct	<u>-</u>	Model	575	▼ No Site Map
Addr. 2 City ST Zip	Snoqualiamish	State WA	r. Unit		in Lillian	027770	
Facility Contact Info	Siloqualiamisii	State VVA	Email Notices		Status	Installed	Cnt. Y
Contact Name	Shelton	Last	Cooper	Novt Te	est Due	Installed Removed	Mo. 8
Position	[]Leveness		(696) 236-3267	_	quency	Not Required	,,,o.,
Phone	(696) 235-7924	Ext #2	(696) 236-3267			Vacant Robinson, Devin	View
EMail Address						08/15/2011	PASS
H2O_System			5	▼ Test Form Pri	nt Date	A	
Location ID		UD Alp Map I	Page	Inst/Rep	lace By	7	
Meter Acct Num		Old Customer	-	Insta	all Date	08/14/2004	Abv.Grade 0
Meter #		UD Da		Inst	all Due	1.1	
Sz		UD Da	ate 6 / /	Replacement Du			
Service Type		→ Haz. L	evel	× 1		08/14/2004	Replace
Hazard Type	Air Conditioning Sys	tem	5	▼	nit Num		
Equip Location				Schedul		A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	-
X Show Minimum Fields				Protection	n ype	Isolation	
X Facility Area	No Facility Areas En	tered - Pressure Z	one	→ Inactive		Back	Pressure
Location Floor		▼ Location R	oom	Flood Protect			Pressure
Hazard Contaminant		•	Flow GPM	UD CB 1			Siphonage
Equipment Fixture Type		•	Line PSI	Freeze Prote			p. Appl p. Install
Pictures/Site Map Goog	e Maps GPS Info	Meter Info New BFP F	Record Search	Report/Print	4	► ► Car	ncel Save

Notes:		

--- Page 1 of 6 ---

Equipment Status Determins "Count"

Equipment status is the main factor that determines whether the device "Counts" toward the facility QTY and compliance reports

For Example:

Below shows XC2's default count settings.

The Top Box are the count conditions for Active Devices

The Bottom Box are the count conditions for inactive Devices.

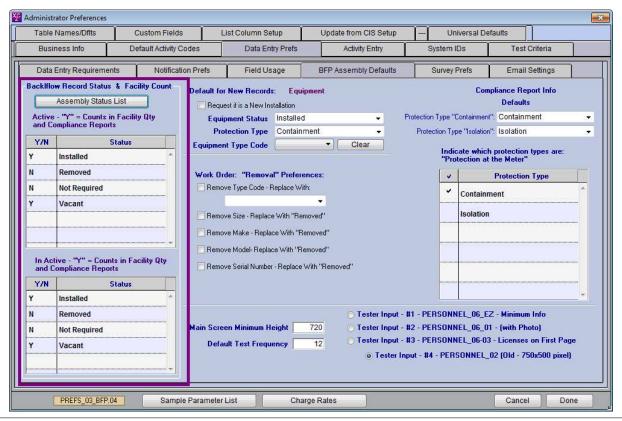
Device Types that have Y next to them "Count"

Device Types that have N next to them "Do Not Count"

In this case, both Active and Inactive devices that are Installed or Vacant "Count" toward the facility QTY and Compliance Reports.

and

Active and Inactive devices that have been Removed or are Not Required "Do Not Count" toward Facility QTY and Compliance Reports



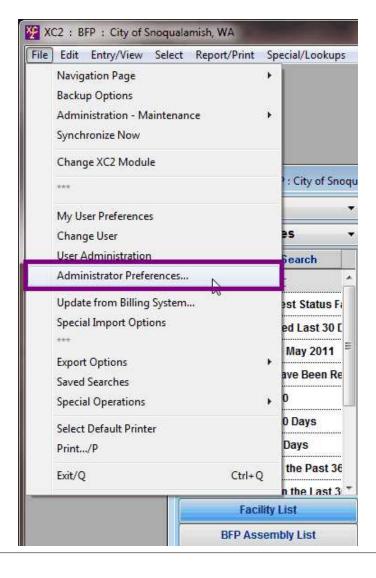
Notes:

2 of 7 3/1/2017 8:03 AM

Finding Equipment Status

Equipment Status is located in Administrator Preferences (you will need super admin access)

1) Go up to the file menu and select administrator preferences



Notes:		

--- Page 3 of 6 ---

4 of 7 3/1/2017 8:03 AM

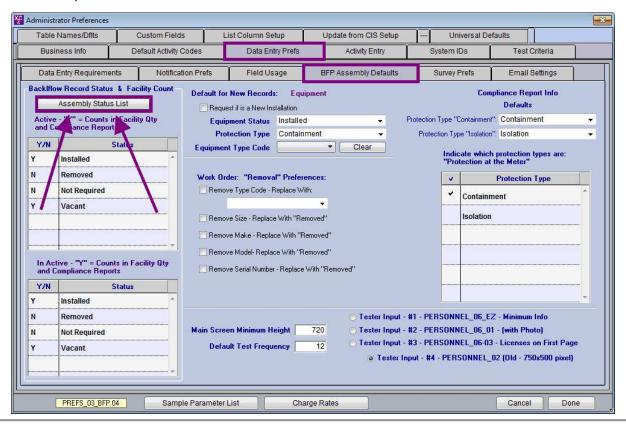
To Add or Modify existing Available Equipment Status Types

In Administrator Preferences,

Click

- Data Entry Preferences Tab
- BFP Assembly Defaults Tab

Click on Assembly Status List



Notes:

--- Page 4 of 6 ---

5 of 7 3/1/2017 8:03 AM

Make a Change

Enter a New Equipment Status or change a old one.

Click done/save



Notes:			

--- Page 5 of 6 ---

When you first create a status item, a N will be associated with the item and will "not count". You may change the status if you like.

7 11 11 50	1	. Y .			les la company		. 1	
Table Names/Dflts	Custom Field		st Column Setup	Update from CIS Setup		versal Defau	ults	_
Business Info	Defaul Activity	Codes	Data Entry Prefs	Activity Entry	System ID)s	Test Criteria	
Data Entry Requirem	ents Notifica	tion Prefs	Field Usage	BFP Assembly Defaults	Survey P	refs	Email Settings	1
Assembly Statu Active - "Y" = Counts	ıs List	Reque	New Records: Equip		D. L. C. T 900	1000000000	ance Report Info	
and Compliance Repo	orts		ment Status Installed ection Type Contains	nent 🔻	Protection Type "Co			- 1
Y/N Y Installed	Status	Equipmen	t Type Code	▼ Clear	Indica "Prote	ate which p ection at th	rotection types are: e Meter"	
N proved		Work Dro	ler: "Removal" Prefere	nces:	V	F	Protection Type	
N Net Required	6	Remov	e Type Code - Replace Wit	n.	~	Containme	nt	*
Y Vacant				₩	1	Containine	nt.	
N FlimFlam Devi	ints in Facility Qty	Remov	re Size - Replace With "Ren re Make - Replace With "Re re Model- Replace With "Re re Serial Number - Replace \	moved"		Isolation		
Y/N	Status				J	***************************************		
N Installed	*							÷
N Removed				Tester Input	- #1 - PERSONNE	L_06_EZ -	- Minimum Info	
N Not Required		Main Scree	en Minimum Height		- #2 - PERSONNE			
Y Vacant		Defau	Ilt Test Frequency	12	- #3 - PERSONNE	EL_06-03 -	Licenses on First Pag	ge
N FlimFlam Devi	ce			Tester	Input - #4 - PERS	ONNEL_02	(Old - 750x500 pixel)	1

N	Otoc	
1 1	OLC 3	

--- Page 6 of 6 ---





Facility Status KB Asset ID: 2053

This Page describes where the facility status field is located and how to modify its contents

What is Facility Status

The Facility Status menu can be found inside each facility record. It is used as a indicator of its current state.

Facility Info):	Cus	tom Fields				Comments Expand List		d List		
Facility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner /	Addresses		Property N	Manager			XC2 I	acility ID	No: 461
Facility Address In	fo		XC	2 Facili	ty ID	No: 461		H2O_System			·
Facility Name	Ollie's Roundup							Location ID	461		
Facility Name 2		110						Facility Code			
Service Addr.	9451 S 🕶	Street Bank	oridge			Ln →		PIN			
Addr. 2				Addr. L	1			Group Code			
City ST Zip	Snoqualamish	State W	A		Zip 9821			Acct Number		0	Seq
				-	mail Notic	es		Parcel Number			
Contact Name	Vern			st Tho	-555 - 55.0-511.0-55		1	ast Survey Date			(mos.) 60
Position) 235-0830	0	1	lext Survey Date		1 FA	CILITY_06.1
Phone EMail Address	(696) 235-6142	xt E	merg Phon	е				Schedule Code Map Page	STATE OF THE PARTY		
Service Type			•		Assign	ned Inspector	J <u>L</u>			11 22	- 25
	Metal plating industries					ster Company				Addres	ss Options
Facility Status	A COMPANY OF THE PARTY OF THE P	š.,	7			SIC Code				Updat	te Options
New Custom Name	Permit		-la			Rate Code				Meter	& GPS Info
BFP Assembly List	Open Verify Closed		L	etter H	istory	Surve	ys/Inspection	ns Al	I Devices	Fa	cility Areas
# Hazard Type	Hold Vacant		уре	Size	Mfr.	Next Test	Last Test	Active Count	Status !	Service Addres	es Equip Locati
1 Washer, Pressi	ure 5510	97	RP	1 1/4"	WATTS	11/30/2011	11/14/2010	Y Y	installed !	451 S Banbrid	ge L
	1			111							
Enter New Test	New BFP Ass	embly	Send	Notice		Delete	tem	View BFP As	sembly	Expa	and List

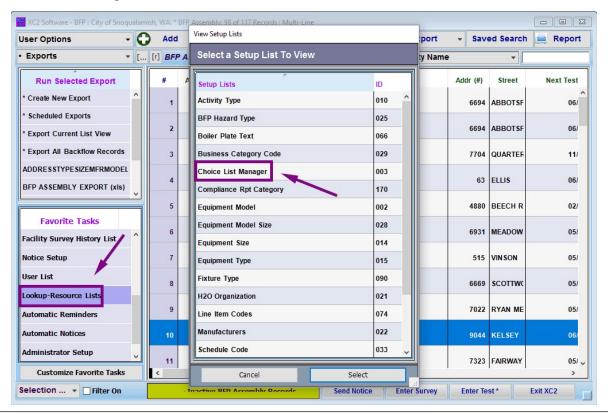
Notes:	

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

Choice List Manager

Click Lookup/Setup Lists

Select Choice List Manager

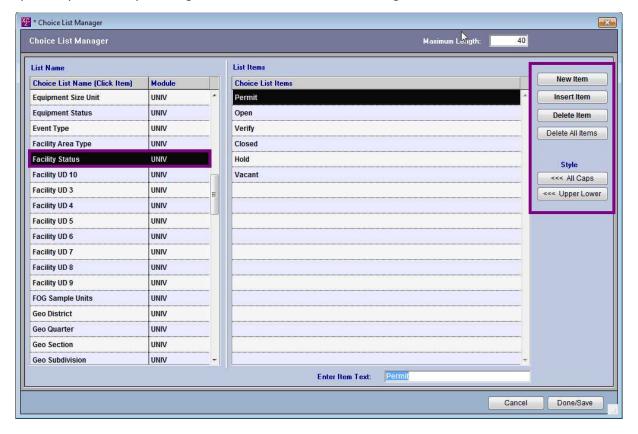


Notes:

Facility Status

Scroll down until you see facility status then select facility status.

you may modify the list by clicking on one of the buttons on the right



--- Page 3 of 3 ---

3 of 3 3/1/2017 8:04 AM





How to Setup Map Page

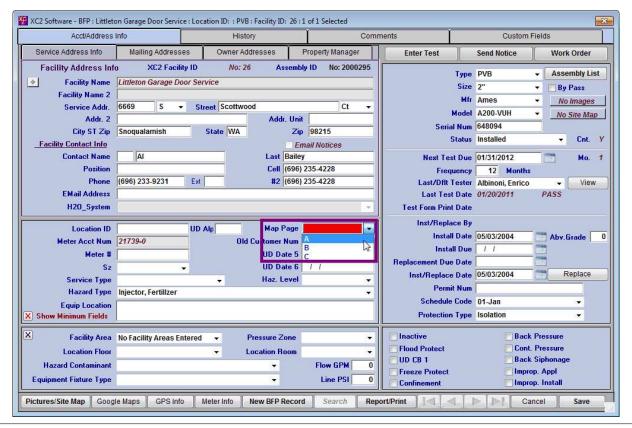
KB Asset ID: 2058

This page describes how to add or remove values in the Map Page List

What Is Map Page Used For

Before the era of Smart Phones and Mobile Devices capable of producing digital maps, paper map books were commonly used as navigation aids.

The Map Page field was added so if you used map books to navigate, you could find the correct page easily.



--- Page 1 of 3 ---

1 of 3 3/1/2017 8:07 AM

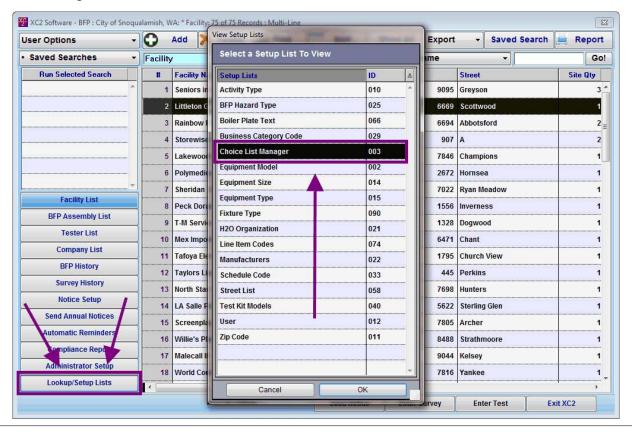
Choice List Manager

Select

Lookup/Select List

Double click on

Choice List Manager

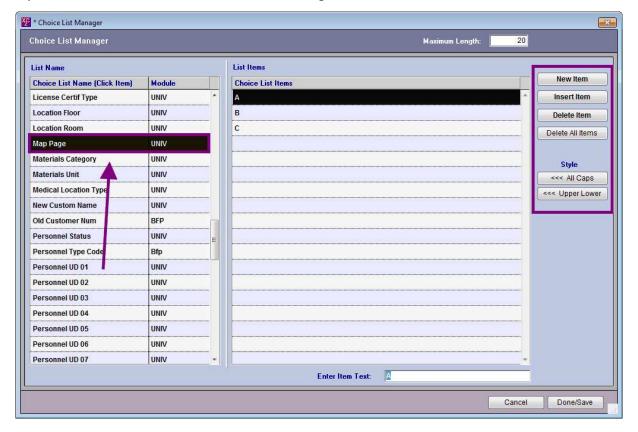


--- Page 2 of 3 ---

2 of 3 3/1/2017 8:07 AM

Scroll down until you see Map Page and Highlight the topic

To modify this list Click on one of the buttons on the right of the screen



N	\sim	t.	۵	c	٠
IV	U	U	C	3	٠

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





Tester Personnel Status

KB Asset ID: 2059

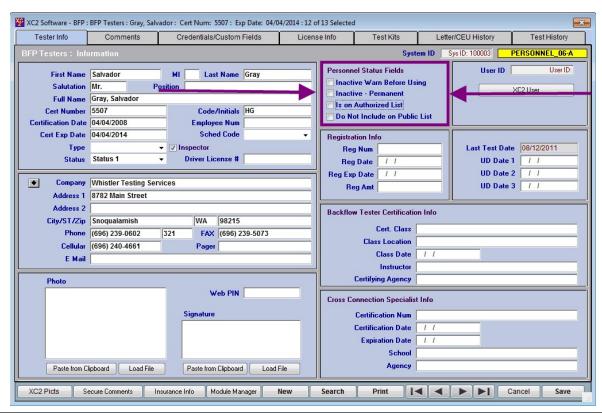
Page describes what tester personnel status means and where you can select current status

What are Personel Status Fields?

Tester Personel Status fields are located in the tester record.

There are Four Checkboxes that may be used

- 1) Inactive Warn Before Use
- 2) Inactive Permanent
- 3) Is on Authorized List
- 4) Do not Include on Public List



Notes:

Personnel Status Choices

Inactive - Warn Before Use

This will render the tester record Inactive

If you try to enter a test by a tester that is marked "inactive warn before use", an alert will remind you he is inactive.

You may activate him after this message or choose someone else.

Inactive - Permanent

This will render the tester record Inactive and will not visible in the system.

Tester will not be available for selection.

Is on Authorized List

This was a field created to visually display if the tester is Authorized.

Do Not Include on Public List

This will exclude the tester from the list of active testers in your letter and in your printable active tester list.





Choosing and Editing Service Types

KB Asset ID: 2060

This Page Will show you how to edit and add new service types and Where to designate facilities.

Service Type

Service type can be found in the facility record. It is used to tell XC2 what Service category the facility belongs to.

XC2 Software - BFP : Facility : Hospital Shared Services Warehouse : 5998 Buena Park Dr : 8 of 75 Selected							
Facility Info	Custom Fields	Comments	Expand List				
Facility Information Mailing Addresses Ow	ner Addresses Property I	Manager	XC2 Facility ID No: 100122				
Facility Address Info	XC2 Facility ID	No: 100122 H20_System	¥				
Facility Name Hospital Shared Services Wareh	iouse	Location ID	Mark Control				
Facility Name 2		Facility Code					
Service Addr. 5998 Street Addr. 2	Buena Park Addr. Unit	Dr ▼ PIN Group Code					
	e WA Zip 9821		Seq				
	Email Notic						
Contact Name Lonnie	Last Jones	Last Survey Date					
Position	Cell (696) 235-495						
Phone (696) 234-7735 Ext	Emerg Phone	Schedule Code	A STATE OF THE PARTY OF THE PAR				
EMail Address		Map Page	¥				
Service Type		ned Inspector	Address Options				
Facility Type Facility Status	Auth. Te	ster Company SIC Code	Update Options				
New Custom Name Industrial		Rate Code	Meter & GPS Info				
BFF Assembly List Sewage	Letter History	Surveys/Inspections	All Devices Facility Areas				
# fazard Type Hospital	ype Size Mfr	Next Test Last Test Active Count					
By-Pass				^			
1 Injector, Fertillzer 682319	RP 11/4" WILKINS	08/01/2012 11/14/2011 Y	Installed 5998 Buena Park Di				
				2020			
				+			
Enter New Test New BFP Assembly	Send Notice	Delete Item View BFP As	ssembly Expand List	N(S)			
Pictures/Site Map Google Maps Qty BFP 1	Add Fa	cility Search Report/Print	I◀ ▶ ▶I Cancel Save	В			

N	lotes	•
IΝ	OLCS	ı

--- Page 1 of 3 ---

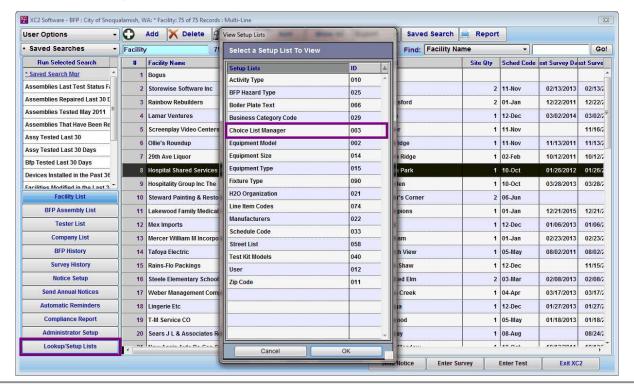
1 of 3 3/1/2017 8:10 AM

Editing Service Types

Click Lookup/Setup Lists

Select Choice List Manager

Notes:



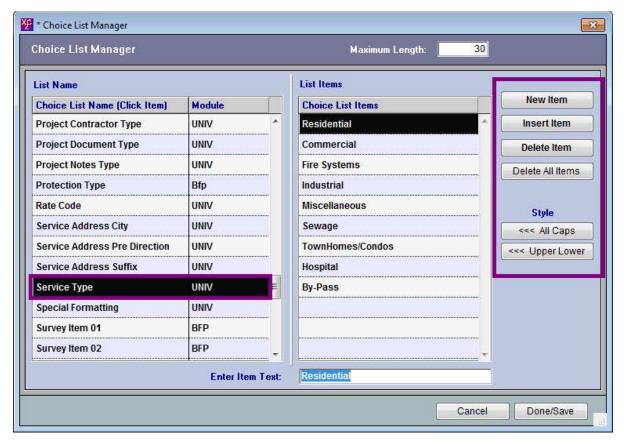
--- Page 2 of 3 ---

2 of 3 3/1/2017 8:10 AM

Adding Service Types

Select Service type

Edit list by using buttons on right



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 3 ---





Adding Test Kit Manufacturers

KB Asset ID: 2061

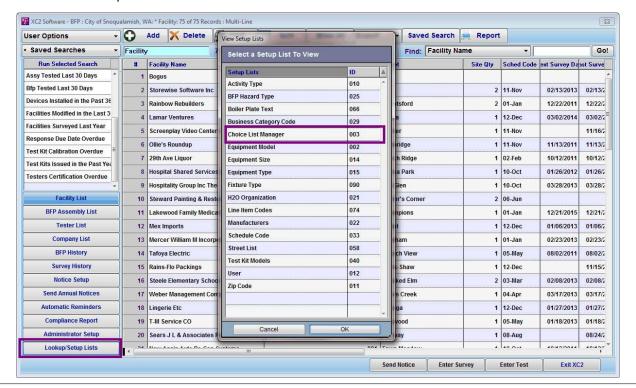
Shows you where you can enter Test Kit Manufacturers in XC2

Choice List Setup

The list to add Test kit Manufacturers can be found in the Choice List Setup.

Go to Lookup/Setup Lists

Select Choice List Setup



Notes:

--- Page 1 of 2 ---

1 of 2 3/1/2017 8:12 AM

Edit Test Kit Manufacturers

Scroll down until you can see Test Kit Manufacturers.

Highlight the manufacturer and click on the buttons on the right to modify



Notes:				

--- Page 2 of 2 ---

2 of 2 3/1/2017 8:12 AM



XC2 User Manual Special Operations

- > Modification History/Special Operations Log
- > Deduperator
- > Assign an Inspector to Group Of Facilities

XC2 Software LLC 800.761.4999





Feature - Audit Trail: Special Operations Log

KB Asset ID: 2205

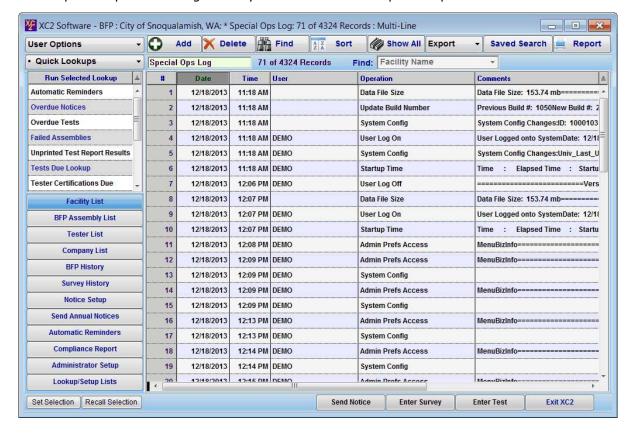
Keep Records of What Happened in XC2

The purpose of XC2's Audit Trail is to keep detailed records of specific operations that were performed in XC2. XC2's Audit Trail will track what Operations were performed, who performed the operation, day and time the operation was performed and comments related to the operation.

These operations include but are not limited to the following:

- Deletions
- Mass Updates
- User LogOn/LogOff
- Errors Encountered
- Imports/Exports
- Version Updates
- Administrator Preferences Access
- Synchronizations
- Server Startup/Shutdown
- Other Special Operations

Below is The Special Operations Log where you can search for a specific operation.



Notes:





Deduperator For Duplicate Facility Lookup

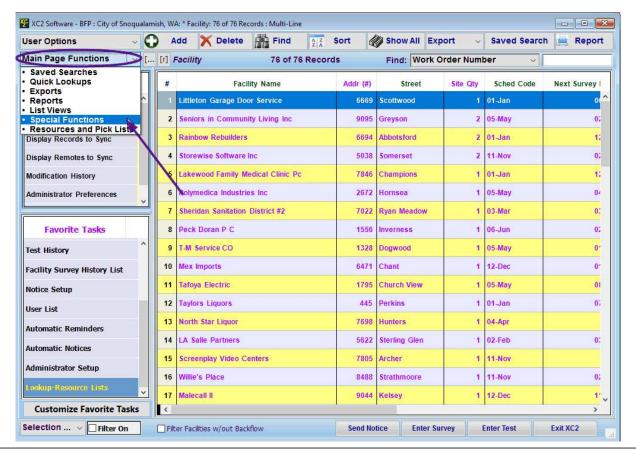
KB Asset ID: 3509

Deduperator is a handy tool used to lookup duplicate facility records based on several criterias

Accessing Deduperator

From the Main Page

- Main Page Functions
- Special Functions

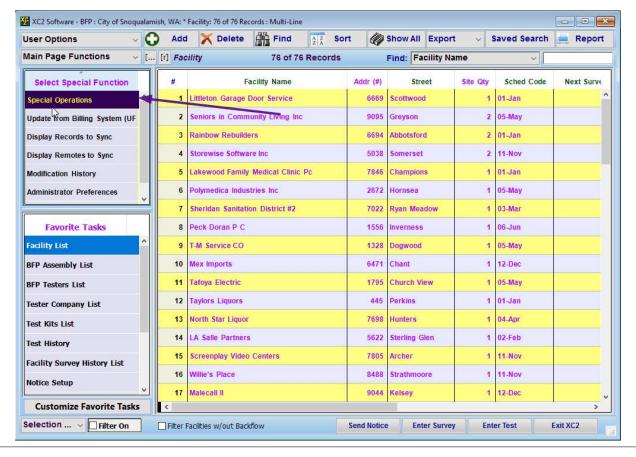


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 4 ---

Notes:

Select Special Operations



Notes.			

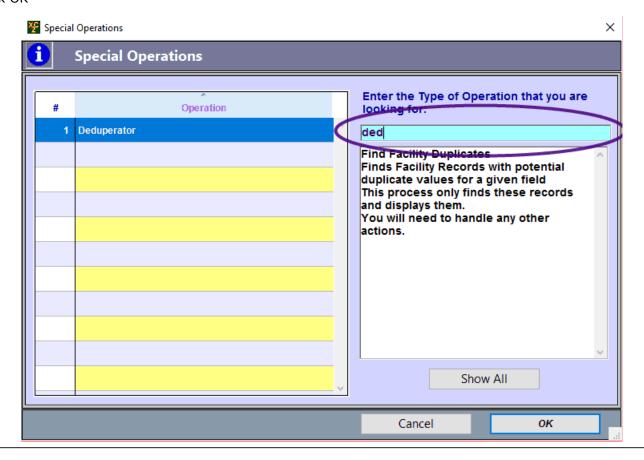
--- Page 2 of 4 ---

Type in first few letters of special operation

Enter - DEP

Highlight Special Operation in list

Click OK



Notes:

--- Page 3 of 4 ---

Select duplicate catagory

You can lookup duplicate facilities by

Account Number Facility Name Service, Mailing, or Owner Address

Click Find The Dup

Notes:

The Deduperator
XC2 Deduperator
Find Duplicate Entries based upon the Location ID Number of characters to ascertain Facility Account Number Facility Name Address Mailing Address ID Owner Address ID Owner Address ID Enter Value Range or Click Current Selection Checkbox Facility Name is greater than or Equal To: Facility Records in Selection: 76 Use Current
Cancel Find the Dup

--- Page 4 of 4 ---





Assigning Inspector To Facility

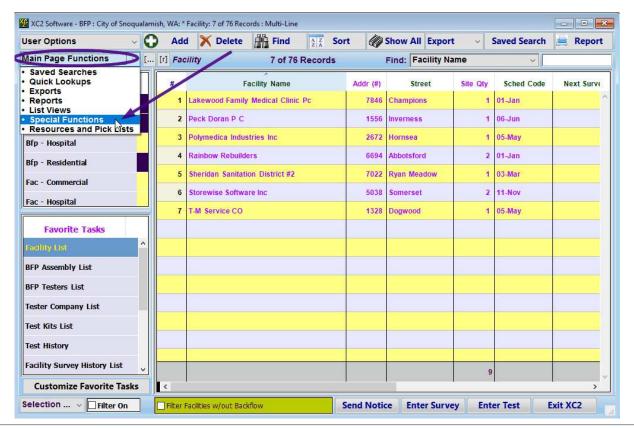
KB Asset ID: 3511

If you use assigned specific inspectors to your facility records, this function allows gather a list of facility records who will have the same inspector assigned to them and change them all at once.

Gather You facility List

Perfom a seach for facility records who will be assigned the SAME inspector

- Click Main Page Functions
- Special Functions

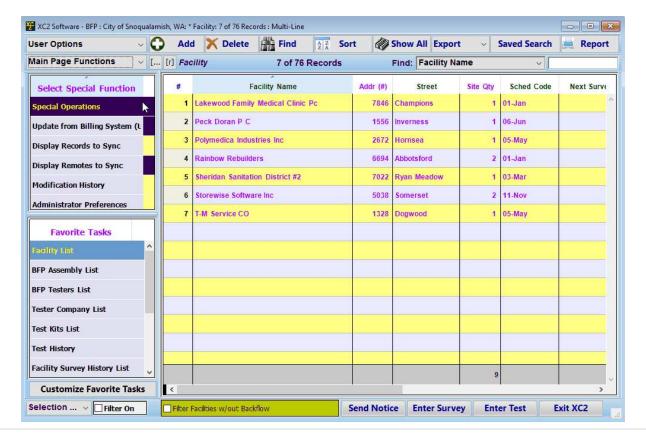


Notes:

--- Page 1 of 7 ---

Special Operations

Double Click Special Operations



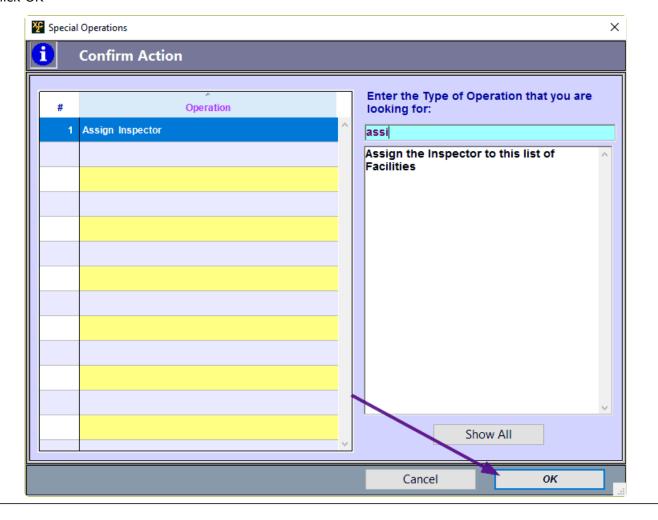
Notes:			

--- Page 2 of 7 ---

Enter the name of operation

Enter the first few characters of the operations

- Highlight operation
- Click OK

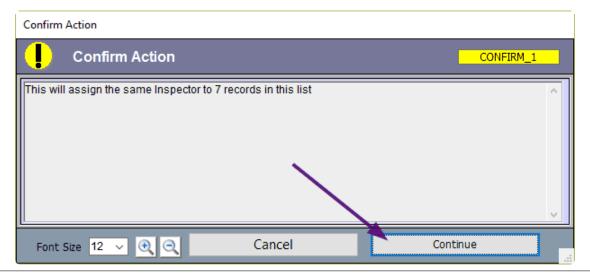


Notes:			

--- Page 3 of 7 ---

Confirm the records to be changed

Click Continue



Notes:			

--- Page 4 of 7 ---

Select Inspector

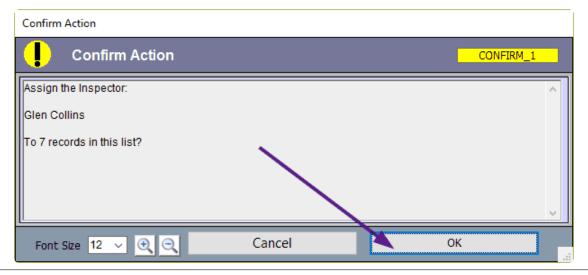
Select and Continue

Select an Inspec	or .
Select Ins	pector
	Inspector: Glen Collins
	ID: 100005
	N3
	Cancel Select and Continue

Notes:		

--- Page 5 of 7 ---

Confirm the change



Notes:			

--- Page 6 of 7 ---

Inspector is assigned

Facility Info		Custom I	Fields		Custom Fields					E	xpand Li	st
acility Information	Mailing Addresses	Owner Add	dresses	Property	Manager			XC2 F	acility	/ ID	No: 69	
Facility Address In	nfo		XC2 Fa	cility ID	No:	9						
Facility Name	Lakewood Family Medica	l Clinic Pc						Locatio	n ID	69		Edit Number
Facility Name 2							(RHUU-987		For Custome
	7846 Champions CT			L. 11-11-		4		Group (SGMV-471	5	For Tester
Addr. 2	Snoqualamish	State WA	Add	Ir. Unit 982	215					22782-000		Sea Sea
]	Email No				Parcel Nur				
Contact Name	Terry		Last	Perez			La	st Survey I	Date	12/21/2010	Freq	. (mos.)
Position				696) 234-61	149					12/21/2015	E	ACILITY_06.1
Phone EMail Address	(696) 235-5942 Ext	Emerg	Phone	- 11-1		_		Schedule (01-Jan		
EMAII Address				<u> </u>				Map I	Page			
Service Type		Y			ned Inspec		en Collins	i -		~	Addre	ess Options
Facility Type Facility Status	Same day surgery center	s v	_	Auth. Te	ster Compa SIC Co	2001				Ÿ	Upda	ite Options
Facility UD 1					Rate Co						Meter	& GPS Info
[r] BFP Assemb	oly List BFP Asse	embly History	/ L	etter Histo	ory !	Survey	s/Inspec	ctions	Al	l Devices	Fac	ility Areas
# Hazard Ty	pe Serial Num	ype Size	Mfr I	Next Test	Last Test	Active	Count	Status	Servic	e Address	Equip Lo	cation
1 Washer, Pressur	e BY18597 F	P 1 1/2 W	ATTS	01/31/12	04/01/11	1	Y	Installed 7	846 C	hampions C		
Quick Test Entry E	nter New Test New E	FP Assembly	Send	Notice	Delete It	em	View B	FP Asse	E	kpand List	□ E:	cclude Inacti
tures/Site Map Go	ogle Maps Oty BFF	1	Add Fac		Search		ort/Print	14		> > 1	Cancel	Save

Notes:			

--- Page 7 of 7 ---